

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 01

“What’s wrong?” Dalingcebo asked, sitting next to Nontobeko inside their kitchen. She was seated on the kitchen chairs after dinner. She had put Qalokuhle on her bed. And now she was thinking about Nandipha she couldn’t excuse her rudeness towards her and she’d thought that Nandipha was going to come back for December holidays but Nandipha was not home...

Nontobeko: “I am thinking about Nandipha’s rudeness towards me...”

Dalingcebo: “What exactly did she say to you?”

Nontobeko: “She said I ran back to the military...” she told him what her sister had said

to her and Dalingcebo was looking at her as she was speaking. He saw that his wife was saddened by this. “And she told me to go to hell as if that was not enough Ngcebo said the same thing.” She closed.

Dalingcebo: “He said what to you!”

Nontobeko: “He said I must go to hell as well and quoted that I kept quiet about my past from you.”

Dalingcebo: “That’s nonsense! Nandipha is not home because of that?”

Nontobeko: “I don’t know I haven’t spoken to her.”

“Don’t stress yourself about this because she was supposed to tell you she needed your support. How were you supposed to know?” he tried to comfort her pulling her closer to his chest. Dalingcebo was taking out his phone.

Nontobeko: “But maybe she’s right.”

Dalingcebo: "That's nonsense I will straighten this." he said letting go of her and he left the room dialling Ngcebo's number. He was angry that he had said that to his wife! 'She must go to hell?' He had no right to say even a single word to her because this was between them as sisters... It rang without being answered but he tried again until he answered the phone.

Ngcebo: "Hello!" he yawned, a long yawn.

Dalingcebo: "Are you back in Sandton?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, I got back this morning what's wrong?"

Dalingcebo: "When are you coming home?"

Ngcebo: "I won't be coming home what do you want?"

Dalingcebo: "What do you mean you won't be coming home because there's Mnotho's ceremony coming up? You are not even here to help and Nandipha is not here as well. Did the

two of you plan this?”

Ngcebo: “Nandipha is working and I have told mom and dad that we won’t come down. We will meet you when you come to Mthimkhulu’s house. What’s your problem there?”

Dalingcebo: “My problem is that you disrespected my wife and told her to go to hell and I wanted to speak to you about this face to face.”

Ngcebo: “Oh, you can speak now I don’t mind.”

Dalingcebo: “Who gave you the right to speak like that with my wife? You even had the nerve to bring up her keeping her past from me. Was she keeping that past from me or you?”

Ngcebo: “You are asking me questions that you already have answers to and I am not Mntwana that you will question me like that.”

Dalingcebo: “I have every right to question you anyhow because it includes my wife! And you

had no right to speak to her like you did.”

Ngcebo: “I gave myself the right to talk to her and if she had a problem with that she was supposed to tell me. And I will tell you now to tell her again, she must go to hell! Tsk!” he hung up the call and Dalingcebo clicked his tongue without trying to call him again because he knew that he wasn’t going to answer the phone... He left the house after telling Nontobeko he was going to his parents... He went straight to his car. He needed to talk to his parents about Ngcebo and Nandipha because he felt they were treated differently... Nandipha had been quiet without telling anyone about her feelings and now, she had the nerve to blame her sister for leaving her? The different questions and statements were ringing in his mind until he reached his mother’s palace...

Dalisu: “What brings you here?” he asked looking at him and he saw that he was angry...

Dalingcebo found his parents seated on the lounge with his brothers (Banele and Mntwana)

Dalingcebo: "I am here to speak about Ngcebo and Nandipha." He replied briefly and everyone in the house looked at him... MaCebekhulu walked inside the lounge slowly and she sat down. Dalingcebo greeted her...

Thembelihle: "What about Nandipha and Ngcebo?" she asked when he was done greeting MaCebekhulu.

Dalingcebo: "Nandipha disrespected me and Nontobeko when we tried to speak to her the day Nontobeko was going to the military." He introduced his argument because he wanted them to hear him clearly...

Thembelihle: "You are here to talk about her disrespecting you, why don't talk about that while she's here?"

Dalingcebo: "Why should I wait for her mama

and will they come here? Ngcebo just told me they won't come here before heading to Mthimkhulu's house for izibizo zika MaMthimkhulu."

Banele: "Hawu, why would you complain about that because they are working and that's not new for Ngcebo. He comes here when we are busy that December because mostly he works in December."

Dalingcebo: "I am not talking to you but to mom and dad."

MaCebekhulu: "I am not sitting for this one." She said trying to stand up and Mntwana got up to help her... She left them...

Banele: "You were supposed to ask us to leave then because I won't keep quiet while you are making invalid points. Ndabezinhle is also not here and he will meet us in Gauteng but you are not bringing him up."

Dalingcebo: "Invalid-"

Daliso: "Dalingcebo! You are out of line now and Banele is right, there's no need for you to bring up Ngcebo not being here because he's working and Nandipha should be where he is. If you want to speak about their disrespect you will have to wait for them to come here and we will talk when they're here." He said looking at him and Dalingcebo stood up.

Thembelihle: "Where are you going?"

Dalingcebo: "I am going back to my house I came here for that and I have been dismissed I got no reason staying here."

Daliso: "Okay, do as you wish." Dalingcebo left the house and Daliso looked at Thembelihle. She shook her head. She wondered what had happened exactly and she was hoping that it was not what she had predicted.

Mntwana: "Baba, does this mean I am no longer

visiting them in their house after bhuti Mnotho's ceremony?"

Dalisu: "We will speak about this in their house and you will stay behind."

Thembelihle: "But you will come back here for Christmas."

Mntwana: "Yes!"

Thembelihle: "Banele?"

Banele: "Mama?"

Thembelihle: "What's happening? Are you graduating next semester. You have been studying more than four years now?"

Banele: "No, mama. It's not next semester."

Dalisu: "Hhayi! Hhayi! What's hindering you? You are failing?"

Banele: "I am just joking I will be graduating and we can talk about my first wife after that, right?"

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! You are young to think about having wives Banele.”

Dalису: “You need to drop that nonsense of having wives while you are this young. What do you know about polygamous marriage?”

Banele: “I will learn.”

Mntwana: “Does your girlfriends know that you are dating them all?”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! You are already dating them? THEM?”

Banele: “Yes, mama I am serious about this.”

Dalису: “Work, have your own money and property and then we can talk but now as you have nothing! There’s nothing I will talk with you.”

Banele: “This is unfair.”

Thembelihle: “Life is never fair... And your father is right you can’t have a wife while you have

nothing.” she commented and looked at Mntwana. He was also looking at their direction. “And you, what are you going to do with your gap year?” she asked.

Banele: “You are taking a gap year?”

Mntwana: “I don’t want to study mom and dad. I want to start businesses and generate money fast.”

Dalису: “We MaSthole, ngizosangana ilezi zingane zakho!” he exclaimed standing up deciding that he was not going to speak about this with them now. Thembelihle stood up after her husband. “I am following your father and that means we will talk about this some other time.” She said and left them to follow her husband...

Banele: “You seriously don’t want to study?”

Mntwana: “Yeah, I don’t want to study. My friend and I already have some plans. I want

mom and dad to support me.”

Banele: “They will support you if you tell them what you want clearly.”

He nodded. “Candice is also in the mix of being in a polygamous marriage?” Mntwana asked and laughed.

Banele: “Yes, and she’ll be my first wife.” He chuckled and Mntwana laughed even louder as he couldn’t possibly picture this life that Banele wanted...

“NGCEBO!” Nandipha called out his name from the closet. She was dressing up for the pre-wedding ceremony... She closed her eyes and waited patiently for him... It’d been a few weeks since Craig threatened Nandipha and she’d been stressing about it every night. She’d been stressing about it every time when she was alone because she was trying to decide that she

needed to tell Ngcebo the truth before Craig does. She knew that she couldn't sleep with Craig but she was scared that Ngcebo was going to be angry with her. She was scared that he was going to tell his family should she tell him the truth and his family was going to hate her forever. Especially his mother, she'd wished that she could turn back time and make a better decision. But she couldn't...

Ngcebo: "What's wrong?" he asked stepping inside the closet and Nandipha gave him her back. The peplum tube top that she was wearing wasn't fitting her now... When Ngcebo came back she decided to push the stress and allow herself to be with him without any stress. She'd been waiting for a time to ask him about his feelings concerning abortions. And that way she was going to tell him about it.

Nandipha: "It doesn't fit me now because I have gained weight and I don't know what to do." she

replied looking back at him shortly. She had been eating a lot because of stress...

Ngcebo: "You need to go to the gym if you are not satisfied with the extra fat."

Nandipha: "No! You don't get it this is about the top!"

Ngcebo: "Oh, I am slow. I am sorry, nana. What are we going to do now?"

Nandipha: "I don't know because I don't us to wear something else."

Ngcebo: "Babe, we will be late if we can drive to the designer now and you know if we don't match we will confuse the enemy. What do you think?"

Nandipha laughed and looked back at him, fully. "Confuse the enemy how, now?" she asked still laughing.

Ngcebo: "Don't laugh a lot you'll have tears and

ruin your make-up.” He smiled looking at her. He’d asked that she puts make-up because he wanted to see how she look with it on her face. And she was transformed in a way that he liked. Nandipha closed her eyes and nodded with a smile. She loved her new look as well. “We didn’t think that if we can wear matching outfits they will think we are married since the ceremony will have journalists.” He added holding her hand leaving the closet with her along with a different top.

Nandipha: “You are right but you are leaving the closet with me without giving me the solution.”

Ngcebo: “We are driving someone who will dress you in tradition, a wraparound black traditional skirt and other traditional accessories.” They walked down the stairs together and Ngcebo led her to the lounge first to switch off the TV...

Nandipha: “Okay.” Ngcebo switched the TV off

after the advert that Nandipha wanted to watch was over. “Babe?” she called him stepping inside the car.

Ngcebo: “Yes?”

Nandipha: “Can I go with you and Mntwana to that party I saw being advertised on the TV?” She requested looking at him she was asking this because she didn’t want to go back home in KZN and she didn’t want to be alone in the house on a new years’ eve.

Ngcebo: “Hee! You want to go?”

Nandipha: “Yes, I want to go.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, we will go and we should get you an outfit.” He smiled and shook his head as he appreciated that she wanted to go with him...

“Thank you!” She exclaimed and kissed his cheek... Ngcebo laughed without looking at her because of the busyness of the road...

The royal family was ready to leave after the beautiful ceremony that was in Houghton in Mthimkhulu's house but they were waiting for Thembelihle and Nandipha. Thembelihle taken Nandipha with her as she wanted to use the bathroom...

The ceremony was traditionally beautiful and one would never see that the bride and the groom didn't love each other. Nobody would suspect any discomforts from them and when Happiness was shown to her in-laws when they were giving her gifts. Mnotho saw her as a beautiful woman and he felt weird for wishing that she deserved a man who was going to love her. Not him because he didn't have any feelings for her...

"... What are you congratulating me for because I am ashamed that such a disgrace of a child had to marry into royalty." Bethel said to her old

friend, they were inside the guestroom but standing by the door as Bethel's friend was already leaving. The door wasn't closed and so, Nandipha heard them talk. She'd been sent by Thembelihle to get a tissue for her from Happiness. She had this tissue but now, she wanted to listen to this conversation of people she couldn't even see.

"My friend, I wonder what will the journalists say because they know she's illiterate. I also share the same pain with you. I wish you killed that daughter in-law and that granddaughter was supposed to be the one in the car." Bethel's friend said and Bethel cried all over again for her grandson... Nandipha quickly walked away as means to see them when they leave the guestroom...

"Here's the toilet paper, mama." She said knocking on the door...

Thembelihle: "I can't get up, Nandipha just

come in.” she shouted from the bathroom after she’d sprayed the freshener that was inside the bathroom and Nandipha went inside the bathroom. “What took you so long?” She asked taking the tissue from her.

“I was eavesdropping. I am going back.” She said running out of the bathroom quickly and she slowly marched to the guestroom but the door was closed with no voices coming from the room. She looked around and saw, nobody who might have been the person talking inside the bedroom.

Thembelihle: “Let’s go, why are snooping around?”

Nandipha: “I was just eavesdropping and I thought I was going to find the full story now but they are gone.”

Thembelihle laughed and asked. “Who are those people?”

Nandipha: “I couldn’t even see them.” she replied as they made their way to the cars outside the Mthimkhulu premises. Thembelihle was just laughing.

Thembelihle: “Angizwani nomakoti othanda izindaba zabantu.” (I don’t like a nosy daughter in-law)

Nandipha: “You don’t understand mama they were talking about serious things there, things about killing and children.”

Thembelihle: “Hhayi! Uthanda izindaba... Thanks for walking me you can go to the car we will meet in the house.” Nandipha nodded and went to Ngcebo’s car but she was wondering who was that talking in there...

Nandipha and Nontobeko were quietly cooking dinner inside the kitchen. The others had driven back to KZN but Mntwana, Dalingcebo and their parents were in the house... Thembelihle had

purposefully told them to cook dinner together because she was hoping they would talk...

“You didn’t think that you were supposed to call me and apologise after speaking that rude with me?” Nontobeko asked finally as she felt that she couldn’t shut up with this anymore.

Nandipha: “No, I didn’t because I was telling you the truth and you know it.”

Nontobeko: “What truth? You wanted me to do what exactly so that you can be able to speak? I am not a sangoma I wasn’t going to predict that you needed my support to get through this.”

Nandipha didn’t respond to her. She saw it best that she kept her mouth shut because she was seen as the one who was wrong. But she knew that you don’t have to ask for support to be given support by your sister. She wasn’t about to admit she was wrong for something she knew she wasn’t wrong about.

Nontobeko: "I am talking to you!" she shouted at her and still, Nandipha kept quiet as if she didn't hear her... Nontobeko clicked her tongue and kept quiet as well because she wanted that...

"Dalingcebo came to us and complained that MaZondi omncane you have been disrespectful towards him and his wife." Dalisu introduced looking at Nandipha who was seated next to Ngcebo in the lounge. Mntwana had excused himself and went to the room he was going to use...

Nandipha: "Me? What did I say to show disrespect?" she looked at Dalingcebo and Nontobeko who were seated on the opposite couch.

Nontobeko: "You know exactly what you said and now, you are asking?"

Thembelihle: "You will not raise your voice for

no reason Nontobeko because she asked you a question if you can't answer it let your husband do." she told her straight and Nontobeko kept quiet...

Dalingcebo: "Nandipha didn't show respect to us when I was driving Nontobeko with her in the car. Her sister politely asked her to see a professional concerning with her loss and she rudely told us she didn't want to talk. And when we talk to her she would keep quietly."

Nontobeko: "And recently she shouted at me for going back to work and not talking to her while there. How was I going to talk to her because she doesn't want to talk to me in person? She was going to talk on the phone? Ngcebo and her, told me to go to hell."

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, why did you say that?"

Ngcebo: "I said it because she deserved to hear it and I will say it again. Nontobeko you must go

to hell! Tsk!” he stood up feeling angry that they have come to his house to discuss nonsense... Dalingcebo stood up immediately as means to get to Ngcebo. Dalisu shouted at them telling them to sit down.

Dalingcebo: “What did you say?” that was the question he asked when he left his position to get to Ngcebo. And while Ngcebo was repeating his words for him to hear Dalingcebo was raising his hand at him but Nandipha was quickly up. She was trying to get to hold his wrist but she was too late. The slap that was meant for Ngcebo lingered on Nandipha’s cheek. She closed her eyes as her whole body felt the shock of the slap and the dizziness.

Thembelihle: “DALINGCEBO!” She screamed and stood on her feet... It didn’t take time for Nandipha to have tears in her eyes and Ngcebo was looking at his brother waiting to hear an apology directed to Nandipha... Nontobeko was

also standing on her feet now.

Dalису: “Are you crazy!”

Dalingcebo: “If you knew your place I wasn’t going to hit you!” He said directing the words to Nandipha who was crying. Nandipha looked at him hurt that he wasn’t even saying sorry and then she looked at her sister who was quiet. She left the room and headed upstairs... The angry Ngcebo held his brother by his shirt and he punched him. Thembelihle took a step forward but Dalису held her back.

Dalису: “Let them fight if they want to fight.”

Thembelihle: “No, don’t let them fight. MNTWANA!” She screamed his name but Mntwana was too busy to hear anything that was happening...

Nontobeko was busy shouting telling them to stop fighting until she couldn’t stand there and watch them fight. She had to stopped the fight

and so, she took steps towards them after she'd calculated how to come between them... She stepped in between them after she'd pulled Dalingcebo back by his waist and she rushed to stand in the middle.

Ngcebo: "Take your husband and leave my house, now!" he told Nontobeko while panting and his hand pointing the door's direction.

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo, you need to calm down." She said holding Ngcebo's arms after Dalisu had let her go and she felt that his body was hot.

Dalису: "And nobody is going anywhere at this hour!"

Ngcebo: "Yes, they're leaving! Your sister is not worthy of your time right? But now, you are here to talk about her disrespecting you? Voetsek! Leave! Tsk!"

Dalingcebo: "You are saying voetsek to who?" he asked trying to take another step forward

but Nontobeko quickly held him tightly. “Let go of me, Nontobeko!” he shouted.

Nontobeko: “I won’t do that and we will leave!”

Ngcebo: “Yes! Just take your husband and go!” he broke free from his mother’s hold. “I don’t want you and your attitude here! You think we owe you something? We don’t owe you a dime! Not even a smile. Go!” he shouted last and left them for his bedroom...

Thembelihle: “I am so disappointed in you two.”

Dalingcebo: “We did nothing wrong here. I was supposed to let Ngcebo hit me? Is that what you are saying, mama?”

Thembelihle: “I told you not to go back to work that immediately but because awutshelwa wena you didn’t listen to me. And what’s happening now? I am sure your father is turning on his grave and you are shaming your mother. MaNtombela would cry herself to death if she

can hear this.”

Nontobeko: “What-”

Dalису: “SHUT UP! Don’t backchat her.” he shouted at her and Nontobeko looked down feeling angry because she was being shouted at. And Nandipha was the reason for that.

“Let’s go!” Dalingcebo said holding her hand and he dragged her out of the house...

Thembelihle looked at Dalису...

Thembelihle: “What are we going to do?”

Dalису: “We will go and rest, then go back home tomorrow.”

Thembelihle: “We can’t just leave things like this.”

Dalису: “Yes, we will do that.” He said holding her hand and they went to their rooms upstairs...

NB: Story proceeds tomorrow.

[07/23, 14:27] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 02

“It’s not painful? You have marks on your cheek.” Ngcebo asked touching Nandipha’s cheek in the morning after they have taken a shower in the morning. The previous night they fell asleep with no words exchanged between them. Ngcebo only uttered ‘Sorry’ to Nandipha.

Now, they woke up later than the rest of the house. Thembelihle had told Nandipha the previous night that in the morning she should sleep she was going to make breakfast for them. And she did that.

Nandipha: “It’s not painful.”

Ngcebo: "I am sorry, okay?"

"Why are you saying sorry again? Let's go and dress up so that I will go help your mother in the kitchen. I doubt that she's done making breakfast." Nandipha said taking his hand leaving the bathroom for the closet.

Ngcebo: "No, I am sorry that you got slapped by my brother."

Nandipha: "Don't be sorry because I am perfectly fine." She looked at him and Ngcebo nodded his head. He moved to his space of clothes. They then dressed up quietly and left the bathroom together...

"Sanibona!" Ngcebo and Nandipha greeted Dalisu and Mntwana who were seated on the lounge watching TV and they greeted them back. Ngcebo joined them and Nandipha went to help Thembelihle finish up in the kitchen...

Nandipha: "Hawu, sawubona, mama Ethel?" she

greeted Ethel who was looking for cleaning detergents inside the cupboard while Thembelihle was busy on the stove.

Ethel: “Yebo, sis unjani?” she asked and looked back at her shortly.

Nandipha: “I am fine and how are you?”

Ethel: “I am fine you are not working today?”

Nandipha: “I am working a night shift.” She replied standing next to Thembelihle who was on the stove and Thembelihle told her what to do. Ethel then left them in the kitchen after she’d told Thembelihle she was going to the other side of the house.

Thembelihle: “You even work night shifts, where are you working, kanti?”

Nandipha: “I work at the restaurant and I love night shifts the most because I get a lot of tips. I am the friendly waitress.”

Thembelihle smiled and asked. "That's a good thing and your results?"

Nandipha: "Studies or something else?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, studies, you didn't tell me about them."

Nandipha: "Eish, I had a supplement and they have made a typing error because when I checked for my name it wasn't there."

Thembelihle: "What did you do then?"

Nandipha: "They called me a day before the exam but from the time they called I studied for the exam and then, I went to write. I passed the supplement and I will repeat one module."

Thembelihle: "Ey, it's better because you didn't fail all together and you don't have to stress yourself again next semester. That means you will have to listen to me for real this time and go see a professional."

Nandipha: "But mama, I am fine now."

Thembelihle: "No, don't keep telling me that because if you don't deal with this now you will lose yourself. We can't force your sister to share this with you but you need to speak about it to someone who will want to listen. I am sure that your father's death is the first major death pain that you have experienced in your life."

Nandipha: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "My mother's death was the biggest for me since my father died before I was born and I dealt with it by talking to her picture. I would sit in her room and looking at her picture, speak to it and cry a lot. And I used to visit her grave, clean it and speak to her. Even, now when I feel I can't take it anymore I still visit her grave and talk, talk and talk. It helps because you don't shut the pain inside you."

Nandipha: "You just talk to her grave about

anything?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, even when I want to complain about your father in-law.” She whispered closely to her ears and they laughed. “You can do it as well if you are home. It helps.” She added.

Nandipha: “Okay, mama. I will do that.”

Thembelihle: “That’s good.”

Nandipha: “Mama?”

Thembelihle: “Yeah?”

Nandipha: “If I did something bad and painful, would you forgive me?”

Thembelihle: “Something bad like what?”

Nandipha: “I don’t know but something that can hurt the whole family?”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! Nandipha, what’s going on? What did you do?”

Nandipha: “No, I am just asking because we can never know the future.” She said moving her eyes away from her and she bent down to get the plates.

Thembelihle: “Hhayi, I don’t know but don’t do something that will disappoint and hurt me, Nandipha. Do you understand?”

Nandipha: “Yebo... I will go put the plates on the table.” She told her walking away and she sighed closing her eyes shortly. She’d never been so awkward with her and for a moment she had felt like her heart was going to turn into a stone. She didn’t know how she was going to come clean because she couldn’t even lie and say she had a miscarriage. Craig knew the truth now and she was scared of what going to happen to her relationship...

“I don’t know how you will fix this fight you have going on between your brother and his wife.”

Dalису wondered looking at Ngcebo. They were

standing by his car and they were ready to leave going back home with his wife.

Thembelihle: “But you need to fix it because you can’t stay angry with each other forever. I won’t have children who won’t be talking to one another.”

Ngcebo: “Asazi!” (We don’t know)

Thembelihle: “Ayikho into ongayazi la!” (There’s nothing you don’t know)

Ngcebo: “You will have a safe trip we will see each other next year.”

Thembelihle: “NEXT YEAR!”

Dalisu: “We said you are coming back home on Christmas.”

Ngcebo: “No, Mntwana is the one who’s coming back home but we won’t be coming home because we will be busy and after Christmas, Nandipha will be working.”

Mntwana: "Hawu, ngeke! I will be going alone?"

Thembelihle: "No, that's not acceptable because your mother will be home with us on Christmas day Nandipha."

Nandipha: "I didn't know, mama. But I have already taken the shift because he told me that we are not going home for Christmas."

Dalisu: "Ngcebo, you are wrong now because you are supposed to be home with everyone else what you are telling us is nonsense."

Ngcebo: "But we will come back after new year's eve. We will take the plane straight from Cape town to KZN."

Thembelihle: "Let's go, Ndabezitha."

Mntwana: "I will come with them as well, mama because there won't be any events at home this year."

Dalisu: "This is the first Christmas with your

brother as King and there'll be an event. I don't know what you are staying here for."

Ngcebo: "Okay, we will come for Christmas but we will leave the same night because she'll be working a morning shift."

Mntwana: "Ngcebo! No, they will force me to stay back if we go home."

Thembelihle: "Mntwana, now you don't want to support your brother? You don't want to be with him on the first Christmas of his reign?"

Mntwana: "I am sorry, mama. I will come home."

Thembelihle then hugged Nandipha and her sons next. They then stepped inside the car with Dalisu after saying goodbye. Their driver drove off...

"Okay, now that they're gone I am taking you two out. You will not give me excuses!" Ngcebo said and directed the last statement to

Nandipha.

Nandipha: "I didn't say I was going to give you excuses."

Ngcebo: "Oh! That's my girl." He said laughing at his brother as he'd ran back inside the house at the word of going out...

"The lights are on, who's here?" Ngcebo asked looking back at Nandipha who was walking slowly behind him as they walked towards their house KwaNongoma on the 24th of December. "Why do you have a long face now?" Ngcebo asked and stopped walking just to look at her.

Nandipha: "I don't get why we had to come here."

Ngcebo: "This is your house but you don't want to be inside it. Where do you want to be?" he asked walking forward...

Nandipha: “We were supposed to sleep at the palace with your mother but you just dropped Mntwana and proceeded with driving. We didn’t even go inside to greet them.”

Ngcebo: “We decided that we will sleep here, Nandipha.” he opened the door and they followed each other inside the house that had the sweet aroma.

Nandipha ran to the kitchen to see who was in their kitchen as the house had the aroma without saying a word to Ngcebo. “MAMA!” She screamed like a child and walked fast to her mother.

MaNtombela: “Mntanami!”

Nandipha threw her body on her mother’s arms and she held her rightly. Nandipha closed her eyes with a big smile on her face.

Nandipha: “Mma, when did you come here and who gave you the keys?”

MaNtombela: "I arrived yesterday afternoon and Dalingcebo drove me here after your mother in-law had given me your keys. I spent the night in your sister's house and now, I am here. How are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine, and happy to see you. How are you?"

MaNtombela: "I am fine. You have gained weight!"

Nandipha: "Yes, you know I eat a lot when I am stressed." She said and looked down.

MaNtombela held her cheeks and Nandipha looked at her.

MaNtombela: "What's stressing you, child?"

Nandipha: "We will talk after dinner mama. I will sleep with you, tonight."

MaNtombela: "Okay, go put your bag down and come back to help me finish up cooking dinner here. I didn't want you to cook after a long road

trip.”

“Thank you.” She said and walked away faster to get to her bedroom, she found Ngcebo laying on the bed with his hands on his face. Nandipha sat on the bed after putting her handbag down.

Nandipha: “Babe, my mother is the one who is in the house.”

“Oh! That’s great. She’s cooking? I will have to go and greet her.” He commented and sat up straight to look at her.

Nandipha: “Yes, she’s cooking and can I sleep with her in the guestroom tonight? Please, Rasta.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, nana, you can sleep with her. But not tomorrow and the following day and the other day.”

Nandipha giggled and nodded her head. “I won’t do that. I will go help her in the kitchen with cooking.” She said and got up.

Ngcebo: "Let me go with you so that I will greet her." he followed her to the kitchen... Ngcebo greeted Nandipha's mother and he didn't leave the kitchen after greeting her. He was with them as they were holding a conversation filled with laughter and amusing debate...

Nandipha: "Mama, don't you miss dad?" she asked her mother and looked up at her face. Nandipha had her head on her mother's lap and MaNtombela was playing with her locks and scalp. They were inside the guest bedroom.

MaNtombela: "I miss him, mntanami but I have peace because I know he's no longer suffering. On his last days Nandipha he was feeling pains."

Nandipha: "But why didn't he hold on for me to see him and say goodbye?"

MaNtombela: "It's was God's timing. We all left him after the Doctor had told us that he was

recovering well and later, we got a call that he has left us.”

Nandipha: “So, you didn’t say the last goodbye words to him?”

MaNtombela: “No, we didn’t because I thought he was still going to live but now, I think that him being someone who’s recovering and suddenly dying after that was his way of saying goodbye to all of us. You know that some goodbyes are not said in words.”

Nandipha: “Yes, mama. You are right I want to go to his grave after Christmas because I have asked someone to take my shift on the 26th. We will leave on the 26th at night.”

MaNtombela: “Okay, you will do that and how is therapy helping you?”

Nandipha: “It’s helping because I don’t shut all my frustrations within myself I shout and speak the way I want with the therapist. And when I

come up with solutions it shapes my thinking and make me see I am capable of helping myself. I don't want to be the enemy of myself."

MaNtombela: "That's a good thing I don't know what I can do to convince your sister to do the same. She told me what happened between the two of you and she doesn't want to listen when I am telling her she's wrong."

Nandipha: "It's okay, mom don't worry yourself too much."

MaNtombela: "I should worry if my daughters don't get along."

Nandipha: "I don't know what to say then."

MaNtombela: "Now, tell me if you are not stressed by your father's death anymore what's stressing you?"

Nandipha: "Mama, I did something horrible to Ngcebo but he doesn't know about it yet and there's someone who knows that I did this. Now,

they're threatening me telling me to do something that's even more horrible in order for them to keep my secret. And mom, please don't ask me what's that thing because I am not ready to tell anyone about it. I am afraid it will cause people to hate me."

MaNtombela: "Now, you are worrying me, Nandipha. What is that's so bad that people can hate you? Did you cheat?"

Nandipha: "No, mama but what must I do?"

MaNtombela: "If it's a secret that can destroy your relationship you will need to tell him the truth yourself. And don't let yourself to be the slave of this person who's threatening you because the longer you keep the secret would be the longer you give this person power over you." she advised, she closed her eyes and said a short prayer that Nandipha doesn't mess this relationship up. It was important for MaNtombela that Nandipha gets married. It

was going to be the best thing that could happen in her life. She'd wished that since Nandipha was a baby because she knew that it was going to be the everlasting joy for her to have her own family.

Nandipha: "I will try and gain the courage mama." She replied and closed her eyes hoping that when that time come, Ngcebo would not tell everyone about it at least because her secret would change everything for her. She was going to lose a number of good relationships with the family especially, her mother in-law. The queen...

MaNtombela: "Let's pray and sleep because we will have to leave early in the morning, tomorrow." She suggested and Nandipha sat up straight... They then prayed together with her mother...

Nandipha's phone was in between Ngcebo's thighs on the car seat as he was driving them to

Nkosazana's palace for a Christmas party. He'd been using the phone and placed it on his chair when he was done...

Nandipha was seated on passenger seat but facing her mother as they were talking. The phone rang and Ngcebo took the phone. He looked at the number that was calling Nandipha and he recognised the number. He passed the phone to Nandipha with means to get her to answer the phone.

Nandipha's heart jerked as she realised that Craig was the one calling her. She didn't save his number but she could recognise it as he'd been texting her on WhatsApp but she never responded to his nasty chats.

Nandipha looked at Ngcebo before answering the call but he wasn't directly looking at her. "Hello?" Nandipha answered the call.

Craig: "Why does it seem like you are forgetting

what I have over you as you are not responding to my texts. I told you to send nudes and you didn't reply."

Nandipha: "I have nothing to say to you." she replied with her voice slightly shaking because of fear that had suddenly consumed her.

Craig laughed. "You have nothing? You'll say that when I tell Prince what you did to his innocent child? When I tell him what you did to his first child? My friend had never even had a girl miscarry his baby and you love of his life killed his child. You want that to come out?"

Nandipha: "No! Just leave me alone..."

Ngcebo parked the car inside the palace and locked Nandipha's side of the door. He got out to open the door for MaNtombela.

MaNtombela: "Thank you, ndodana."

Ngcebo: "We will see you inside mama, I still want to talk to Nandipha." He said after closing

the door and MaNtombela nodded. She then walked up to the main house of the palace...

Ngcebo stepped inside the car and locked all doors. He looked at Nandipha who still had her phone on the ear as Craig was further threatening her. Nandipha dropped the call and pressed the silence theme without looking at Ngcebo she placed her phone inside her pocket.

Ngcebo: "Why is Craig calling you?"

Nandipha: "I don't know."

Ngcebo: "Don't tell me that shit! You don't know, how can someone call you and you tell me that you don't know? Where did he get your number?" he shouted looking at Nandipha who wasn't looking at him. "Look at me, Nandipha!"

She turned her head and looked at him. "I don't know where he got my number I didn't give him my number. And he's just talking nonsense to me. I am doing nothing wrong, Ngcebo he's the

one who's calling me." she replied.

Ngcebo: "Give me your phone!"

Nandipha: "No! What are you going to do with my phone?"

Ngcebo: "I am not allowed to touch your phone now because you have Craig calling you, huh?"

Nandipha: "No, I didn't say that." She looked down knowing that she couldn't give him her phone because she hadn't deleted Craig's nasty messages.

Ngcebo: "Are you cheating on me with my friend?"

Nandipha: "No! How can you think like that because I am telling you that he's the one bothering me? And I don't want to fight about this."

Ngcebo: "This fight is far from over! I want that phone!" he said trying to take her phone from

her dress's pocket but Nandipha tried to fight his hands away from her pocket. She was busy telling him to leave her phone alone but he didn't listen to her.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo angiyithandi lento oyenzayo!" (I don't like what you are doing!) She cried, still trying to fight his hands away from her.

Ngcebo: "You will give me that phone Nandipha and we will end this here. I am not getting out of this car without seeing your phone." He said holding her wrist and Nandipha was busy hitting the single hand that Ngcebo had trying to take her phone from the pocket.

Nandipha: "I won't give it to you!" she exclaimed bending her head to use her teeth on his hand but Ngcebo grabbed the handful of her doek along with the locks. "Ngcebo, you are hurting me!" she said still her hand trying by all means to protect the phone that Ngcebo wanted...

Mnotho knocked on the car's window... He'd just got off his car with Happiness and Siphosami. His eyes went straight to Ngcebo's car as he had parked closer to him... Happiness went forward with the baby while Mnotho stayed behind to knock on Ngcebo's door.

They stopped fighting at the sound of the knock. Ngcebo looked at his window, he looked at Nandipha. She was panting with her teary eyes looking at him.

Ngcebo: "Why are you crying? What's there to cry about?" Nandipha didn't answer him but she looked aside. "Wipe your tears, you want him to say I am making you cry while you did this?" he shot thick whispered words. He then turned his head to Mnotho and slid the window down for his brother. Nandipha wiped her tears.

Ngcebo: "Bafo, unjani?"

Mnotho: "Ngiyaphila, what's happening here?"

Why is makoti crying? What are you doing to her, Ngcebo?”

Ngcebo: “I am doing nothing to hurt her.”

Mnotho: “Why is she crying then?”

Ngcebo: “We were just playing and she’s crying because she’s losing.”

Mnotho: “That’s a lie, Ngcebo I am not a fool. Princess, what’s wrong? What is Ngcebo doing to you?” he asked inviting his head inside the car and Ngcebo was looking at Nandipha now.

Nandipha: “It’s nothing. He was just wasting my time for no reason because I couldn’t wait to go inside the house.”

Mnotho: “Okay, unlock the doors Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo taunted his jaw at the sound of that, he wasn’t done with Nandipha but he knew his brother wasn’t going to leave them alone and so, he unlocked the doors. “Thank you, bhuti

Mnotho.” Nandipha said looking at Mnotho before stepping out of the car... Even hearing that ‘thank you’ she was saying made Ngcebo even angrier.

Mnotho: “It’s okay.” He said and walked away...

Ngcebo stepped out of the car and followed Mnotho without saying a word to Nandipha nor even looking at her... Nandipha took out her phone from the pocket and she texted Craig.

>> “Look, I didn’t mean to be rude towards you but Ngcebo was with me inside the car and please, don’t tell him. And stop texting me because this was not part of the deal.” <<

Nandipha sent the text and deleted the chat... She then inhaled air deeply before heading forward...

[07/23, 14:27] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 03

“But can’t you see that it’s getting cold Nhlakanipho?” Naledi asked her son running after him after he’d left Prince and Bongani when he heard his mother calling out for his name.

Nhlakanipho: “Nishadlala!” he screamed running until he bumped into his father’s legs. Ndabezinhle had seen Naledi running after him... The Christmas party was still taking place at Nkosazana’s palace but the weather was getting windy and some people were already leaving the palace for their homes...

Ndabezinhle: “Stop running!”

Nhlakanipho: “Baba, nibeke phansi, umama, uyanifuna!” (Dad, put me down because mommy wants to get me!) he screamed without taking note of his father’s words. He

was now a 2 years old happy boy, he lived with Naledi and his grandmother but mostly they would visit Ndabezinhle whenever he was free. And sometimes he would visit him alone because Naledi was studying she wasn't always available to go with Nhlakanipho to his father's house. He attended day care during the day when his grandmother was at work and his mother at school. His parents were still dating...

Naledi: "You need to wear your jersey I don't know what are you screaming about." She said as she had reached them and she dressed him up on his black ben10 themed jersey. His favourite cartoons.

Nhlakanipho: "Nishazodlala futhi?" (I will still play again?)

Naledi: "No, because your grandmother is calling for you and your brothers inside the house. You need to go and eat sweets now."

Nhlakanipho: “Shwidi lo eshiwudle nebesday kaCayo?” (Sweets from Qalokuhle’s birthday?) he asked looking at his father instead.

Ndabezinhle: “Yes, those sweets.” He replied and put him down when his mother was done dressing him up. He then ran off for the house.

Dalingcebo and Nontobeko had hosted the 1-year birthday party for Qalokuhle. They invited children to the party and it was a big celebration and the children had fun. She could pronounce ‘Gogo, Mkhulu, Khulu, & Mntwana) but she didn’t pronounce them straight forward.

Naledi: “I don’t know why he loves running.” She commented and looked back at Ndabezinhle and he didn’t say anything back. “Are you still upset because I don’t want you to go?” she asked.

Ndabezinhle: “You can’t stop me from leaving but I am upset that you don’t want me to come

back for you and Nhlakanipho to join me.”

Naledi: “I have a life here, Ndabezinhle and I can’t just up and leave. Would you leave Nhlakanipho and I, behind?”

Ndabezinhle had received a better offer to play in Europe and the offer was the offer that he couldn’t refuse. The offer that his club wanted him to take because it was going to be the greatest pass/send off for them but Naledi didn’t want him to leave. He’d told her that he was going to leave and after settling down he was going to request that they join him.

Nhlakanipho: “This chance will change the game for me and I can’t turn it down. I want to go and I can’t let you stop me.”

Naledi: “Wow! And your parents and brothers support you? I know your grandmother will support you no matter what.”

Ndabezinhle: “I haven’t told them yet but I know

that they won't stop me when I tell them I want to go."

Naledi: "You don't care about Nhlakanipho and I?"

Ndabezinhle: "Stop implying that because I am asking that you come with me because I don't want you to stay away from me but you are refusing me."

Naledi: "But I am studying here."

Ndabezinhle: "You will proceed abroad and you'll get great opportunities."

Naledi: "I won't leave!" she said last and turned to leave him but Ndabezinhle held her hand. "Please, don't do this to us." he begged her.

Naledi: "I can't leave my life and my mother here."

Ndabezinhle: "You'll come back to visit her and at some point you know that you were bound to

leave her to build your own house.”

Naledi: “I am not leaving and please let me go.” She requested last and Ndabezinhle let go of her hand. Naledi went to the kitchen side where the ladies (daughters’ in-law) were seated all together. Now, they were having dessert but Nandipha was no longer with them.

Naledi: “Where’s Nandipha?” she looked at Nontobeko as she expected that she was the one who was going to know.

Nontobeko: “She’s with the children inside the boys’ playroom.” She replied and Naledi nodded leaving them to proceed with their talk. She went to the playroom where Nandipha was seated with the five grandchildren of the family. She was eating sweets with them while entertaining them when they needed it. The boys were talking nonstop. They were seated on the floor with Siphosami inside Nandipha’s arms. She was feeding him Danone because

Happiness had told her not to give him sweets...

“Why does it seem like Qalokuhle is bored at this party?” Naledi asked sitting down and she pulled Qalokuhle to her. She was seated next to Nhlakanipho quietly stretching the marshmallow that was on her hands. She was upset with Nandipha...

Nandipha: “She’s upset because I am not holding her but I am holding baby Siphosami. I told her that she must let the baby be in my arms because he’s younger. She is angry now. Siphosami can’t eat on his own he’s only eight months Naledi.”

Naledi: “Ah! Let me take Siphosami and you will take her because we both know she will be grumpy until you give her what she wants.”

“Okay, I will wipe her hands first because she will pull my locks with sticky hands.” She suggested and looked around for the cloth. She

took it and wiped her hands. Qalokuhle looked at her with her lips still pouted.

Nandipha laughed and stuck out her tongue for her. Qalokuhle shook her head with the still facial expression... Naledi then took Siphosami and Nandipha took Qalokuhle from Naledi... Qalokuhle jumped on Nandipha with a smile and she began pulling the visible locks as she had a doek on her head.

Naledi: "I want you to ask you something."

Nandipha: "Okay,"

Naledi: "Ndabezinhle wants to take an offer in Europe and he wants us to join him after he had settled well in. But I am not sure about leaving the country with him. I love him but there is that but..."

Nandipha: "What are your fears?"

Naledi: "The level of commitment. He knows that I want to get married one day but not now

because I am working on myself. I fear that if we go over there as boyfriend and girlfriend, what if our relationship doesn't work. What will I do? I will have to continue staying there or what? I mean the new environment can challenge the relationship badly."

Nandipha: "I understand your fears but do you think if you can go as married couple things would be different?"

Naledi: "Not really but I just don't trust that we will survive."

Nandipha: "I think maybe you need to take the risk and that will help you see the realness of the relationship and commitment. If things don't work out, you'll know what you've been holding on to and if they work out then you'll be happy. You know that there are some situations that just shows the true colours of the person you thought you knew but when in that situation or place they show you who they've always

been.”

Naledi: “You are right! We need a new adventure and that will help test the base of our relationship.”

Nandipha: “Yes, and you will invite me over for the holidays. I want to rub shoulders with the Europeans.” They laughed and the children all laughed after them. “And then? Nina? Nihlekani?” (What are you laughing at?)

Bongani: “Sihleka sodwa thina!” (We are laughing alone) he replied and the others supported him. Qalokuhle only nodded.

Nandipha: “Nibabi Makati!” she mocked with them and they laughed, shooting different mocks at Nandipha and Naledi. The boys were on fire and the two ladies ended up laughing as they were now mocking each other. Qalokuhle was also laughing with the two ladies as she couldn’t join in and she didn’t really understand

what was happening but she was laughing...

“HHAYI! UMSINDO LA!” Thembelihle shouted showing her head on the door and the boys stopped talking but Naledi and Nandipha were still laughing. “The children are making noise and you are embracing it with your laughter?” she asked looking at Naledi and Nandipha who were still laughing. Thembelihle shook her head as they couldn’t answer her. She then took Siphosami who was sleeping in Naledi’s arms now. The laughter was lullaby for him...

Qalokuhle: “Gogo!” she raised her hands for her as she saw her picking up Siphosami not her! She stood up from Nandipha.

Thembelihle: “Hlala la MaZulu ingane ilele.” (Stay behind, the baby is sleeping) Qalokuhle shook her head and followed Thembelihle. She was crying behind her, Nandipha stood up and tried to take her but she cried louder. “Let her follow me, Princess.” Thembelihle said to her

and Nandipha let her go... They left with Qalokuhle... The boys got the relief as Thembelihle was gone. Naledi excused herself and Nandipha stayed behind with the boys...

“Ngcebo, can we talk?” Nandipha requested following him out of the house. Ngcebo had his grandmother’s bag taking it to his father’s car because they were heading onto a short trip to the palace of Dalisu’s sister.

Ngcebo: “What do you want?”

Nandipha: “Mama, has gone back home my cousin just came to get her and I thought I should request that we sleep in your mother’s palace tonight.”

Ngcebo: “No, that will not happen.” He replied opening his father’s car and packed the bag there.

Nandipha: “I said I am sorry about what happened earlier Ngcebo but I don’t know how

Craig got my number.”

Ngcebo: “I am not refusing because of Craig I am just telling you that we won’t sleep in mama’s palace. You are going to your father’s grave tomorrow morning, right? And that means we need to wake up early.” he closed the door and walked away with Nandipha following him.

Nandipha: “That means we will start by driving to the palace to get Mntwana. We can save ourselves from the trouble and go sleep there.”

Ngcebo: “Mntwana is sleeping in our house, tonight.”

“Oh!” She disappointed and kept quiet as they stepped inside the house where everyone, just family, was seated waiting for them in the dining room...

Mlamuli: “Now, that everyone is here I thought I should say some words before dad and grandma leave for the road.”

The house: “Ndabezitha!”

Mlamuli: “We have had the grumpy year from the previous year until the end of this year. We had new members of the family and they gave us little ones. Others left the country for-” they laughed before he could finish his sentence and the brothers’ eyes were on Mnotho. “...they left the country for leisure but came back with two additional members of the family. We are grateful for the challenges that we have faced because they have brought us even closer. Even though some of us are not on talking terms right now but we hope they will fix their problems.” He paused, and looked at Dalingcebo, Ngcebo and the two sisters but they were not looking at one another or him. The four of them have bumped into each other, been in the same room with the others but they didn’t talk to each other.

Nkosazana: “And we were celebrating the birth

of Christ why don't you forgive each other in the name of Christ?" no one amongst them uttered a word.

Thembelihle: "The king and queen are speaking, why are you quiet?" they kept quiet still even after Thembelihle had spoken.

Daliso: "NGCEBO! NANDIPHA!" he shouted their names and they looked at him. "Why are you quiet?" he asked.

Ngcebo: "Ndabezitha, didn't call out our names. If that was meant for me, I have nothing to say. I will talk if I have something to say and nobody should push me into anything because..."

'nobody pushed you when you were not talking to your father' he kept that to himself because he didn't want to sound disrespectful to the king...

Mlamuli: "Because what?"

Ngcebo: "Nothing."

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi! Ngiyabonga!”

Mnotho: “What’s happening here is wrong and the four of you don’t see that it’s wrong. You won’t be talking to each other until when?”

Dalingcebo: “Until these two apologies.”

Ngcebo chuckled and didn’t breathe a word next. ‘You are dreaming!’ he silently said and looked at the table cloth design.

Thembelihle: “Little Princess?” she called Nandipha softly and Nandipha looked at her shortly and back to the table. Nandipha didn’t want to say a word because everyone was just looking at her and Ngcebo as if they were the demons who needed to repent from Satan to Jesus. “Don’t you want peace?” she asked hoping that she would let it go.

Nandipha: “I have peace.”

Ngcebo: “And why are we the only ones questioned? Or Nandipha and I, are the problem

or the source of this? I mean dad called us out nje qha?" he asked out as if he'd read the thoughts of his fiancée. He looked at his mother and father, they didn't answer him. "Oh, you have had a private meeting without us and decided that we are the wrong ones?" he asked.

Thembelihle: "We didn't say you are the wrong ones."

MaCebekhulu: "Your parents are hoping that you will listen and end this."

Banele: "Dalingcebo and mama ka Qalokuhle can also end this. Why look at Nandipha and Ngcebo as if they are fighting alone?" he asked them as he'd seen that they were calling Nandipha and Ngcebo because they were the softest than the two...

Nontobeko: "I did nothing wrong to Nandipha she's the who has been disrespecting me and I should apologise to her?"

Nkosazana: “For the sake of peace.”

Nontobeko: “I won’t do that and she’s a child to me. She should know her place but she didn’t know. So, I should apologise? I won’t do that.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, then can we stop talking about this and pray before grandma and dad leave. I think that’s why we are here.”

MaCebekhulu: “I wonder how you will even pray with hard hearts.”

Thembelihle: “Hhayi, let’s pray and go our separate ways.”

They all pointed their heads down and most of them prayed. They then got up and shared goodbyes to MaCebekhulu and Dalisu. They shared goodbyes among themselves...

“Mntwana, why don’t you stay behind and we will go together to Cape Town?” Banele asked following Mntwana, Ngcebo and Nandipha to the car.

Mntwana: "No, I am working in Johannesburg."

Ngcebo laughed. "What are you doing?" Banele asked and looked at him.

Mntwana: "I am working for Prince Tee."

Banele: "Is that true, makoti?"

Nandipha: "Yes, they leave in the morning and come back after me in the evening. I don't know what type of job they are doing."

Banele: "Okay, uyabhora yazi! I will see you all in Cape Town then. Travel safe back to Jozi."

Them: "Okay, thank you." he nodded and left them. They all stepped inside the car and Ngcebo drove the car out of the premises...

Nontobeko took her sleeping daughter from Thembelihle. Thembelihle was walking out of the house with her.

Thembelihle: "Did you see your mother before she left?"

Nontobeko: “Yes, I saw her and we will go visit her with Qalokuhle on the 27th but we won’t spend the night with her.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I will drive with you home because my car is gone.”

Nontobeko: “We are sleeping in the palace until gogo and Ndabezitha come back.” she told her and they stepped inside the car.

Thembelihle: “Okay, that’s good because it means I will relax and you will look after me, right?” she asked looking at her with a smile.

Nontobeko: “Yes, you won’t worry about anything.”

Thembelihle smiled and nodded after saying a ‘thank you’ to her. She looked for her phone inside her bag... Dalingcebo stepped inside the car and he drove the car straight to Thembelihle’s palace...c

[07/23, 14:28] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE

THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 04

“When are you coming back?” Mnotho asked Happiness, she was standing before the mirror combing her short brownish relaxed hair. It was the 30th of December and Happiness was going to drive back home. Mnotho was seated on the bed looking at her.

Happiness: “I won’t come back anytime soon. I think will stay behind in February after inqibamasondo”

Mnotho: “And what about Siphosami?”

Happiness: “What about him?”

Mnotho: “You are leaving him for such a long time. What must he do while you are gone and what will you be doing away for such a long

time?”

Happiness: “I am not married to you, Mnotho.”

Mnotho: “That’s not the right way to answer me because you are practically my wife and so, you better know how to respect me.”

Happiness: “I gave you an answer and you are talking about respect? How can I respect a man whom I met under the circumstances that I met you?”

Mnotho: “You are asking me the wrong question and it’s annoying that you keep bringing that up to me because I have explained myself to you.”

“I am sorry.” She said, realising that she was being too much now and it was completely unnecessary. “I have to go home and get busy planning for the ceremony in February. I thought you would remember that.” She replied to the question he’d asked earlier.

Mnotho: "I know you have to plan but going away for the whole month? Don't you think the child will forget you?" he tried to indirectly convince her to come back for Siphosami. He knew that he was going to be busy and have less time for Siphosami. Happiness was good with him and that was the only part about this marriage that he didn't feel like he was regretting.

Happiness: "No, he won't because I will spend more time with him when I come back or I can go home with him. I don't mind."

Mnotho: "No, you won't have time for him at home because you'll be busy. You will see him when you come back." he said, yes, she was good with the baby but he didn't trust her at that length that he could let her leave with his son. She was going to come back when she was supposed to.

Happiness: "Okay." She said wearing Brazilian

long weave wig... She then turned to Mnotho when she was done and he got up to walk her out of the house. "Can you take him so that I will be able to say goodbye." She requested and Mnotho walked away to do as she'd requested...

She stood up from the couch when he appeared with the baby. Happiness sighed and landed her arms out to him. Siphosami gave the arms out and made his regular baby groan.

Happiness: "I wonder who told you that you are sexy when you groan."

"Yes, every man is a man with a groan I am showing you that I am a man." He replied on behalf of his son walking out of the house with Happiness's bag on his hand... Happiness was busy playing with the baby on their way to her car and Mnotho was just walking behind them.

Happiness: "Okay, go to daddy now." she smiled at the baby and looked at Mnotho, he was

standing before them after putting Happiness's bag inside her car... Happiness repeated the words to the baby and Mnotho gave his arms out but Siphosami shook his head. He then laid it on Happiness's shoulder.

Mnotho: "He will cry he wasn't supposed to see you leave." He said taking him from her forcefully and the baby cried... Happiness stepped inside the car feeling that she didn't like to leave the baby crying. "Wait!" he said and walked closer to the gate. Happiness stepped out of the car and followed Mnotho to the gate. Thembelihle's servant was at the gate.

Mnotho: "What's wrong?"

Servant: "Mama' ndlunkulu sent me to tell you and your bride that you should come home now. It's urgent."

Mnotho looked back at Happiness and she walked closer to him to take the crying baby

from his arms. “We are coming.” He promised and the servant bowed his head before walking away...

Mnotho: “We will use your car so that you won’t have to come back here for the car.” He said following Happiness to the car... They stepped inside the car and Mnotho took the driver seat while Happiness was looking for a doek inside her bag...

They got home and everyone was busy going up and down. Mnotho got worried because it didn’t look like something good had happened. He led Happiness and the baby to the front door of his mother’s house. His mother was seated on her chair crying and the others in the house were quiet while Qalokuhle was crying louder above them with her mother walking up and down on the hallway rocking her.

Mnotho: “What happened, Banele?”

Banele: "We are waiting for you and we should go now."

Mnotho: "What's wrong? I asked you a question. Why is mom crying and everyone with long faces? Dalingcebo?"

Dalingcebo: "Grandma and dad were involved in a car accident. The driver died on the scene and the guards took them to the hospital. We need to go to the hospital in Durban." He explained and Thembelihle stood on her feet at the last statement 'We need to go to the hospital'

Thembelihle: "We need to go." She said wiping her tears and mucus with her hand she then left the house... Mlamuli and Nkosazana along with Ndabezinhle were already on the road to the hospital... Mnotho turned back as shocked as he was he looked at Happiness. She looked at him with questioning eyes and she saw the pleading in his eyes. She didn't need to ask anything.

Happiness: “We will go with him?”

Mnotho: “Yes, let’s go. Banele come you will drive with us.” he said leaving the house and Happiness followed him along with Banele...

“Bring her to me.” Dalingcebo requested giving his arms out for Qalokuhle. Nontobeko gave the crying baby to her father and they followed each other to their car for the drive sending them to Durban...

“Dalisu?” Thembelihle held her husband’s hand. She’d requested from her sons that she wanted to talk to Dalisu alone. They went to see their grandmother while Thembelihle was with their father.

MaCebekhulu and Dalisu were both in a comma but the Doctor that told the family that they were not going to be in the coma for a long time. The accident didn’t hit the critical parts of the

body but it was rather a little traumatic.

Thembelihle: “Ndabezitha, it’s me, your wife. I was happy that you are coming back to me today. I even changed the bed covers into the white ones that you like the most. But now, you are here. Please, wake up so that I will take you back home with me. You don’t belong here and you can’t leave me alone for this long, Ndabezitha. Ngiyakuthanda ndoda yami, ngisakudinga futhi.” She said and cried resting her forehead on their hands. She couldn’t imagine life without him. She couldn’t survive living alone with so much responsibility, the big family that they had together. They had to manage together they didn’t deserve to leave one another behind...

“Mama?” Mntwana called out his mother and held her shoulder. Thembelihle raised her head quickly and stood on her feet.

Thembelihle: “Mageba?” she hugged him

tightly... Nkosazana was the one who called Ngcebo and Mntwana as they were in Johannesburg together. Ngcebo decided that they were taking the next available plane to Durban because the drive was going to very long for them.

Mntwana: "Mama, dad won't die and leave us?" he asked still crying inside his mother's hold and Thembelihle tightened her jaws like a man.

Thembelihle: "No, he knows that we can't live in that big palace alone. He has to fight for us, okay?"

Mntwana: "I am scared, mama because grandma is in the coma too. I want them both to leave because grandma is my friend."

Thembelihle held his face for him to look at her and she shook her head. "Don't worry yourself too much, Mntwana because the Doctors said it won't take them long to wake up. That means

we won't lose them they will come back home and you will sit with your grandma again, eat together, talk and laugh. You don't have to worry." She comforted him and Mntwana nodded his head. Thembelihle then wiped his tears and sent her eyes at the door for her fifth born. Mntwana moved aside and sat down to take a look at his father.

Thembelihle: "How are you?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine but this took me by surprise and I wasn't even..."

Thembelihle: "We were all not expecting it Ngcebo." She said and they hugged each other dearly. Thembelihle could feel his heart beating pretty fast against her and she closed her eyes. She moved away from him and touched his chest. "Ngcebo, why is your heart beating fast like this now?" she looked at him with worried eyes but before Ngcebo could answer her his brothers entered the room. Thembelihle held

Ngcebo's hand and they stood aside to let enter freely... Ngcebo kept his eyes wondering about.

Thembelihle: "I asked you a question." She looked at him still.

Ngcebo: "Nothing mama. Look, everyone is here and we should be speaking to dad not to worry yourself about me."

Thembelihle: "Don't tell me that!" she shouted forgetting that they were not alone in the room and so, everyone sent their eyes back to Thembelihle.

Ngcebo: "Mma, please!"

Mlamuli: "Mama, what's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "Nothing is wrong. Mama, please go and speak to the others I need to use the bathroom." He said and moved away from his mother. He left room the room in search for the Doctor...

Mnotho: “Why did he leave?”

Thembelihle: “He said he needs the bathroom.”

Nkosazana: “If you were shouting because Nandipha is not here I am the one who told them to leave her behind because they said she was working.”

Thembelihle: “It’s not about that. Don’t worry I will go to your grandmother now.” she said and left them...

She asked the guard that was at the door about Ngcebo’s whereabouts and he didn’t point the bathrooms’ direction. She walked around and couldn’t actually see when he went. She sighed and closed her eyes shortly before walking to MaCebekhulu’s room. Now, she had worry about three people as she couldn’t possibly understand how Ngcebo had his heart fluttering like that... It wasn’t supposed to be like that... She sat down inside MaCebekhulu’s room and

prayed, that's all she could do...

[07/23, 14:28] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 05

“How do you feel now?” The Doctor asked Ngcebo after she had given him medication. Ngcebo sighed and touched his chest.

Ngcebo: “I am fine and I will be good to go for a long while.”

Doctor: “When did you remove the peacemaker device?”

Ngcebo: “I removed it two years ago and I didn't tell my parents about it.”

Doctor: “Your arrhythmias is not fatal and so, your parents don't have to worry because it is not life threatening. But you need not to forget

taking your antiarrhythmic agent.”

Ngcebo: “I never forget them it’s just that I have been busy lately.” He replied getting off the examination table to get his phone that was ringing. He looked at the caller ID and then looked at the Doctor. “Can I get the medication and I will go make the full payment?” he requested and the Doctor left him. He placed his phone back in the pocket as it had stopped ringing. He waited for the Doctor...

The Doctor gave him medications and he left the office after he’d received the last lecture from the Doctor...

His phone rang again as he was walking through the hallways after making the full payment and he took it out of his pocket to answer it.

Ngcebo: “Hello?”

Nandipha: “Where are you?”

Ngcebo: "Why are you asking me that?"

Nandipha: "Ngcebo, you can't be angry with me forever. I have explained myself to you and you refused to call your friend and confront him about calling me. I am in the house now and you are not here."

Ngcebo: "You wanted me to call him and ask what after you have refused with your phone? You think that was not clear to me that you are hiding something from me, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "I am not hiding a thing from you and you can't keep punishing me like this for something that I didn't do, something I don't know. You told me to leave you alone and I did but now, I am here I want us to talk please come back."

Ngcebo: "I am in Durban."

Nandipha: "What? What are you doing there? You didn't feel like telling me that you are going

there? Am I no longer part of your life, Ngcebo just tell me and stop keeping me in the dark!”

Ngcebo walked slowly towards his mother who was seated on the waiting area patiently stamping her foot on the floor. Mntwana was seated next to her.

Ngcebo: “You are the one who’s keeping me in the dark about what’s happening between you and Craig?”

Nandipha: “Nothing is happening! The guy was pressuring me into dating him while dating you. And I am not a fool to do that I just didn’t want you to fight now because you have fought a lot. But even if I wronged you in anyway, how could you just up and leave without telling me?

Ngiyakubonga! Tsk!”

Ngcebo: “Nandipha-”

Nandipha: “No, it’s fine! Enjoy your trip I will go back to my flat.” She dropped the call and

Ngcebo was left alone on the ended line shouting her name...

“Calm down, Ngcebo what’s wrong?”

Thembelihle asked holding his shoulder and touched his chest to feel his heartbeat and it was normal. Thembelihle sighed releasing all the worry she had bottled up for the last hour waiting for him after the nurse had told her that he went to see the heart Doctor.

Ngcebo: “It’s nothing, mama. We can go now.”

Thembelihle: “What’s happening between the two of you?” she asked leaving the hospital with him and Mntwana was following her behind.

Ngcebo: “It’s just a minor misunderstanding mama. I will call her when we get to the hotel. I need to rest.” He looked at Mntwana with warning eyes as he was about to speak things that he wasn’t supposed to speak. He’d heard Ngcebo telling Nandipha to leave the house

when they were arguing at night. Nandipha left the house and she'd been staying away from them ever since.

Thembelihle: "Do you have something to say, Mntwana?" she asked stepping inside the car with them after she'd seen Ngcebo looking at Mntwana.

Mntwana: "No, I just wanted to say I am hungry."

Thembelihle: "You will eat at the hotel." He nodded his head and took out his phone while Ngcebo was already busy typing on his phone.

>> "I am in Durban because grandma and dad have been involved in a car accident and they're in the hospital. I left suddenly." << he sent the text to Nandipha and closed his eyes as he waited for her response.

>> "It still doesn't change that you didn't tell me!" << She texted back and immediately began

typing after Ngcebo had read the text. >> “But sorry, they will recover soon.” << She typed back and logged off. Ngcebo read the texts and didn’t reply, he logged off and placed his phone on his pocket...

“Now, can you tell me what’s wrong and don’t make excuses?” Thembelihle asked looking at Ngcebo who was seated on chair inside her bedroom inside her hotel. She’d requested to speak with him before he went to bed.

Ngcebo: “Two years ago I removed my device.”

Thembelihle: “What! You removed it for what reasons!”

Ngcebo: “Mama, I didn’t want to go around with a device and so, I went to a specialist in my trip in America and I got my device removed.”

Thembelihle: “That’s nonsense! And you didn’t tell your father and I about that. I am only hearing this now because I felt the fluttering of

your heart?" She shouted feeling angered that he'd kept such a big thing from them. Ngcebo was diagnosed with arrhythmias, an improper beating of the heart, whether irregular, too fast or too slow. Ngcebo had the irregular too fast type and he was 21 years when he was diagnosed. The only people who knew about it were his parents. The Doctor had planted a small device on his abdomen, the device sent out electrical signals to keep his heart beating normally. He didn't want the device but his parents didn't want him to rely on taking medication daily just in case he forgets. They decided on the device and it'd been two years since Ngcebo removed it and relied on medication that also helped control the abnormal heart rhythm. He wasn't scared of the problem because the specialist had told him it wasn't fatal.

Ngcebo: "Mom, I knew you were going to be

against it but in the beginning I didn't want the device and you know that."

Thembelihle: "It's better than taking medication! And look, now you have forgotten taking it right that's why your heart was beating that fast?"

Ngcebo: "I was drunk yesterday mom I couldn't take tablets with alcohol in my system, mama."

Thembelihle: "Nandipha should ensure that you take your medication-"

Ngcebo: "I haven't told her about it mama I still want to know if it's genetic or not, then I can tell her."

Thembelihle: "Why do you want to know that, are you planning on having children, already? Or you are just making excuses?"

Ngcebo: "No, we are not planning on having children. But I will tell her."

Thembelihle: "You better do that or else I will do

that myself. Go and rest now.” she said pointing the door while taking her ringing phone. Ngcebo stood up and marched to his mother to kiss her cheek. Thembelihle smiled.

Ngcebo: “Don’t worry yourself this much and speak of the devil, she is calling.” He commented seeing who was calling his mother. “I will leave to rest, goodnight.” He added.

Thembelihle: “Goodnight my baby.” she said and answered Nandipha’s phone call as she was calling for the second time...

“Here’s Qalokuhle, mama.” Nontobeko placed her sleeping daughter on the bed after Thembelihle had fixed space for her. She’d requested that they bring the baby to her. Nontobeko covered the baby.

Thembelihle: “Thank you.” she sighed looking at Qalokuhle thinking about how she’d cried when she couldn’t hold her because she, herself, was

busy crying after receiving the news about her husband.

Nontobeko: “How are you now?” she asked looking at Thembelihle with worry and concern. She’d been praying that she doesn’t lose her husband. She’d witnessed how much they loved each other even though they would try by all means to keep it low-key in another person’s presence. But it was easier to see that even in their age they loved each other.

Thembelihle: “I can’t be fine while I don’t know what will happen but I can only hope that they will be alright.”

Nontobeko: “Yes, they will be alright. I have been meaning to ask.” She said sitting down on the edge of the bed and Thembelihle nodded her head as means to let her speak. “How was your relationship with the king when you were younger?” she asked.

Thembelihle laughed. "It was... I don't know but how do you see it now?" she asked as she failed to explain how her relationship was. She couldn't find the suitable words to best describe it.

Nontobeko: "I think it's beautiful."

Thembelihle: "Yes, it was like that but not without challenges. I never wanted to get married but I don't regret it."

Nontobeko: "I never wanted to get married too I wanted to work at the military I had different dreams from my mom but mom stupidly set me up with Sthembiso and we got married after we have gotten along. I was very young and he was just seven years older than me. I was happy with him but I am even happier with Dalingcebo. And I hope that your husband recovers I am sure that he will." She reflected looking at her.

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

Nontobeko: "You don't need anything?"

Thembelihle: "No, goodnight."

"Goodnight." Nontobeko said and left the room. Thembelihle then switched off the lights and slept after praying...

Thembelihle and Qalokuhle were busy dressing up in the morning. They were both seated on the dressing chair looking at the mirror.

Thembelihle was pasting a lipstick on her lips and Qalokuhle had her forefinger on her mouth imitating her grandmother's actions.

Thembelihle smiled and looked at Qalokuhle, the baby pouted her lips and lifted her head up for a kiss. Thembelihle kissed her tiny lips.

Qalokuhle giggled and Thembelihle laughed, she then tied Qalokuhle's afro and put on the pink ribbons that Qalokuhle loved dearly.

Thembelihle: "Yeah! Muhle ke uQalo kagogo!" (You are beautiful now, granny's girl) she said

lifting her off the chair and stood up with her to face the mirror. The baby clapped hands above her head. "Yes, and now siyobona umkhulu."
(We are going to see grandpa)

Qalokuhle: "Umkhuyu?" (Grandpa?)

Thembelihle: "Yes." She answered the knock on the door with Qalokuhle still in her arms.

Thembelihle moved aside and let Mlamuli and Mnotho inside the hotel room. "What's wrong? I thought you have gone to the hospital." She said following them to the couches.

Mlamuli: "Eh, mama, dad has woken up from the coma and he wants to see you immediately." He announced and Thembelihle closed her eyes with her hands placed on her chest. She felt the relief and joy that her husband was alive and he wanted to see her.

Thembelihle: "Okay, that's wonderful news and your grandmother?"

Mlamuli and Mnotho looked at each other and then, back at their mother. “Mama, when gogo died, dad woke up from the coma.” Mnotho informed his mother politely. Thembelihle looked at them with astonishment on her face and for a moment, she couldn’t believe what they were telling her.

Thembelihle: “Where’s Mntwana?” she finally asked with her voice shaking and she stood on her feet. Mlamuli got up quickly and took the baby from Thembelihle. “How is he?” she asked and tears flew off her eyes.

Mnotho: “He’s crying mama. He’s really hurt by grandmother’s death we all are but it’s more sensitive to him because they were too close with grandma and yet, they would fight a lot.”

Thembelihle: “Take me to my son.” She said wiping her tears and marched to the door. Mlamuli and Mnotho followed her with the crying baby Qalokuhle. Thembelihle was

walking fast to get to Mntwana.

Mlamuli: “And what about dad? Mntwana is not alone.”

Thembelihle: “Your father can wait!” she exclaimed stepping inside the lift. People in the lift greeted them and Mlamuli and Mnotho greeted them back.

“Mama’ ndlunkulu are you fine?” An old woman in the lift asked Thembelihle and Thembelihle turned to look at her. She only shook her head. “I am sorry, ndlovukazi but whatever that you are going through will pass.” She comforted her and Thembelihle nodded her head.

Thembelihle: “Thank you.” they exited the lift and went straight to the room that Mntwana was sharing with Ngcebo... Ngcebo was the one who opened the door for them. Thembelihle looked around, she saw Ndabezinhle, Dalingcebo and Nontobeko inside the room.

Nontobeko walked up to Mnotho and she took her crying daughter.

Thembelihle: "Where is Mntwana and Banele?"
Mntwana stood up from where he was seated on the floor by the side of the bed. He stood up when he heard the sound of his mother's voice.

Dalingcebo: "Banele left with MaMthimkhulu and Siphosami and Nhlakanipho to buy the baby food for Siphosami."

Thembelihle hugged her son tightly. "Don't cry, Mageba. Don't cry." She repeated the words brushing his back softly and Mntwana sobbed like a child that he was. It didn't matter because he was inside his mother's chest. They all didn't need to act strong in there and Thembelihle knew how to get them to be children inside her chest.

Mntwana: "We will never see grandma."

Thembelihle: "Yes, but she will be watching over

us. Uzoba idlozi elihle ugogo wakho, sizowuthatha umoya wakhe siyobuweka ekhaya. Uzosibheka sonke uzokubheka nawe Mntwana.” She comforted him further and Mntwana nodded his head without moving away from his mother. “You have seen your father?” she asked still holding him.

Mntwana: “No, I didn’t see him.”

Thembelihle: “Let’s go see him now.” she suggested and they moved away from each other Thembelihle gave him a tissue from her bag. She then hugged Dalingcebo next who was standing by the window looking at the city.

Thembelihle: “I know that you are strong but if you need to feel weak don’t act strong because you won’t move on from this.”

Dalingcebo: “Thanks, mom.”

“Ndabezinhle?” She called him out and he didn’t get up from the bed that he was seated on. He

was crying, his grandma had gone before time before he could sit down with her and ask what did she think about him moving to Europe.

MaCebekhulu had never wanted him to think of himself as a local player but she wanted him to spread his wings especially after his father had decided not to include him for kingship. She liked how people in the village praised his football skills and even though she didn't like soccer but whenever Ndabezinhle was playing she would watch the game with Mntwana and keep asking "Where is my boy?" MaCebekhulu took Ndabezinhle when Thembelihle gave birth to Dalingcebo and Ngcebo. He was still young and he also needed attention, his mother having two little babies while he was still young wasn't so good for him as a child. His grandmother stayed with him until Dalingcebo and Ngcebo were two years old. But he always liked going back to his grandmother...

Ndabezinhle: "I still wanted to talk to her about my plans mama."

Thembelihle: "If it's about football you know she was going to support you." she said hugging him shortly as he was still seated on the bed...

"Ngcebo?" She called him out and he raised his head, he was standing by the door looking down with his hands packed in the pocket.

Thembelihle placed her hand on his chest and Ngcebo held her wrist to remove her hand from him.

Ngcebo: "I am fine, mama and you don't have to keep doing that. I have been fine, please." He said politely in a whisper and Thembelihle shook her head as tears flew off her eyes all over again. Ngcebo hugged his mother instead of her hugging him. "Don't cry." Ngcebo said softly and she cried, Ngcebo held her tighter letting her cry. She couldn't deny how much of a mother MaCebekhulu was to her. She stood by

her most of the times, she supported her, loved her. They had their bad times but who doesn't? Which relationship always has happy times? When Dalisu was taking Precious as his wife MaCebekhulu stood behind her. She had every right to support her son and the supposedly grandchild that Precious was carrying. But she didn't... How can she not be grateful for that life? She asked herself as she was crying inside her son's hold.

Thembelihle: "You are fine?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, I am fine."

Thembelihle: "You need to call Princess and she must come back home. I know this will raise fresh wounds for her but she needs to be here, okay?"

Ngcebo: "I will call her." he promised.

Thembelihle moved away from him and looked at Mntwana.

Thembelihle: “Let’s go, Mntwana. Mlamuli, Mnotho, you need to make arrangements and all of you should work together.”

Them: “Yes, mom.”

Thembelihle: “Where’s Qalokuhle?”

Dalingcebo: “Her mother left with her.”

She nodded, then took Mntwana’s hand and they left for the hospital together...

[07/23, 14:28] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 06

It’d been two days since the Zulu family got back from Durban. Their new year’s eve night was not as most of them had anticipated...

Dalisu was back home with them and he was using crutches to walk.

The elders were not hurt and struggling with accepting MaCebekhulu's death but they were appreciative of her life. She'd been with them for 83 years, her life was supposed to be celebrated by them as the Zulu elders. But for her grandchildren, it wasn't that easy for the younger ones, Banele and Mntwana, then Ndabezihle. The others were strong and were busy with their aunts helping where they were needed with funeral planning...

"Is there anything else that you'll need, Ndabezitha?" Thembelihle asked her husband after helping him inside their bed on a Monday night. He'd just taken his medication after dinner inside their house. The mourners were at Nkosazana's palace where MaCebekhulu lived but Thembelihle wasn't with them because she had to look after her husband... Dalisu had a few scars on his upper body and injuries that prevented him from walking on his own...

Dalisu: “Just get me some painkillers.”

Thembelihle: “I gave you painkillers with your medication you need to give it time it will kick in.” she said fixing his blankets for him. Dalisu wasn't taking his mother's death badly but he was finding it difficult to accept that when his mother died he woke up from the comma. It was like she sacrificed her life for him to live and it was difficult to accept that even after his wife had made him feel better. He'd shared that with his wife only and Thembelihle was the only one who saw his vulnerability but his family saw him as strong. He was even stronger for his sons who were most suffering for their grandmother's death.

Dalisu: “Okay, come to bed now you have been busy all day.”

Thembelihle: “I will come to bed just now.” she said and released a deep sigh before marching to bathroom. Dalisu looked at her as she left he

couldn't figure out what was bothering her because she'd told her that MaCebekhulu's life was supposed to be celebrated rather than mourned. She'd cried for her death and cried with her children but something else was bothering her.

"What's wrong, MaSthole?" He asked, looking at her as she was checking her phone again. It was plugged in on the charger and she'd been checking it now and again every chance she got to look at it.

Thembelihle: "What's wrong about what, baba?"

Dalisu: "You have been checking your phone as if you are expecting someone to call you. And there's something that's bothering you beside that."

Thembelihle: "No, you are overreacting Ndabezitha."

Dalisu: "No, I am not and you won't keep secrets

from me. We are too old to keep secrets from each other.”

Thembelihle: “It’s about Ngcebo’s illness baba.”

Dalisu: “What about it, MaSthole?”

Thembelihle: “Ngcebo decided to take a major decision concerning his health without telling us, Mageba. But I want you to hear it from him I will call him.”

Dalisu: “Okay, go call him.”

She walked out of their room thinking, she was thinking about Nandipha. That was what had been bothering her because Nandipha hadn’t come home and she hadn’t even called her. She didn’t want to ask Ngcebo questions but she couldn’t help but feel worried that they were having problems and maybe that was the reason that Nandipha wasn’t home?

“Ngcebo!” She knocked on his bedroom door and there wasn’t a response from Ngcebo. She

knocked again and there was no response. She then decided to step inside the room. Ngcebo was laying on his back playing music with his earphones on his ears. He removed them quickly as he saw his mother inside his room. He sat up straight.

Thembelihle: "I have been knocking on the door."

Ngcebo: "Sorry, I am listening to music. What's wrong, do you need something from me?" he asked and stopped the music.

Thembelihle: "No, but your father had seen that something is bothering me and I think we need to tell him what you have done with your health."

Ngcebo: "Hawu, mama. Now, you'll make this a big deal."

Thembelihle: "Why should I not make it a big deal because it's about your health and you

were wrong not to tell us.”

Ngcebo didn't say anything but he got up from the bed regretting not taking his medication before getting wasted. Now, his parents were going to be on his neck all the time as if he was a child.

Thembelihle: “Why is Nandipha not home, already? She hasn't even called me and she's not on WhatsApp what's going on? Are you two breaking up, that's the reason she's not home?”

Ngcebo: “I don't know why she's not here because I told her.”

Thembelihle: “Hawu, and you didn't even call to follow up Ngcebo it's been two days! What if something happened to her?”

Ngcebo: “I will call her.”

Thembelihle: “How do you go days without speaking to her, Ngcebo? What's happening, did she do something wrong?”

Ngcebo: "I will call her, mama." He opened the door to their bedroom, Thembelihle didn't speak further. Dalisu slowly sat up straight as they entered the room.

Dalisu: "Come and help me sit on the couch." He said giving his hand to Ngcebo but Thembelihle stopped him.

Thembelihle: "No, don't go up and down, we will sit here." She said moving up to sit on her side of the bed and Ngcebo sat on the edge of the bed.

Dalisu: "Your mother tells me that you have something that you need to tell me about your health."

Ngcebo: "Mom is overreacting baba and you know how she is."

Dalisu: "If it's about your health I won't blame her."

Ngcebo: "I removed the device."

Dalisu: “What! Uyadakwa, Ngcebo?”

Ngcebo: “I never wanted it from the beginning mom and dad. You can’t force me to do something that I don’t want.”

Dalisu: “It’s what was best for you and what it still best!”

Ngcebo: “No, it’s what you and mom thought was best for me and I told you that I don’t want it but you forced me to have it put on me.”

Thembelihle: “And now, you have forgotten taking that same medication.”

Ngcebo: “My arrhythmia is not fatal mom and dad. I was just drunk and didn’t take the medication I didn’t forget it.”

Dalisu: “You’ll have to put it back on because it’s the best compared to medication. I won’t argue with you.”

Ngcebo: “I won’t do that, I am sorry but this is

my life and even when I was diagnosed I was 21 years and I had a right to make a decision for myself. But you decided to make decisions for me. I have made a decision I saw best for myself and I am not changing the decision.”

Dalису looked at Thembelihle and she shook her head with her eyes closed: “We will allow you to keep taking medication but your mother and I will have to talk to Nandipha she will have to ensure that you do that.” He suggested.

Ngcebo: “I haven’t told her about it and I won’t tell her yet. I have been fine for the past two years and so, please, trust me.”

Dalису: “Okay, but should something happen-”

Thembelihle: “Don’t say such words, Mageba.” She held his hand and Dalису nodded his head then he looked at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: “I can take care of myself.”

Dalису: “Okay, you can go.”

Ngcebo: "I am sorry for not telling you it's just that I knew you would react this way and you wouldn't trust me."

Parents: "It's okay."

Ngcebo: "Goodnight."

"Goodnight." They said and he left to rest...

He walked to his room remembering that he had to call Nandipha and ask her why she was not home.

"Are mom and dad, sleeping?" Dalingcebo asked Ngcebo before he could enter his bedroom. Ngcebo looked at Dalingcebo and shook his head. He then stepped inside the room and locked the door... He took his phone and he had a missed call from Nandipha. He clicked his tongue and called her back...

Ngcebo: "Tell me, why are you not home?"

Nandipha: "Why am I not home? I am supposed

to be home?”

Ngcebo: “What kind of question is that Nandipha! You know that you are supposed to be home but you are asking me that question.”

Nandipha: “But Ngcebo I am working and your grandma and dad are in the hospital will my presence make any difference?” Ngcebo kept quiet for a while and tried to recall why was she still talking about the hospital. “Ngcebo?” she called him as he was quiet.

Ngcebo: “I didn’t call you and tell you that grandma died and you are supposed to be home? I called you and now, you are pretending as if I didn’t.” he shouted at her figuring out that she was being distant for no reason and she was making excuses, no, she was blaming him. This had been going on for too long and he was tired of it. “I don’t know, what’s your problem! Or you have Craig promising you something better and you don’t see it worthy to be with my family.

Huh?" he shouted further.

Nandipha: "You are shouting at me for no reason because you didn't call me. You didn't even text me or sent a please call. Nobody in your family called me and I have been busy at work since it was new years' I haven't been watching the news and haven't been rooted on my phone. And now, you are shouting at me while you didn't call me? If I didn't call you that means I wasn't going to know about this death and I am being shouted at. Okay!" she hung up the call without waiting for his response...

Ngcebo immediately checked his call log from the 31st of December after the news of their grandmother's death until the present day and there were no calls that he made to Nandipha. He then checked his WhatsApp chat with her and there was no text telling her about the death. He sighed realising that he made a mistake. He'd been too busy and he must have

forgot to call her. He called her again.

Nandipha: "What?"

Ngcebo: "I am sorry, babe. I made a mistake I have been busy and stressed. I thought I called you but I didn't."

Nandipha: "I will go tell my manager and come back tomorrow."

Ngcebo: "Thank you, I shouldn't have shouted at you."

Nandipha: "Okay, goodnight and I am sorry for your loss. Your mother is sleeping now?"

Ngcebo: "I think so, and goodnight to you too."

On the other side of the line Nandipha hung up the call and she couldn't help but feel they were too distant with Ngcebo and even if he forgot to call her, why didn't someone in the family call her? She felt the fear that should her secret come out all the relationships she had with the

family members were going to end. They've already forgotten calling her just to inform her that MaCebekhulu had died. What was going to happen when... She stood up from the bed, she was tired as she'd been working long hours but she need to prepare for the trip...

"How are you feeling? I think we need to go and sleep in our house, tonight." Nontobeko said massaging Dalingcebo's worried shoulders... It was Saturday afternoon of the 15th of January, just five days after MaCebekhulu's funeral. The funeral was held KwaNongoma and a number of people attended the funeral to bury the queen, it was a dignified funeral that brought people together to celebrate the life of the Zululand grandmother, the queen. Mlamuli didn't attend the funeral, as his father had done before, he threw a fight when he was told that he wasn't going to the funeral. But his mother

was able to speak to him politely and convinced him to stay at home. He stayed with his sons and Nhlakanipho at home...

Dalingcebo: "I am tired and I think that's the best idea but only if we will leave Qalokuhle here because she's trouble and restless these days." The family had just done the last post-funeral ritual for MaCebekhulu...

Nontobeko: "We can't leave her because mama is looking after your father. And I miss my house now, most people left today and I want to go rest. I am leaving next month so we should spend time together."

Dalingcebo: "Okay, we will go to our house after the meeting that Ndabezinhle had requested." He said holding her hand and he pulled her to his front. Nontobeko laughed delightedly.

Nontobeko: "What if you hurt me, you, silly man?" she asked looking at him with a smile on

her face. She had her head laying on his lap and her legs dangling on the knee of the bed.

Dalingcebo: "I wasn't going to do that and I am married to a strong soldier who isn't a weakling. You wouldn't have cried."

Nontobeko: "I was going to cry just to see you looking after me and treating me with care and love."

Dalingcebo: "Ha! Are you saying I don't do that?" he asked holding her face to kiss her and Nontobeko giggled in between the kisses. "Huh?" he asked.

Nontobeko: "You were not supposed to stop kissing me because I loved it." She said and held his face.

Dalingcebo: "I thank God for giving me a wife I can't say like you because you are you, what I want." He said and they laughed at his senseless statement that made sense to them.

Nontobeko: "I am the one who feels blessed."

Dalingcebo: "We are each other's blessings, MaZondi wami." He smiled and kissed her for the last time before Mntwana's knock disturbed them. He told them that the meeting was about to begin... They then got up to join the meeting that was held at the dining room...

Dalису: "What is it that you have called us for, Ndabezinhle?"

Ndabezinhle: "I can't say I have spoken to grandma because she's no more and I didn't get the chance to speak to her. But I have spoken to Naledi and Mntwana about this, I have made a decision."

Thembelihle: "A decision about what?"

Mlamuli: "Yes, please tell us straight."

Ndabezinhle: "I am moving to Europe next month I have taken a football offer there and I am not backing down on it."

Dalisu: "You have already taken it!"

Ndabezinhle: "Yes, dad, I have already taken it."

Mlamuli: "What's the value of this meeting then if you have already taken it? You were supposed to contact us before taking the offer!"

Ndabezinhle: "Like I said I have consulted Naledi and Mntwana. And the decision was solely mine to make."

Thembelihle: "It can't be an individual decision Ndabezinhle because you have a child now. What are you going to do about the child?"

Ndabezinhle: "I will go settle down and when I have, Naledi and Nhlakanipho will have to follow me."

"HHAYBO!" His parents and older brothers exclaimed and everyone looked at him surprised by the decision he was taking.

Thembelihle: "You can't leave with the baby."

How are we going to see him if you just up and leave with him?”

Dalisu: “And he will grow away from home?”

Ndabezinhle: “He will visit mama we will visit you. He will be growing with his two parents and he will not forget that he comes from here.”

Thembelihle: “I am not standing in the way of your dreams but I am not supporting the fact that you want to leave with Nhlakanipho.”

Ngcebo: “But mama, if he can leave him behind what will happen? Naledi will have to raise the baby alone?”

Thembelihle: “We are here we will help her. She won't be alone and she has her mother as well.”

Nontobeko: “It won't be the same because Naledi is in Johannesburg and you are here. Nhlakanipho will only come here during the holidays I think it's best that you let Ndabezinhle leave with him and his mother.”

Nkosazana: "I agree with Nontobeko. It's best that they raise their son together where Ndabezinhle will be. A good thing is that Naledi has agreed. It was going to be hard if she wasn't agreeing to it and they would have fought about what's right for the child."

Dalingcebo: "They're right mom and dad."

Mnotho: "Congratulations, bafo, you'll be playing with the big dogs now." he extended his hand over to him as he wanted to differ because he didn't want them to prolong the argument.

Ndabezinhle laughed and they handshake.

Dalisu sighed and looked at Thembelihle, she looked aside as she wasn't ready that she going to have to let go of her son... The other brothers also congratulated Ndabezinhle and they made jokes about him leaving the country.

Ndabezinhle: "Mom and dad?"

Dalisu: “Your grandmother wouldn’t support me if I want to keep you from doing what you most desire and so, I give you my blessings.”

Ndabezinhle: “Thank you.” they handshake and he looked at his mother.

Thembelihle: “As long as you will spend your last weeks, here with me because you will be leaving me. I don’t know why.”

Ndabezinhle: “I promise I will do that and I will cook for you, just lunch for the whole week.” He promised and Thembelihle laughed, the others laughed behind her. They then discussed his plans before heading to bed...

“You will stay here with mom or you are leaving with me tomorrow?” Ngcebo asked looking at Nandipha. He was helping her pack the dishes after they were done with the meeting... They have called her for the meeting while she was busy washing the dishes.

Nandipha: “No! I am not staying.” She said quickly without supporting her statement and Ngcebo turned to look at her surprised that she was that quick to decline that she was not staying... And he wasn’t the only one to be surprised of how quick she replied to that.

Ngcebo: “Oh okay, and what is the reason for that? You want to go and visit your mother?”

Nandipha: “No, I am not done at work.”

Ngcebo: “Didn’t you say you’ll be done working after new year’s eve?”

Nandipha: “I won’t get the full amount if I don’t go back and work the days I have spent home. I will have to go back.”

Ngcebo: “I will pay you that amount if you wish but just stay here for a while.”

Nandipha: “Are you trying to get rid of me, Ngcebo or maybe you think I will have your friend behind my back? Just tell me and I won’t

stay in your house if you don't want me around."

Ngcebo: "I didn't say that and you didn't have to bring Craig in this conversation. It was unnecessary I am not-."

Thembelihle decided that she had heard enough and so, she walked inside the kitchen with tea utensils. She made her way to the sink and Ngcebo kept quiet at his mother's presence. She wanted to ask why Nandipha didn't want to stay at home with her. It didn't make her happy to hear that but she didn't want them to know that she heard their conversation... But she didn't know that her daughter in-law was only running away from her because of the secret that she was keeping from them. Nandipha didn't want to be around her much because she was going to further feel guilty...

Thembelihle: "Please, rinse this for me." she requested standing behind them. Nandipha turned to take the utensils from her. "Thank

you.” she said.

Nandipha: “Are you going to sleep now, mama?”

Thembelihle: “No, when are you two leaving?”

Ngcebo: “Tomorrow.”

Thembelihle: “Nandipha, you won’t be staying home for a while?” she asked looking at her to see her reaction now.

Nandipha: “No, I have to work, mama.”

Thembelihle: “Okay.” She then left them...

Nandipha removed her eyes away from Ngcebo as he was looking at her. Now, she wished that Ngcebo was just her boyfriend because she was going to save them from all the pain and leave the relationship. But it wasn’t that easy and she loved him wholeheartedly she couldn’t imagine what this... would do to them...

[07/23, 14:28] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 07

“Please, drop me at my place.” Nandipha requested looking at Ngcebo as they were taking the route to his house.

Ngcebo: “Why didn’t you tell me earlier that you want to go to your place?” he looked at her shortly and Nandipha wasn’t looking at him.

Nandipha: “I thought you’ll know that because my uniform is not inside your house and I have to go to work tomorrow.” She lied to him completely she wasn’t going to work as her contract had ended. She didn’t want him to know that she wasn’t going to be working.

The previous night she had concluded that the only way to make things easier for them was to make things difficult in their relationship and that way Ngcebo was going to be the first to

ask that they break up and she was going to be in support of that because they have long last had happiness in their relationship. She didn't know if she going to be able to do it because she'd long yearned to laugh with him and have their bodies together like they have done like they have loved each other...

Ngcebo: "When was the last time we were happy?" he looked at her and Nandipha looked down feeling ashamed that he was asking the same thing that she wanted to do on them further. He held her hand and Nandipha faced him... He had his parked at the outside parking lot of the blocks of flats.

Nandipha: "It'd been a while."

Ngcebo: "And this doesn't bother you that all we do is be at each other's throats without stopping."

Nandipha: "I know that this began with that

phone call from Craig but I am telling you the truth I don't know where he got my number."

Ngcebo: "When will your shift end tomorrow?"

Nandipha: "It will end at 4pm. What's wrong?"

Ngcebo: "Can you come to the house after work? I will cook dinner for us and we will watch some movies while you relax after a long day at work. What do you say about that?"

Nandipha smiled genuinely, the devil didn't want to help her end this and she couldn't believe that she'd found herself asking the devil to help her end her relationship and get away from it. It was as if she wasn't going to further feel hurt when she left him, it was as if Ngcebo was never going to find out about the truth if she left him. But all those things would happen and because she was not the only one who knew what happened.

Nandipha: "Okay, I will come to the house and

we will spend time together.” She replied with a smile on her face kept still. Ngcebo moved his face closer to her and they shared a goodbye kiss...

Ngcebo: “I love you, okay?”

Nandipha: “Yes, and I love you too, Ngcebo yami no MaSthole.” Ngcebo chuckled and kissed her once more. He then walked her inside the premises and left her at the door of her flat... She unlocked the door to her room and she sighed as she was back in Johannesburg. She threw herself on the bed and took her ringing phone from her jacket’s phone.

Nandipha: “How are you, MaNtombela?”

MaNtombela: “I am fine, MaZondi and how are you?”

Nandipha: “I am fine and what are you doing as you are releasing such a long sigh, mama?” she asked and turned to sleep on her tummy.

MaNtombela: "I just got to sit down from working in the garden."

Nandipha: "Ayi! Mama, it's January now and that means it's still early that you can start working on the garden."

MaNtombela: "No, I was just removing some old corn. How was your trip? Are you in Johannesburg, already?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I am there I just got home and I was about to call you to tell you that I got home safely."

MaNtombela: "Okay, that's a good thing and now, tell me."

Nandipha: "What mama?"

MaNtombela: "What we spoke about some time ago about something that you have done to Ngcebo. Have you told him about it?"

Nandipha: "No, mama. I haven't gotten a chance

to tell him because of his grandmother's death. He was going to kill me mama with all the pain from his grandmother's death and what I did."

MaNtombela: "Nandipha, now you are worrying me and this stresses me."

Nandipha: "Please, don't stress because we will be alright."

MaNtombela: "Okay, please, look after yourself I love you."

"I love you too." She replied back and got up to attend Palesa's knock on the door. She then placed her phone back inside her pocket after hanging up the call. She made a long yawning sound as she looked at Palesa.

Palesa: "Voetsek!"

Nandipha laughed and hugged her roommate. "How are you?" she asked.

Palesa: "I am fine and I am here to pass a

message. There's someone who's at the gate looking for you."

Nandipha: "Who's that?"

Palesa: "It's that friend of Prince. He couldn't get in here because..."

"Yeah! I will go to him and come back so that we can catch up." She said walking to the door after Palesa had nodded her head. She was feeling all sort of emotions as she was waiting for the lift to get to her floor. And deep down she was grateful that he didn't come at the wrong time when she had just got off Ngcebo's car. She couldn't imagine what seeing him would have done to Ngcebo... She taunted her hand into a fist as her eyes laid on Craig's eyes. She felt even more disgusted by him.

"What are you doing here, Craig? Don't you have a job?" Nandipha asked standing before Craig who was leaning by his car's passenger door.

Craig: "That's not the right way to greet your soon to be sex partner and I don't think that you are the aggressive type in bed. You look like someone who likes those intense emotional fucks and slow motions to sooth you."

Nandipha: "You are fuckin disgusting, what do you want!"

Craig: "No, you don't need to shout at me, baby. I just came here to speak to you in person because I think that you will take me seriously now."

Nandipha: "Ngcebo just lost his grandmother. Can you please have a heart Craig? Just have a heart and at least do it for me."

Craig: "I have been quiet because I was thinking about him but the funeral is over now and so, I am giving you three days to prepare yourself for me. On Wednesday, I will call you and you will take an Uber to my place. We will have our first

time there and if you double cross me I will not hesitate I will call Prince right away and tell him what you did.”

Nandipha: “What! You can’t be serious that’s a very short time and Ngcebo wants to spend time with me.”

Craig: “I don’t care about that but I want you on Wednesday. I am being generous with you because you should have long began sleeping with me. And don’t think of double crossing me because I will make this big I won’t tell Prince by a phone call but I will speak to the journalists and the secret will be out for the country to know what you have done.”

“What! Please!” She cried and pleaded with him having her hands together before her chest while tears streamed down her face.

Craig: “I don’t have time to play now and tonight, I expect that you send me the nude that you

were supposed to have long sent.”

Nandipha: “No! I can’t-”

Craig: “I said I don’t care and stop crying for goodness sake. I want the nudes tonight and what will you do?” he asked looking at her with firm eyes and they made Nandipha see that the man meant business.

Nandipha: “I will send them.”

Craig: “That’s good and it must be nice nudes not just shit, okay?”

Nandipha: “Okay.” She said wiping her tears and she stepped back.

Craig: “Don’t cry, sweetheart. I will make you happy and now, you can go back to your place. I will be expecting the nudes tonight, bye.”

Nandipha: “Bye.” She turned and walked back to her place with her heart pumping even harder as she was clueless... Why did she kill her baby?

She wouldn't be in this situation if she didn't kill the baby...

“Let's go to your father he's outside the gate.” Naledi said to Nhlakanipho who was seated on the floor with his toys inside the kitchen while Naledi was busy cooking lunch for her mother and Ndabezinhle... Nhlakanipho left his toys quickly as he was told about his father being in the hood. He ran out of the house even when his grandmother shouted at him for running he didn't listen to her. He wanted to get to his father...

“Your mother is not busy right?” Ndabezinhle asked Naledi lifting Nhlakanipho off the ground. He had been looking at him with his hand up for his father to take him... Ndabezinhle had driven his car from his house to Naledi's neighbourhood because he wanted to speak to Naledi's mother. He was going home the

following week and he needed to ensure that Naledi's mother was fully aware that he wanted to leave with Naledi and Nhlakanipho. It wasn't enough that Naledi had told her mother he saw the need to tell her personally that he was going to take her...

Naledi: "No, she's watching TV and I wasn't done cooking. I didn't think that you will come so soon." She said taking the plastic bag from his left hand.

Ndabezinhle: "I don't want to go back to the house late."

Naledi: "Okay. How's the family at home? When last did you call them?"

Ndabezinhle: "I last spoken to mom last night and she said she will call you to tell you that she wants Nhlakanipho and I to come home before I leave." He told Naledi while swinging Nhlakanipho in the air. Nhlakanipho laughed

loudly and his father did it again he didn't stop laughing.

Nhlakanipho: "Baba! Yenza futhi!" (Do it again, dad) he requested and Ndabezinhle swung him again and they both laughed.

Naledi: "Stop it, Ndabezinhle!" she warned him and Ndabezinhle stopped swinging the baby. He looked at her. "I won't have some time with you, just us alone before you leave?" she asked looking at him as they stepped inside her mother's house.

Ndabezinhle chuckled. "You know that we can't do that mistake." He replied and Naledi gave him a smile that was followed by a nod.

"Gogo!" Nhlakanipho screamed for his grandmother showing her the packet of chips that was on his hands. Ndabezinhle put him down and he went to his grandmother. Patience lifted him off the floor and she made him sit on

her lap. She opened the chips for him while greeting Ndabezinhle.

Patience: "I wasn't expecting you here."

Ndabezinhle: "I know but I thought it would be best if I can come personally and speak to you."

Patience: "I get it's about leaving the country."

Ndabezinhle: "Yes, I know that Naledi has told you about it and you won't stop her from leaving. I am grateful for that."

Patience: "I don't want to stand in the way of her plans because nobody stood in the way of my plans."

Ndabezinhle: "I am grateful for that."

Patience: "It's the least I could do and I hope that you will treat my daughter right when she gets there. I don't want to learn that you are mistreating her because of the new environment."

Ndabezinhle: "I don't intend to do that. But I have a request." He kept quiet as Naledi entered the room with drinks for them. She then served them and left the room immediately because she'd seen that they were quiet because of her presence in the room.

Patience: "Yes, what is it?"

Ndabezinhle: "I will ask that you keep an eye on them for me as I will be gone for months. They will be here without my presence I don't want them to forget about me because it will take a while for them to join me."

Patience laughed. "What makes you think that they will forget about you?"

Ndabezinhle: "I don't know, mama. You know things just turn south while you want them to turn North."

Patience: "You have to trust her and hope things will go the way you want them to go. I

will keep an eye on them as well.” She promised knowing that he was actually asking that she keeps an eye on her daughter. And she promised herself that she was going to do just that because going abroad was going to be a very good opportunity for her daughter’s life. Patience knew that Naledi wasn’t in a hurry to get married and that was the reason she wasn’t putting any pressure that he was going to leave with her while they were not married.

Ndabezinhle: “I also want to take her and Nhlakanipho on the farewell party that the team had planned for me this weekend.”

Patience: “Have you told her about it?”

Ndabezinhle: “No, I haven’t told her I just wanted to get your permission first.”

Patience: “I don’t have a problem with that as long as she wants to go.” She said putting Nhlakanipho down and he went to his father.

“Thank you.” He said and lifted his son to put him on his lap. Naledi stepped inside the lounge with food.

Naledi: “Nhlakanipho, sit on the couch now so that you will let your father eat and you will eat your food as well.”

Nhlakanipho: “Nizodla nobaba mina!” (I will eat with dad) his grandmother mimicked his IsiZulu and they laughed but Nhlakanipho sulked.

“Baba?”

Ndabezinhle: “Don’t mind your grandmother she doesn’t know your language too well but I think she loves it.”

Nhlakanipho: “Ehe!” he laughed at his grandmother and Patience pretended to be hurt just to let him happy... Naledi then join in and they ate together while discussing the plans of the trip. Nhlakanipho was busy paying attention to the food that his father was feeding him to

even notice that they were talking about his father leaving the country. His parents hadn't told him that Ndabezinhle was leaving them...

[07/23, 14:29] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 08

"You are leaving tomorrow?" Thembelihle asked Happiness giving Siphosami to her. Happiness had just finished plaiting Thembelihle's hair doing straight-back, it was a Monday afternoon. Siphosami had been inside Thembelihle's arms the minute he woke up from his sleep.

Qalokuhle was with her parents in their house.

Happiness: "Yes, I am leaving but I will pass by to say goodbye."

Thembelihle: "Thank you, I know you were

supposed to have been long home but the events just turned on us. Now, you have little time to plan your ceremony. I hope you will pull through.”

Happiness: “There’s no problem, mama. I have a little time to plan but I will just hire help to make things easier for me.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I will see you tomorrow then before you leave.”

Happiness: “Okay, goodbye... Say goodbye to gogo!” she said lifting Siphosami’s hand as means to get him to wave at his grandmother. “Da! Da! Say it!” she encouraged him and Siphosami waved at his grandmother while groaning. Thembelihle and Happiness laughed at his groan.

Thembelihle: “Ave ithanda ukubhonga le ngane!” (He likes groaning)

Happiness: “Wathi ubaba wakhe ukhombisa

ukuba indoda.” (His father said he’s showing to be a man) She commented and they laughed. Thembelihle walked Happiness to her car.

Thembelihle: “Thank you for plaiting my hair I was thinking of cutting them already. I am always on the doek.”

Happiness giggled. “But you look good even on it and look now you are walking on the premises without it.” She made her aware and Thembelihle laughed holding her head. She looked around.

Thembelihle: “I forgot.”

Happiness: “There’s no one who will crucify you for it, mama.”

Thembelihle: “You are right. I will relax.” They said the last goodbyes and Happiness stepped inside the car after she had buckled the baby on his seat...

She drove through the gate of Mnotho’s

premises. The baby was making rumbling sounds at the backseat of the car and she was busy thinking about her mother's family. She needed to go and see if they were still alive. She couldn't believe that she'd been so distant from them and only thought about them because she was in KZN. It'd been years since she last visited them, they loved her and treated her like real family but she grew distant as the years went by. And she didn't have anyone to blame but herself...

She sighed as she put the baby down, the house was quiet, signalling that Mnotho was not back home. She remembered that she had to cook and bath the baby because his nanny was not back from home. It would be better if Mnotho was home because he was going to help her with the baby not cooking...

She hadn't even began practicing how to make a baby but here, she found herself with a baby.

She was mothering someone else's baby.

Happiness: "You are so beautiful and I wonder what your mother thinks about you. How did she just give you up to your father just like that?" she asked looking at Siphosami as she was bathing him after she'd finished cooking with him crawling behind her all the way she went. She smiled and Siphosami laughed then began playing with the water... Happiness then lifted him off the water and he began crying, she dressed him while he was busy crying.

Now, he was feeding the crying baby and she could feel that she was slowly getting angry at constantly looking at the door hoping that Mnotho would walk inside the house anytime.

Happiness: "I will feed you even though you don't want to eat because you must sleep with a full stomach." She said to the sleepy Siphosami... After feeding him she spent about 30minutes walking around with him trying to

get him to sleep. She felt that being a mother was hard. It was good to see the baby playing and laughing with him but being his mother wasn't a joke. At times when he cries she would think that he was crying because he could feel that she wasn't his mother. Sometimes she would be tired to look after him and would feel the anger towards her father for marrying her with a man who had a child but what was she going to do inside Mnotho's house if he didn't have this child? She sighed as she had finally managed to get the baby to sleep. "I am leaving tomorrow and I will get to rest in my father's house. I am tired!" she complained looking at the baby as he was peacefully sleep. She turned to go take a shower...

She was seated on the couch looking at her phone not knowing whether to call Mnotho or not to call him. She decided that she wasn't going to call him because she didn't care where

he was. She didn't care what he was doing wherever he was and with whomever that he was with. She clicked her tongue and placed the phone down. She changed the channel to watch something else. She ended up falling asleep on the couch...

Mnotho walked inside his house before 11pm and his eyes went to the sleeping Happiness who was on the couch. He placed his bag on the couch and switched off the TV. He then went to the kitchen to get food. He was tired and wanted to sleep right away he'd a long day with his brothers in Newcastle...

He sat on the couch with the plate of food and began eating... Happiness woke up to the sounds of plate and spoon hitting. She sat up straight and fixed her gown as she realised that she'd been sleeping on the couch all along.

Mnotho: "Sawubona."

Happiness: "Yebo."

Mnotho: "How was your day?"

Happiness: "It was sunny." She replied and left for the bedroom. Mnotho looked at her as she was walking away he couldn't figure out whether that response meant that she was angry or she was just tired. But why would she be angry because it's not like she cared for him. She cared for his child but not him, he concluded as he marched to the kitchen with the empty plate...

"What time are you leaving, tomorrow?" Mnotho asked Happiness who was seated on the dressing chair tying a doek on her head.

Happiness: "Why are you asking?"

Mnotho: "Hawu, I shouldn't ask you?"

Happiness: "I don't know. What do you think you should and should not ask me?" she asked looking at him feeling suddenly angrier that he

wasn't even giving a tiny explanation to why he came back home late.

Mnotho: "Okay, what's wrong now because I thought we have passed that stage of being rude to each other but we tolerate each other."

Happiness: "Oh, it's about tolerating each other? You surely do not tolerate me if you left here in the morning and only come back late but you don't see the decency to tell me where have you been. And you didn't see the need to send just a typical text to explain where you are!" she found herself blurting it out to him in a way that she least expected and she could feel her heart racing and her palms becoming even hotter.

Mnotho: "You are grumpy because I didn't tell you that? I don't owe you shit! And if I wish I can leave for the whole month and you'll have no right to ask me questions and have outbursts about it."

She felt her heart jerk as she received those words from him. "Oh! It's like that? Then you better leave with your son if it's like that. Don't leave him behind because I don't owe you anything that I can look after him. Next time, you better take him and put him on your back then leave! Ungrateful bastard!" she shot the words lastly and got up to leave him... Mnotho realised when she was gone that he was rude to her and it was for no reason because he was supposed to tell her that he was going to come home late. He promised himself he was going to apologise to her in the morning because he suspected that she was not going to come back and sleep with him...

When he got back from the bathroom, Happiness was before the mirror combing her hair. She was dressed up in straight cut black skirt with a red shirt tucked in on the skirt and the black coat that was just beneath her bums.

Mnotho: "What's going on, now? Why are you dressed?"

Happiness: "I am driving home I am no longer leaving tomorrow."

Mnotho: "No, please, don't go now because leaving at this hour is not safe. You can leave early in the morning I don't mind but for your safety don't leave now." He pleaded with her moving closer to her.

Happiness: "You care about my safety?"

Mnotho: "I was wrong not to tell you that I will be late and I am sorry about it but please, don't leave now because it won't be safe for you to drive alone."

Happiness: "I don't care if I am safe or not and it would be better if I can be hijacked and killed because I won't have to live here with you!" she shouted and threw the comb on the floor looking at him with tears on her eyes. She hated

the fact that he was being insensitive towards her after everything that she'd tried to do for their relationship to look real. After she'd looked after his son without even complaining not even once and he was still treating her like nothing! But just a domestic work that he was fancily going to marry.

"I am sorry," He said softly and pulled her to his bare chest. Mnotho hugged her tightly and closed his eyes feeling that he had been unnecessary rude to her. She'd been so good to his son and he couldn't even respect her just for that alone. "I wasn't supposed to speak like that with you but please, don't go. You can go sleep in the guestroom and you will leave in the morning because it's not safe now to drive alone. And I wouldn't forgive myself if something bad can happen to you. Please." He said lastly and backed away from her. Happiness didn't say anything but she wiped

her tears and went to the wardrobe to get her night dress and gown. She left the bedroom with it and went to Siphosami's bedroom. It had a bed where his nanny slept. She changed into her night dress and slept on the bed... She wiped the tears that she couldn't believe that she was having because of this man. He didn't even care about her but she had stayed and even ended up sleeping on the couch because she was waiting for him to come back home. She couldn't even pray that night because she was too angry and sad combined...

“MaSthole! There's someone on the door!” Dalisu shouted for Thembelihle instead of telling the person who was at the door to come inside. He was reluctant to stand up with the crushes and check who was on the door. He was seated on his chair on a Tuesday morning. Thembelihle was busy making breakfast in the

kitchen...

Thembelihle: "I can't believe you called me but you were supposed to ask who is that on the door." she said passing his chair and Dalisu didn't comment.

"Hawu, thokoza! Mkhulu!" Thembelihle clapped her hands greeting Gobela who was on the door. Gobela greeted Thembelihle back and she let him inside the house...

Dalisu: "Hawu, Gobela, it's you. I wasn't expecting you."

Gobela: "Hhayi, Ndabezitha I don't come when I am expected." He commented and Dalisu supported his statement. "Mama' ndlunkulu can you please sit down with us because I won't be long. I will pass this message I have and then I will leave." He said looking at Thembelihle as she was leaving them. He'd guessed that she was going to fix something to eat for him but he

was not in the palace for food.

Thembelihle: “Not even a glass of water, mkhulu?” she asked looking at him and she sat down next to her husband.

Gobela: “No, I am not staying. And you know that when I need to eat I come and request it.” He said and Thembelihle nodded her head with a smile. Gobela shook his shoulders unexpectedly and groaned loudly. Dalisu and Thembelihle dropped their heads waiting for him to speak. “Ndabezitha, I have been bothered for almost a month and a half now.” he introduced.

Dalisu: “What has been bothering you?”

Gobela: “It’s a child.”

Thembelihle and Dalisu: “A CHILD?”

Gobela: “Yes, since November, it started as something small when I leave my hut at night I would hear a voice of a baby crying from afar

but I didn't take note of it because I always thought that it was just my imagination."

Thembelihle and Dalisu looked at each other as they couldn't possibly follow up on the story.

But they needed to listen...

Gobela: "This became serious in December when I started dreaming the voice of this baby crying and I could still hear the baby cry when I exit my hut. It became clear when I saw ndlunkulu MaCebekhulu in my dreams with a message that the baby has no home. His spirit doesn't have a place and he needs to be with his ancestors."

Thembelihle: "What does this mean? Whose baby is that?"

Dalisu: "Yes, please tell us if you know."

Gobela: "I don't know but you will have to ask amongst your sons. It's your grandchild and we will need to bring his spirit home. A royal spirit

must not be wondering about because those seeking for spirits to use can find it and misuse the spirit and if that can happen it will take toll on his mother as well. We don't have time we will need to find the spirit of this child where his life ended."

Thembelihle: "We don't know about any child that died and if my sons know, they would have told us because they know about spirits."

Dalisu: "MaSthole, I think they don't know and this only means someone had an abortion and didn't tell us."

"Ndabezitha!" He called Dalisu's name and he bowed his head to them after Dalisu had made the correct suspicions. "You will contact me when you have spoken to the princes." He said lastly and they allowed him to go...

Thembelihle: "Mageba!" she held her chest and looked at Dalisu. She couldn't possibly think

who might have done this. “What if it’s someone that they don’t even know, Mageba? Mnotho impregnating a girl he just met is evident that they carelessly sleep with women.”

Dalису: “I will have to call them one by one and I will start with Dalingcebo.”

Thembelihle: “Why him?”

Dalису: “What if his wife had an abortion?”

Thembelihle: “Hhayi! Why would Nontobeko have an abortion?”

Dalису: “MaSthole, you can’t turn a blind eye to the fact that this girl loves her job more than her family and another pregnancy would get in the way of her job. She has reasons to do this.”

Thembelihle: “No, let’s not guess and accuse anyone but let’s call them. We will then wait for their responses. I will call Ndabezinhle, Banele and Mnotho. You will call the rest of them and that includes Mntwana because he once slept

with older women.” She said getting up and Dalisu agreed to do that... Mntwana wasn't living with them anymore. He had passed his matric with symbol D and his parents were not pleased with those results. They then sent him to boarding school where they managed to get him to repeat his matric without going back to Grade10/11. Mntwana didn't want to go back to school but they forced him to go. He was in a private boarding school in Durban... Thembelihle and Dalisu then began with making the calls...

[07/23, 14:29] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 09

On a Monday afternoon, Nandipha squeezed her lower body into the brown biker leggings and a caramel choker-neck top that was long

sleeved. She wore black sandals and took her leather backpack. She then took her phone and double checked if she had deleted the chats from Craig's number. She had googled nudes that best described her light skinned thick body. She only sent the lower part of the body and refused to send a full nude as Craig wanted to see everything. She'd slept with tears that Sunday night as she felt that her life was going to be a big mess. But she slept with conclusions that she was going to tell Ngcebo as they were going to be together...

"You look beautiful, my short base." Ngcebo mocked Nandipha and she laughed pulling him by his jacket closer to her. "We are in a public space just in case you have forgotten." He reminded her still laughing at her.

Nandipha: "Just say sorry for calling me, short base."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I am sorry. Can we go now? I

left the pork on the oven.”

Nandipha: “Hawu, Ngcebo!” she exclaimed behind him as Ngcebo was opening the door for her. Nandipha stepped inside the car.

Ngcebo: “I know that you love pork and so, don’t worry because I won’t burn it. I am pretty sure you will enjoy it.”

Nandipha: “Okay, close the door and let’s drive home.” he then did as Nandipha had requested. Ngcebo took the driver seat and they had the general conversation with Ngcebo asking her about her day at work and Nandipha lied about it all the way to the house. Her conscious didn’t stop making her recognise that she was lying...

Together they fixed the dinner table, Ngcebo wanted to do it alone but Nandipha insisted that he was going to help him. Ngcebo went to take his meat off the stove and Nandipha sat on the table waiting for his return.

Ngcebo: "I am here!"

Nandipha: "Finally!"

Ngcebo: "Don't be dramatic because I didn't take long and you see, my meat is beautiful and the ribs are mouth-watering."

Nandipha: "Ha! You made them on the stove? I will start with having them, can you bring them over?" she requested.

Ngcebo: "I braai-ed them and please, don't eat the meat only because you will wake up at night and eat while I am sleeping."

Nandipha: "No, Rasta I will eat the meat with potatoes."

Ngcebo: "You know, my father called me Rasta and I am pretty sure that he heard you call me like that."

Nandipha laughed and gave her hand to Ngcebo. "Are you telling me that I will have to stop

calling you like that?" she asked and Ngcebo took her hand.

Ngcebo: "How can I stop you because you are a stubborn woman." She giggled and dropped her head. They then blessed the food before eating...

Nandipha: "I won't eat dessert."

Ngcebo: "Who said I made some dessert?"

Nandipha: "I know that you love sweet things and you wouldn't cook without making dessert and you know that I love it as well."

Ngcebo: "Okay, if we don't eat the dessert that I made which dessert are we going to eat because it's rude to eat without dessert?"

Nandipha: "We will just drink water and sleep." She replied and Ngcebo laughed without supplying a word because he wasn't prepared to sleep without having what he hadn't been getting in a while. "We will watch the movie in

your room?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "Yes, and we will watch horror movie."

Nandipha: "Ziyasha ke!" Ngcebo smiled and looked at her he was hoping that this time they would be alright and life would go back to being easier as it was because together they made things easier when they were happy. "Why are you looking at me, Ngcebo?" She asked and put her glass down.

Ngcebo: "I am looking at you because I love to look at your happy face. It'd been a while since I last saw it and it makes me happy to see it."

She smiled and pouted at him. Ngcebo chuckled and kissed her instead of baby kissing her. Nandipha searched for his hand while their lips were still locked in. She found his hand and she slowly got up from the chair.

Ngcebo: "What are you doing?" he looked at her as she was on her feet with her hand holding

his hand. Ngcebo pushed his chair back. “We are not done eating and you are standing up, already?”

Nandipha: “Yes, because I want to eat my food while I am sitting on you.” She said sending her leg across the chair and rested her butts on his lap.

Ngcebo: “Shouldn’t you face the table if you want to eat while sitting on me?” he asked holding her waist with his oily free hand and wiped the oil off the other hand while his eyes were looking at his naughty fiancée.

Nandipha: “I am facing the table.”

Ngcebo laughed and held her bums softly.

Nandipha rested her forehead on his forehead and they began kissing again... It didn’t take him long to have her top on the floor as Nandipha was still trying to unfasten the buttons of his jeans.

Nandipha: "I hate these jeans with buttons." She said feeling irritated by them and Ngcebo laughed while pulling her leggings down.

Ngcebo: "If you are not in a hurry you wouldn't hate them."

Nandipha: "I am not in a hurry but they're annoying and you know that I hate unfastening them."

"Yes, now come closer!" Ngcebo said pulling her closer for her to sit back on him after she had succeeded taking off his jeans. She sat on him and they kissed again, Nandipha lifted her body a little and she slowly positioned herself on him as she couldn't take all the anticipation that her body was feeling. She longed missed how he made her feel and now, he was here on the dining room seated on the chair. They were supposed to be finishing up their dinner but Ngcebo had ruined their chances by kissing her instead of pecking her lips. And she couldn't

wait any longer because from tonight, she didn't know what was going to happen between them. She didn't know how their bond was going to be, the same or different? But how was it going to be the same?

Ngcebo: "Babe!" he called her in a groan tone as Nandipha had her hands on his shoulders grinding on him with Ngcebo's hands holding on to her waist. He was calling her for a reason but the sensations of having her made him call her for no absolute reasons and it was as if Nandipha knew that he was calling her for no reason because her moans went off without responding to him... Ngcebo began moving underneath as means to put the pressure on her and Nandipha read through that she picked up her pace until they reached their climax... Without moving her from him Ngcebo kissed Nandipha once more and he only lifted her off him when he saw that their bodies were starting

over.

Ngcebo: “Face the table and hold it!” he instructed her in a way that sent further shocks on her body and Nandipha did as he’d told her. Ngcebo stood up and pushed the plate of food further while he was filling her. He didn’t just stand but he rested his upper body on hers and held her hands tightly as he began thrusting intense and harder... Quick, quick, half way through it he rose his upper body and grabbed a handful of her locks as the sexual pleasure grew even intense and broad. Nandipha had her eyes closed with her mouth going off until they reached the peak point...

Ngcebo threw his body on the chair and pulled his shaking girlfriend to him. He made her sit on him across and pushed the chair closer to the table when she was no longer shaking.

Ngcebo: “Let’s finish our food now.”

Nandipha: “Yes!” she said in support and they pulled their plates to finish up their dinner as naked as they were...

“I just got off the phone with my father.”

Dalingcebo told Nontobeko standing next to her as she was busy folding Qalokuhle’s clothes inside her room. Qalokuhle was seated on the couch in the lounge watching cartoons.

Nontobeko: “What did he say?”

Dalingcebo: “He told me that Gobela revealed that someone had an abortion and the baby’s spirit is not at rest. And he called all of us to ask our partners about it because we need to know where was that baby aborted.” He told her looking at her with a sharp eye that Nontobeko read through.

Nontobeko: “No! Are you looking at me because you are hoping that I am the one that had an

abortion?”

Dalingcebo: “No, but I am looking at you because I am speaking you.”

Nontobeko: “That’s a lie, Dalingcebo and you know it! You are suspecting me of it. How could you even question me?” she shouted at him and Dalingcebo held her wrist tightly.

Dalingcebo: “There is no need for you to shout because right now you are getting worked up over nothing. And if you didn’t do it why are you angry?”

Nontobeko: “IF’ IF!’ Dalingcebo, you don’t trust me and you think I would kill my own baby after I have lost a child? How can you think like that?”

Dalingcebo: “Don’t ask me that question because you have had actions that didn’t show that you have lost a child and now, I am questioning you because I was told to question you.”

Nontobeko: “What do you mean by ‘I have had actions that didn’t show I have lost a child’ what do you mean!”

Dalingcebo: “You know exactly what I mean and you can’t be angry because I didn’t say you had an abortion I asked you a question, Nontobeko.”

Nontobeko: “You asked me a question but your eyes showed that you have already made conclusions.”

Dalingcebo: “What do you want me to think because you have a job that’s important above everyone else in your life and it’s pretty obvious that you can do anything to keep going back to that job.”

His words angered her as he was implying that she would kill her own baby for her job. Without thinking, Nontobeko slapped Dalingcebo across his face, the slap that came unexpectedly to him and it shocked him to the core. His eyes

were closed as the electrons of the slap were spreading through his body. His blood was boiling that he had been hit by a woman, his wife had hit him!

Nontobeko was just standing before him with no regrets that she'd just hit her husband. She was angry that how could he imply that she would kill her child for her job. She wasn't heartless and she wouldn't think of that.

Dalingcebo: "Did you just slap me?" he asked looking at her with anger written on his face. At this moment there was nothing that he was thinking beside hitting her back and even tighter but... their daughter was in the house, at least his mind could still think even though anger was at its peak point.

Nontobeko: "Yes, I did and I am not sorry about it because the words that you have said to me are even more painful than that slap. You are saying I am capable of killing my own child."

Dalingcebo: "Try and hit me again, and do it when Qalokuhle is not in the house. I am telling you this, you will live to regret it. Just try again!" he warned her pointing her with his forefinger and he turned to leave her... Nontobeko sighed and relaxed her emotions and body...

Nandipha was standing before the mirror moisturising her body. She had a smile on her face as if she'd forgotten that the following day was a Wednesday, the day that she was supposed to begin sharing her body with Craig because she'd failed to tell Ngcebo the truth the previous night. She loved everything that happened the previous how their loved was renewed. She wished that nothing was going to change...

Ngcebo was inside the bathroom brushing his teeth when his father called him to tell him what Gobela had said and he'd promised to ask

Nandipha. Now, he was standing by the bathroom door looking at Nandipha putting on her bra after she had finished putting on her panties.

Ngcebo: "Can we talk?" he asked moving forward tying the black leathered diesel belt with a little iron designs. Nandipha turned to look at him and showed him that she wasn't dressed. "Just sit down you will get dressed after. I am half dressed as well." He added showing her that he was topless.

Nandipha nodded and sat down on the dressing chair. "What's wrong?" She asked softly and Ngcebo sat on the bed.

Ngcebo: "I was talking to dad on the phone and Gobela, you know him right?"

Nandipha: "Yes, the traditional healer."

Ngcebo: "Yes, have you been pregnant without telling me?" he asked upfront and Nandipha

looked at Ngcebo blankly. He noticed the blankness of her face and he knew that there was something she knew. He didn't want to jump to conclusions but the look on her face signalled that she knew something. "I asked you a question Nandipha and you better not hide the truth from me because I know it already." he lied, using an approach that was going to get her to speak the truth. He had to make her believe that he knew something but he didn't. And as he was asking her now, he was doing what he was told to do just to ask if she'd been pregnant or she knew something.

Nandipha: "Why are you asking me that?" she managed to ask finally and Ngcebo stood up. Nandipha looked up at him quickly as fear crept in. She couldn't possibly believe how stupid she'd been all along, worried about Craig forgetting that the royal family had their own Sangoma.

Ngcebo: “Nana, be honest with me and if you haven’t been pregnant before. Do you know someone in the family who’d been pregnant and they had an abortion? Tell me.”

She looked down. “Ngcebo, I am sorry.” She said on a shaky voice and her head looked down. At this moment she didn’t want to look at him.

Ngcebo: “You are sorry for what?” he asked and taunted his jaws as he couldn’t possibly believe this was happening to him, to them! He’d already concluded why she was sorry but he wanted her to say it because there’s that innocent place in him that still had hope that she was going to tell him something different. She was going to tell him that she didn’t...

Nandipha: “After you have left for Zambia last year I had suspicions. I have missed my period in July and August, I decided to take a test and it came back positive telling me that I was

pregnant.”

Ngcebo: “Oh! So, where’s the pregnancy bump because it’s supposed to be showing right now?” he asked being sarcastically rude because of the burning anger that he was feeling.

Nandipha: “I was going to tell you when you come back about it but the news about you and those girls, sexual offers for fame broke off. I had journalists harassing me with questions I couldn’t answer, they were implying that I wasn’t your friend but I was sleeping with you-”

Ngcebo: “JUST GET TO THE POINT! STOP TELLING ME STORIES!” Nandipha flinched at the sound of his roar and she closed her eyes. “And look at me when you say it, look at me!” he shouted last.

Nandipha lifted her face but she didn’t look at him. Her eyes only wondered about the room

while she spoke. "I made an appointment and I had an abortion. I ended my ten weeks pregnancy." She revealed and cried... She screamed loudly as she received a hottest slap that she'd never got in her entire life. She held on to the dressing table.

Ngcebo: "You killed my child without consulting me!"

Nandipha: "I am sorry!" she cried painfully holding the hot cheek. Ngcebo pulled her by her dreadlocks for her face to look at him.

Nandipha screamed at the pain of having her locks pulled like that!

Ngcebo: "You are what?" he asked looking at her with eyes that were red fire and his forehead had the new anger line popping on his forehead. He had been angry before but not like this. He trusted this woman and what was she telling him now!

Nandipha: "I am sorry, Ngcebo. I didn't mean to kill our baby-" Ngcebo let go of her locks and gave her the second slap that pushed Nandipha off the dressing chair and her right cheek hit the edge of the dressing chair making her feel pain further. Ngcebo didn't feel any pain for her as she was crying.

Ngcebo: "You are sorry, now? You are sorry? Fuck your sorry!" he looked at her as she tried to hold the chair that was next to her and Ngcebo kicked the chair off her. Nandipha was forced on the ground painfully, her face hitting the floor on the right cheek that had been hit by the dressing table.

Nandipha: "You are hurting my body Ngcebo. It's painful."

Ngcebo: "Didn't you think of that pain when you were killing my child? Now, you know there's pain because it's directed to you but when you were doing it on the child you didn't think that

there was pain?”

Nandipha: “I was thinking about my baby’s wellbeing. I didn’t want my child to live the life of being followed by journalist just because of who his or her father was. I did what I saw best.”

“Without consulting me!” He asked releasing the belt that was on his waist and he began senselessly hitting Nandipha’s body with the belt. Nandipha cried as the iron designs hurt her skin even more, she felt other designs piercing through the skin making painful scars. She moved her body to the bathroom’s direction while on the floor and Ngcebo followed her still hitting her releasing all the anger that he was feeling, releasing it on her body. “This is for every pain that my child felt! My first born!” he exclaimed angrily still hitting her with his belt. He realised that she was trying to get away and so, he pulled her back in the centre of the

bedroom by holding her leg and pulled her closer to him... Nandipha was no longer crying as her whole body felt numb because of the pain. She could feel that she was getting weaker and she had no strength to fight. She hadn't fight! She didn't fight. She couldn't fight, she was weak...

Ngcebo threw the belt on the floor and sat on floor. He hid his face on his hands and he cried, he groaned deep within and cried without stopping. He had a child and he was robbed his life by his selfish mother. A woman he loved, what did he do to deserve this? He couldn't answer himself and he knew he was never going to find an answer...

Ngcebo: "Now, you can go and have me arrested for hitting you. Take pictures and go open a case!" he said standing on his feet looking at Nandipha who was lying on the floor with some bloody spots where the iron pierced

her skin. He wiped his tears and left the house after taking a tee-shirt... Nandipha heard his words as if they were coming from afar...

[07/23, 14:29] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 10

“Mama’ Ethel, I am going out now I will see you later.” Ngcebo said to Ethel who was busy moping the floor downstairs, he appeared to her as if nothing had happened. His body wasn’t tense and his face was relaxed.

Ethel: “Okay, what’s happening I heard some screams coming from your room when I was upstairs.” She asked and gave him a question eye.

Ngcebo: “Screams?”

Ethel: “Yes, and don’t pretend as if you don’t know what I am talking about. And those screams were not of lovers playing but a woman crying. Was that Nandipha?”

Ngcebo: “No! I think maybe you are talking about next door not here. I am late mama!” he said running out of the house to get to his car...

He sighed when he was seated inside his car and he took out of his phone. He searched for Gobela’s number and called him...

Gobela: “Nkosana!”

Ngcebo: “Thokoza, mkhulu, nivuka kanjani?”
(How are you?)

Gobela: “Hhayi, svuke kahle, nkosana singezwa nina?” (I am fine and how are you?)

Ngcebo: “Sivukile okungatheni. And we have heard the news that shocked us all, the news about the baby.”

Gobela: “Yes, and you are calling me regarding that, right?”

He released a worried sigh. “Yes, that’s why I am calling you and I want to ask a few questions, mkhulu.” He informed him.

Gobela: “I am listening.”

Ngcebo: “My fiancée is the one who had this abortion and I didn’t know about it. What I would like to know is that, is it a must that my parents know about it? It’s just that I can’t imagine what this would do to my mother.”

Gobela: “I am sorry, nkosana but there is no way that we cannot tell Ndabezitha and ndlunkulu MaSthole. We will have to tell them because I will be needed to come that side where she made the abortion I will be with your fiancée and the Zulu elder I will call the spirit of the child. And I will bring him home that way he will be will with his ancestors.”

Ngcebo: "Okay, I won't be needed there?"

Gobela: "You are needed but if his mother is there I won't need you because I know of the social status that you uphold. I don't trust that those people who will allow us in their clinic will not say anything to the newspapers if they can see you. We don't need to shame the kingdom and your name."

Ngcebo: "I understand. I wanted to ask that and now I will call mom and dad."

Gobela: "Nkosana! I am sorry for your loss."

Ngcebo: "Thank you." he said and hung up the call. He closed his eyes and counted months, his child would have been 7 months inside his mother's womb. He chuckled trying to think of Nandipha with a pregnancy bump. She was going to be the most annoying woman in his life. He could imagine, she was annoying when having periods hormones how much more,

pregnancy? The thoughts ran through his mind in different angles, and shapes, and only now that his anger wasn't at its peak point did he realised that he'd hit her bad. He'd never hit a woman before but he couldn't control himself... He sighed and took the phone that was ringing.

Ngcebo: "Baba?"

Dalису: "I have received calls back from the rest of your brothers but not you, what's happening? I haven't told your mother anything."

Ngcebo: "Eish, baba..." his voice broke as he felt the hot fresh tears burning his eyes and they gushed out of his eyes.

Dalису: "Ngcebo?" he called him as all he could hear was his heavy breathing.

Ngcebo dropped the call and tried to type a text to his father because he couldn't speak. He didn't know how to speak. He wiped his tears last and drove his car out of the yard...

Nandipha tried to lift her body off the floor but struggled as her body felt heavy. She couldn't believe how hard Ngcebo hit her she was wrong, she'd recognised that what she did was cruel and she'd been battling with the emotional scars for months. Now, Ngcebo had given her physical scars.

She moved closer to the bed trying to carry her weight to hold the bed in order to get up. She managed to stand on her feet and she screamed as she felt like needles, sharp needles were thrown on her body. She sat on the bed and cried, she had never seen that anger on Ngcebo. She was horrified by the anger he showed her. She didn't want to keep regretting killing her baby because she'd done that for months and nothing made her feel better...

She limped to the bathroom, after hearing Ethel's voice calling her and she would clench

on the door but Ngcebo had locked the door... She moved around trying to mix the hot water on the tub with Dettol. She looked at her body and her heart pained as she couldn't recognise that it was hers. She took off her panties and bra, she failed to contain the tears as the water met her bloody scar-dots. She took her time washing her body, she had her mother on her mind and she decided there that she was going to send her a text because she didn't want her to hear from someone that she did such a thing. She didn't know what to do next, what was going to happen next... She moisturised her body with oil softly and wore her gown...

She then took her phone when she was done and sent the text to her mother. "Mama, I have shamed you and I know that you won't forgive me for this. I was pregnant and with everything that was going off about Ngcebo on social media I couldn't keep the baby. I took the

individual decision to abort the baby. Now, my in-laws know about it. I don't know what will happen. I am sorry, mama. I wish that you'll forgive me one day. I love you." she sent the message and after getting the delivery report she switched off her phone and covered her body with the blankets. She closed her eyes hoping that she would be able to sleep and feel no more pain that was crowding her body...

Dalisu didn't know how he was going to break the news to his wife that her favourite daughter in-law had killed their grandchild. But he had no choice he had to tell her after he'd read the text from Ngcebo. He was angry that Nandipha had done this to his son he heard how he couldn't even speak. He knew Ngcebo to be the softest amongst his brothers even the youngest wasn't like Ngcebo. Nobody amongst them was like Ngcebo.

“MaSthole?” Dalisu showed his head, Thembelihle was seated behind the desk inside Dalisu’s office looking at the books of her restaurant in Richards bay.

Thembelihle: “Come in, baba.” She looked at him shortly and back to what she was doing. Dalisu didn’t come in, he remained at the door.

Dalisu: “Can you come to our room? We need to talk.”

Thembelihle nodded and got up from the chair. “What’s wrong, you don’t look good now?” she asked holding his free hand. He was using a single crutch now.

Dalisu: “We will talk now.”

Thembelihle: “They have called you?” she guessed looking at him and she couldn’t help but feel her blood leaving her from the head to the toes. Dalisu didn’t say anything until they were seated on the couch inside their room.

Dalisu: "I have just got off the phone with Ngcebo and he couldn't speak..."

"No! No!" She repeated shaking her head and placed her right hand on her chest. She could feel her heart hardening underneath the black blouse she was wearing. She didn't need Dalisu to finish up because she'd already concluded from 'He couldn't speak.'

Dalisu: "MaSthole, don't cry."

Thembelihle: "No! How can she do this, Mageba? What did Ngcebo do to her for to take such decision? She aborted her first baby? their first baby?"

Dalisu: "There's no excuse for this Thembelihle and even if Ngcebo had done something to her. She had no right to end their child's life and she did that without consulting Ngcebo."

Thembelihle: "My son?" she cried woefully as emotions of disappointment, hurt, pain, and

shock consumed her. She didn't expect this from Nandipha, she was a little innocent beautiful girl. How could she do this? How was she going to forget that the girl next to her heart had hurt them like this?

Dalису: "He couldn't even say it, MaSthole. He then sent me a text telling me that he'd asked Nandipha and she told him that she aborted the baby last year, beginning of September."

Thembelihle cried even louder and Dalису held her closer to him. He held her tighter and closed his eyes as he felt his heart hardening against his chest. It was hurting him to hear the cry of his wife. She was even convulsing painfully and Dalису knew that the pain had consumed her horribly.

Thembelihle: "Ngizothini kuNgcebo? Ngizothini, Mageba?" (What will I say, to Ngcebo, Dalису. What will I say?) she asked taking a short gaze at Dalису and he held her face keeping the eye

contact with her.

Dalису: “You’ll tell him what’s in your heart but now, he is not answering his phone but I think if you can call him. He will answer the phone.”

Thembelihle: “I can’t talk now.” she shook her head and Dalису pulled her back to his chest and he let her cry.

Dalису: “I know he will not want to leave this girl because he’s too forgiving but he must leave her. How will he get over the pain that she’d brought in his life, ending the life of his very first born?”

Thembelihle didn’t comment she pressed her eyes shut harder and tears couldn’t end. Her mind was reflecting on the times she was with Nandipha, how she’d wished that she could take all the pain she was feeling when she lost her father. But now, Nandipha had brought pain in her son’s life, pain in her life and pain for her

family...

Thembelihle: "What will we do?"

Dalису: "We will have to do the ritual immediately before Mnotho's ceremony and it's a good thing because it's still vacation time for Universities. Ngcebo must not be on that ritual because of his image. He must only welcome the spirit of his child, home."

Thembelihle nodded without breathing a word nor moving away from Dalису...

Nandipha spent the long night alone as Ngcebo didn't come back home. She'd been in bed since the previous day. She was able to sleep after she'd taken the painkillers, taking them on an empty stomach and instead of making her sick. They made her sleep.

In the morning, Wednesday morning, she had switched on her phone in the morning to check

the time. She saw the missed calls report of the numbers who'd called her. MaNtombela, Thembelihle, Craig's number and Nontobeko along with number she didn't know. She guessed they belonged to Ngcebo's brothers. She didn't call not even a single person amongst the list but she laid on the bed listening to the ache of her body. She'd tried to get up but she failed...

She didn't lift her head as she heard the door being opened and her phone ringing for the second time. She guessed that Ngcebo was the one on the door and she didn't even want to check who was calling her.

"Why are you ignoring your phone?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha taking the phone that was next to her on the bed. He looked at the caller ID and clicked his tongue. He swiped green...

Ngcebo: "What do you want? Why do you keep calling my girl?" he shouted at Craig feeling

angered that he was still calling her.

Craig: "Hawu, Prince, how are you?"

Ngcebo: "Fuck you! Just answer my question, what do you want!"

Craig: "There's no need for you to shout.

Nandipha knows what my deal with her and if she's not near you. I will call her later." He replied and hung up the call... Ngcebo looked at Nandipha and she wasn't looking at him nor reacting to the call that he'd just answered. He sat on the bed and removed the blanket from her body. Nandipha didn't look at him but she laid still on the bed...

Ngcebo: "Can't you feel my presence?"

Nandipha: "I can feel it and I would appreciate it if you can go take a shower because you have clearly been drinking all night."

Ngcebo: "Don't give me that attitude because I am shit right now because of you!" he shouted

at her holding her face for her to look at him... Nandipha pressed her teeth together as she felt the pain as the way that Ngcebo was holding her face pained. Her face was bruised from hitting the dressing table and hitting the floor when Ngcebo removed the chair on her. The lines of his fingers where he slapped her were not too visible.

Nandipha: "You are hurting me Ngcebo!" she informed him trying to hold his wrist but Ngcebo held her wrist before she could even hold him.

Ngcebo: "Why is Craig still calling you?"

Nandipha: "How can I talk while you are hurting me?" she asked through her teeth and tears flew off her eyes as Ngcebo was still holding her face.

Ngcebo: "You will talk because I am not holding your mouth. Talk!"

Nandipha: “He knew about the abortion, the woman who did the abortion on me, called him and told him that I was there. I don’t know how they know each other. He has been threatening me into sleeping with him so that he won’t tell you. He forced me to take nudes and send them to him but I searched for them on google. I didn’t sleep with him he wanted to start sleeping with me today and I was planning on telling you the truth on Monday but we...” she kept quiet and cried thinking about how happy she’d been on Monday, thinking about the way he made her laugh, the food he’d cooked for her. All that was going to be over...

Ngcebo let go of her face and wrist, Nandipha’s face hit back on the pillow. “You are fuckin lying to me because you were going to sleep with him just keep this a secret and now, that you have the truth out you are telling me lies!” he shouted looking at her and was angered that

she was laying down while he was speaking to her. He then held her shoulders and pulled her up, Nandipha cried loudly as her body first moved and the pain was intense.

Ngcebo: "I am speaking to you and you are just lying on the bed as if I am not here. You are not even remorseful!"

Nandipha: "My body is painful how was I supposed to get up? And remorse, you've hit me for what I did. You've hit me like a dog and you didn't even want to hear me out. I said I am sorry and if you don't believe me there's nothing I can do to make you believe me."

Ngcebo: "Oh, so, you think just because I have hit you it's enough? And how, can I trust that you were not going to sleep with Craig? How can I trust you after this, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "I don't know. But when I needed you to make things easier for me you didn't but you

went crazy and swore at me. I had nobody in my corner but myself, my thoughts and the pregnancy-”

Ngcebo: “It’s not my fault that you had no one! I begged you to see a therapist and when this happened you were going to ask for advices to that therapist. And now, you want to blame me for your doings? You want to blame me for the life of our child that you have ended!”

Nandipha: “Yes! I am blaming you!” she received an unexpected slap after shouting at him, putting the blame on him. She cried holding her already paining cheek. She didn’t know Ngcebo was abusive and she had this incident to thank for showing her his true colours.

Ngcebo: “Uyangidakelwa! I had nothing to do with your decision to abort my child. You did this because you didn’t want to carry my child.”

Nandipha: "I will do whatever is expected of me, even if it means walking around the whole village barefoot as my punishment I will do it. And after doing it I will exit your life-"

Ngcebo: "Angizwanga!" (Excuse me!) the words were a shocking bullet of anger in his ears. He couldn't believe that she was talking about ending their relationship. Their families hadn't even come together and she'd concluded that she was exiting his life as if he was the one who did her wrong. "You'll exit my life? No, you will do no such thing because I am not the one who did you wrong. You did me wrong." He shouted holding her arm.

Nandipha: "You hit me, Ngcebo. You could have killed me and you don't trust me anymore. You even believe that I could sleep with your friend. I know that your family will hate me for this, I hate myself for it and I am not worthy of your love. But I am scared of your anger. I don't want

to die.”

He looked at her blankly and was disturbed by his ringing phone. He took it off his pocket and looked at it the caller ID... Dalingcebo was calling him?

Ngcebo: “Hello?”

Dalingcebo: “So, all along you haven’t been speaking to me, you have been angry with me because of a woman who has killed your child? I am your brother and you couldn’t even apologise to me for disrespecting my wife, after your girlfriend had disrespected her older sister. You did all that for that disrespectful skank that killed your first born! I am pretty sure you knew about this and you supported her just as you supported the idea of going partying with her. You have shamed us, tsk! This modern life you are living-”

Ngcebo hung up the call and looked at

Nandipha. "I will be humiliated at home because of you. Dalingcebo usizakala ngami manje ngoba ngakumela usisi wakho edlala ngawe." He said painfully looking at her.

Nandipha: "I am sorry, Ngcebo. I didn't mean to do this but I was depressed and alone. I am sorry that I have humiliated you after you have loved me. What can I do to earn your forgiveness?"

Ngcebo: "Another child, give me a child that you took away from me." Nandipha looked at him blankly and she didn't supply a comment. She didn't know what to say as she wasn't expecting him to want that from him. "You are practically my wife and you won't just walk out of our relationship as if it was a joke. I want a child and after the birth of that child you can decide whether you are leaving me or not. But if you leave me, you will leave my child behind. I will only forgive you after doing that." He said

last... Nandipha was looking at him and the only thing that she could feel was fear, Ngcebo had hit her like a dog and she was scared of him, now...

[07/23, 14:29] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 11

Ngcebo was busy making the bed after he had taken a shower, Nandipha was inside the closet getting dressed. He'd help her out of the bed for her to get to the bathroom... After requesting another child from Nandipha he got up and left her for the bathroom because she wasn't breathing a word about what he'd said. It

occurred to him in that moment of her silence that she didn't want him to forgive her... After he was done with taking his bath, he that was when he helped Nandipha get off the bed because she was unable to do on her own.

His phone rang as he was busy putting the pillows back on their space.

Ngcebo: "Mntwana?"

Mntwana: "Mageba, unjani?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Mntwana: "I am fine, where is makoti? I want to speak to her."

Ngcebo: "You want to speak to her?" he asked as conformation and he moved from his position to get to the closet.

Mntwana: "Yes, please give her the phone if she's next to you."

Ngcebo: "What do you want to say to her?"

Mntwana: "I won't say anything bad."

Ngcebo looked at Nandipha's body before breathing a word to her. Nandipha was busy looking for her long black dress. She was half naked with panties and bra only. Ngcebo realised the damage he had done to her spot less body. He wasn't proud now that he was looking at her after he'd already hit her...

"What's wrong?" Nandipha asked turning to look at him as she realised that she was no longer alone in the room.

Ngcebo: "Eh, my younger brother wants to speak to you." he said giving out his phone to Nandipha. She nodded her head without asking what did he want, she wore her dress and took the phone. Ngcebo left the room...

Nandipha sat down on the bench. "Hello?" She greeted Mntwana.

Mntwana: "Hello, how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am holding on and how are you?"

Mntwana: "I am not fine because of what happened to my brother's child."

Nandipha: "I am sorry."

Mntwana: "What's wrong, makoti?"

Nandipha: "What's wrong?" she was confused and she had to confirm, hoping that he would elaborate to his question.

Mntwana: "Yes, you are a loving person and mom always leaves the children with you when you are home. You play and laugh with them without showing resentment even when they're crying. What's wrong because I know that the scandal with Ngcebo alone was never going to push you to kill the baby."

Nandipha closed her eyes. "I had a lot going in my life, I was struggling with accepting my father's death, accepting the fact that he died when I was supposed to see him that day. I felt

like I wasn't worthy of saying final words to him, goodbye. Everyone was there trying to show me support but the only person I wanted to help me with the pain was my sister. It didn't make an effect to have everyone else besides my sister. When she left and never called me, I told myself I will try. I have always been alone vele because she had been working at the military when I grew up into a teen. While I was still trying to survive on my own I find out I was going to be a student mother." She paused and closed her eyes as tears came rushing again.

Mntwana: "I am still listening."

Nandipha: "Ngcebo was not near me and so, I told myself I will tell him when he comes back. I have accepted that I will be a mother then the scandal broke off. I tried to speak to Ngcebo to clear things for me and he was angry he swore at me and didn't even try to call me the following day. I could see the life that my child

was going to live, I would leave him with a nanny for school and come back in the evening. His father would leave for a month or weeks, then when scandals happens people would follow him to ask him questions about his father's life. And the when the child asks him questions about those scandals he wouldn't make things easier for him, he would only swear at him. And like I always have, I made a decision that I saw best for the life I was carrying and myself. I was wrong I know but I had no else to confide to. I am sorry." she managed to tell him her thoughts clearly even though she was crying while speaking but Mntwana heard everything that she said.

Mntwana: "I am sorry for everything that you went through alone. Thank you for telling me all that."

Nandipha was shocked to hear those words from him. She thought that he was going to

crucify her and insult her for killing his brother's child. But he didn't?

Nandipha: "Eh! Thank you."

Mntwana: "Bye." He hung up the call and Nandipha got up from the bench. She wiped her tears and went back to the bedroom. Ngcebo was no longer there and the bed had been made. Nandipha laid on the bed and folded her body inside her dress. She thought of what Ngcebo had requested from her and she didn't know what to think. She loved him and she didn't know if she was going to be able to move on from what happened. The man had hit her and that made her scared, women were killed by their partners and she was supposed to stay with the man who'd hit her like Ngcebo did?

"You are not eating, today?" Ngcebo asked taking his phone that was closer to Nandipha and she was ignoring it as it rang. She'd been ignoring it ever since it began ringing.

Nandipha: "I am not hungry."

Ngcebo: "Locking yourself in here and starving yourself won't bring back the baby that you have killed and ignoring the calls from family won't help. Everyone calls me now when they want to speak to you as if you don't have a phone. You better switch on your phone and face them." he looked at her and Nandipha didn't say anything but she was looking aside listening to what he was saying. "It's further makes me angry that you want me to beg you with everything but I am not the one in the wrong. Take this call!" he shouted and gave her the phone.

Nandipha took the phone. "Hello, mama?" She greeted her mother.

MaNtombela: "Do you want me to die?"

Nandipha: "No."

MaNtombela: "Why did you send such a

message and switched off your phone? Why did you do that?"

Nandipha: "I knew that you were going to be angry with me and I didn't want you to speak to me while you were angry."

MaNtombela: "You have shamed me Nandipha. I am going to your in-laws now and I don't even know what I will say to them. First it was your sister hiding the baby from them until she almost died and now, you have killed their baby."

Nandipha: "I am sorry, mama. I didn't mean to trouble you and shame you."

MaNtombela: "I don't think I will forgive you for this Nandipha because even your excuses are unreasonable."

Nandipha: "Mama, please don't do that to me. I can't live knowing that you have a grudge against me."

MaNtombela: "I didn't raise you, so that you can abuse me and shame me. You have abused me in a way that I can't explain and my BP is high now because of you. You have hurt me and you should live knowing that-" She hung up the call as she couldn't proceed talking to her daughter.

Nandipha placed the phone aside. She didn't want to cry now because she'd cried enough. But she didn't know how she was going to accept that she was going to be alone.

Ngcebo: "We are driving home tomorrow. You'll need to get ready for the trip." He said taking his phone and he marched to his wallet and car keys.

Nandipha: "Where are you going? And why are we driving to KZN because I had an abortion here not there."

Ngcebo: "Don't ask me any questions."

Nandipha: "I can't go out with a face like this. I

am bruised what should I do because I don't have make-up?" Ngcebo didn't say anything but he turned to the door. Nandipha got up carefully and followed him as he was leaving. "Ngcebo, I am speaking to you, why are you leaving?" she shouted behind him.

Ngcebo: "Stop following me!"

Nandipha: "Where are you going? You are going to get drunk again. How do you think that will help you with anything?"

"I SAID LEAVE ME ALONE!" He shouted last turning to her and Nandipha raised her hands with her eyes closed her body shaking as she was thinking that he was hitting her again.

Ngcebo saw the reaction but he wasn't hitting her again he relaxed his face and left the house feeling less proud of what he'd done to her. He didn't want to damage her.

Nandipha went to the front window with a chair

to check the direction that he was driving out to... She then slowly got off the chair and marched to the wall to get the keys. She went to the kitchen to get three fruits as she could feel that she was weak and she needed to drive. She then marched out to the Maserati and stepped inside the car after opening the gate. She then drove the car out of the premises and followed Ngcebo...

From the position that she was driving in she could see his Jeep before the threw private cars following him. She would let the cars pass her when she saw that she was going to be closer to him and she didn't want him to see that she was following him...

Nandipha saw Ngcebo parking his car on the sidewalk of the road next to the block of flats and he stepped out of the car... She had parked the car on the driveway of the house that she didn't even know. She wanted to get the clear

look at Ngcebo...

“You are coming in or we will drive to the garage I am hungry and I don’t have some condoms with me.” Miranda asked Ngcebo looking at him with a smile on her face. It’d been a very long time since Ngcebo contacted her and she never wanted to be unavailable for him because she knew what he brought to the table. It wasn’t something to just ignore.

Miranda: “Can I get a hug first? It’d been a while.” She requested with a friendly smile and Ngcebo chuckled. He then hugged her and inhaled her scent, he hadn’t been inhaling ‘other women scent’ this way but only Nandipha’s scent... He liked this one, the hug made him grew large of anticipation and he squeezed Miranda’s butts. She giggled sweetly and Ngcebo let go of her. She looked at him waiting for an answer to the question she’d asked...

Ngcebo: “We can drive to the garage because I

don't have them as well and I don't want you fainting on me since you are hungry."

Miranda giggled and nodded. Ngcebo turned to his car and opened the door for her, he looked at her as she stepped inside the car and he closed the door. He marched to his side of the door without looking around. He stepped inside the car and drove off... Nandipha took a grip on herself and tried to swallow the lump that had formed on her throat. She didn't need any explanation to know what was going on between Ngcebo and that girl. She didn't... She drove the car out of the driveway and drove back to Ngcebo's house...

She stood before the stove trying to convince herself that she was not going to cry. She was making food for herself because she was hungry and now, she couldn't just ignore the hunger.

But now, she was asking herself different

questions? Ngcebo had been sleeping with this girl? Or he only did it now because things were not good between them? She was asking herself these question while climbing the stairs to Ngcebo's room... She sat down on the dressing chair and ate her food. She found herself wishing she'd followed them further because maybe they work together. But no, the way he squeezed on her tiny bums had a different story and the girl was too comfortable with him... She didn't know when did she decide and conclude but she found herself calling Ngcebo. Her heart was pumping harder as his phone rang without being answered. She called him again and he didn't answer the phone. She then got up and went to the closet with a painful heart that had turned into a tight fist. She dragged her clothes off the spaces where she had them packed. She opened the drawers and pulled out everything that belonged to her from the drawer to the floor... She went back to

the bedroom to take plate she was eating on. But her main aim was to check if Ngcebo had called her back and there were no missed calls from him. She went downstairs to get three 'blackman' plastics and she rushed back upstairs to put all her clothes there. She dragged them out of the house with tears on her eyes. She wiped them off and packed the clothes inside the car. She then drove straight to her flat...

When she drove back to Ngcebo's house she was with a bag she was going to leave with for KZN...

Ngcebo came back home midnight and he was drunk, Nandipha wasn't sleeping but she was awake laying on the bed. She looked at him as he was struggling to get to the bathroom but he finally managed...

"Why were you calling me?" Ngcebo asked Nandipha as he was joining her in bed after he'd

taken the shower and changed into his sleepwear. He'd seen that Nandipha wasn't sleeping.

Nandipha: "Nothing."

Ngcebo: "You were calling me for nothing?"

Nandipha: "Yes." She turned to face the other side she didn't want to look at him. He'd left her for the whole day to be with another woman.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry for hitting you. I didn't mean to do it but I was angry I couldn't control my anger I couldn't keep a hold of my actions. I had emotions driving me to act like I did. And I am sorry." Nandipha didn't say anything but she kept quiet because all those words didn't change that she was still scared of his anger. "I asked someone to help me buy you make up and I came back with it. I left it downstairs with other things I came back with." He added.

Nandipha: "Okay."

Ngcebo: "Can I hold you? We will sleep pretty fast if I do."

Nandipha: "No, don't hold me because my body is still painful." She made an excuse as she couldn't help but think of him holding that woman and she was sure that he was going to sleep with her. Or maybe she was the one who helped him buy make up? But no, that bum squeeze. "Goodnight." She added.

Ngcebo: "Goodnight." He turned to give her back his back. He closed his eyes and thought of the time he was with Miranda. He'd taken all her frustration on the sex he was giving her, she enjoyed it and they went around getting drunk. He didn't think of himself as cheating on Nandipha but now, that he'd done that. He was recognising that he had cheated on her...

"I have called you here to ask for your opinions.

Your brother is coming home today and I think you all know how Ngcebo is. He's hurting and what do you think we can do to help him."

Dalisu asked his sons. It was a Friday, evening they were seated inside Thembelihle's dining room with their sons. Thembelihle was quiet, she hadn't spoken to Nandipha as she had her cell phone off and she didn't want to call her through Ngcebo's cell phone. MaNtombela was also amongst them with Nontobeko and Nkosazana.

After Dalisu had asked the question there was no answer from the brothers. He looked at them one by one and they were not looking at him.

Dalisu: "Why are quiet?"

Dalingcebo: "The best thing we can do for him is convince to end the relationship he has with Nandipha." Thembelihle raised her head quickly and looked at him as he was suggesting that.

Thembelihle: “How is that a suggestion to help him because that should come within him. That’s his decision to make.”

Daliso: “I think Dalingcebo is right, MaSthole. This relationship between Ngcebo and Nandipha should end.”

Thembelihle looked at Mlamuli and by her eyes she showed him that she wanted him to speak. “I know that the decision should come from Ngcebo but I will have to support dad and Dalingcebo.” Mlamuli said.

Thembelihle: “Hawu!”

Mlamuli: “I know that you are not expecting that from me and it must be because of my wife but it would be a different story if Nandipha had this abortion before dating Ngcebo. I wouldn’t say they should end the relationship but she did this while she was in a relationship with him. He can never trust her again and the best way is that

they end the relationship.”

MaNtombela looked down with her heart breaking and she closed her eyes trying to hold the tears back. She'd cried enough and she didn't want to cry anymore. Nandipha had disappointed her and she had no words to defend her. She was hurt that all her love and nurturing didn't make Nandipha a better person. She was hurt.

Banele: “I am against that because you are all making a decision for Ngcebo but you don't even want to know what made makoti to do this.”

Nontobeko: “There's no excuse and reasons for an abortion if women who are raped can keep their children what made her abort hers because it's a child from the man who loves her. A man whom she loves.”

Banele: “What you need to know sis, is that

when a person is depressed and alone, all the reasons that other people can see as invalid they are valid to a person suffering with depression. If you haven't been in her situation before don't cast a stone at her. And don't make examples with other people we are talking about Nandipha here not people who were raped."

Nkosazana: "Banele is right and a person whose depressed takes decisions to survive another day and the near future without that depression sometimes not even the near future but that day. If you haven't been depressed you won't understand their poor thinking. And as someone who has been depressed before and made poor decisions I won't blame Nandipha with any reasons she can bring to the table."

Nontobeko: "Ngcebo's love was supposed to be enough for her to keep the child." She argued. Banele chuckled and shook his head.

“Says someone who kept the child from a man whom she loves. A sick child.” Mntwana mumbled closer to Banele and the others couldn’t pick up what he’d said. Banele heard him and shook his head.

Dalingcebo: “Do you have something you want to say Mntwana?”

Mntwana: “Not yet. But nje what I can say is, it also comes back to the fact that black people don’t want to educate themselves about depression, they don’t understand what it does to a person and most of them still have the mentality that it’s a white man disease.”

Dalису: “There no depression that makes you kill your child.” Banele looked at Mntwana, he was also looking at him. “Why are you looking at each other? Do you know something that we don’t know?” Dalису asked.

Banele: “No, baba, let’s move on to the others.”

Thembelihle: “Ndabezinhle and Mnotho?”

Mnotho sighed. “I know how difficult it is to proceed with a relationship where trust is broken and I think that they just have to go their separate ways.” Mnotho suggested looking at his mother and Thembelihle nodded.

Ndabezinhle: “If Naledi had aborted my baby because of that scandal that I went to a club with a girlfriend while another girlfriend was in the club. I wasn’t going to continue dating her. They should break up.”

Mntwana: “I share the same thoughts as Banele. I won’t make any decisions for Ngcebo because I wouldn’t like that to happen to me. And especially now that I am 18 years.”

Dalisu: “Voetsek! 18 my foot!” he swore at him and the brothers laughed. Thembelihle didn’t laugh she was just quiet.

Dalisu: “What do you think about this,

MaNtombela.”

MaNtombela: “I am out of words.” She said and Thembelihle shut her eyes down as she received those words from MaNtombela. She couldn’t imagine how she was feeling as her mother. Herself, she was feeling heartbroken and disappointed how much more her mother?

Nkosazana: “They are the one who decided they’re beginning the relationship and I think the decision to end it should be theirs.” She said as Dalisu’s eyes were on her now because she was quiet.

Thembelihle: “There’s no one who will make a decision for my son. Ngcebo is not a baby that he can’t think for himself and I didn’t give birth to him so that he’ll have people who’ll think for him. And so, I am telling all of you here, from your father to the last born. There is nobody who will make a decision for Ngcebo especially not you, Dalingcebo.” She said looking at him

with firm eyes and Dalingcebo raised his head to look at her. "This meeting was for what you can you do to help Ngcebo not making decisions for him. And before some of you talk about me liking Nandipha, because that's what you good at. Telling me who I like the most. This got nothing to do with that but it's a word from a mother for her son. I am telling you, all. You will not make decisions for my son!" she said clearly and nobody in house spoke.

Dalису: "They were not making decisions for him but viewing their opinions."

Thembelihle: "I don't care because that was not asked. They don't know how to help him but they know what decisions are best for him. Ningangicasuli mina." She said.

Mlamuli: "We are sorry." the others agreed and Thembelihle clicked her tongue... Her nostrils inhaled his scent and she automatically knew that Ngcebo was inside the house now. She

held Dalisu's arm as he repeated the first question. Dalisu looked at her and they all looked at Ngcebo as he stepped inside the dining room with Nandipha.

"SANIBONA!" Ngcebo and Nandipha greeted the family and they greeted back. Dalisu looked at Nandipha as she was standing next to Ngcebo with her head looking down and her fingers massaging one another. She was wearing a long dress with long sleeves and she had make-up on.

Dalisu: "From today, I don't want her in this house." He announced pointing at Nandipha with his forefinger. "She has taken a life of my grandson and I don't have a place for a woman who'd done such a thing in my house." He added. Thembelihle didn't say anything because she'd expected that Dalisu was going to do that. He hadn't been hiding his resentment and hate for Nandipha.

Ngcebo: "You don't want her here, where are we supposed to welcome the child's spirit?" he asked calmly looking at his father.

Thembelihle: "And MaNtombela will be making an appeasing ritual on Sunday. Nandipha must not be there?"

Dalisu: "Appeasing rituals always take place in my father's premises and she won't be cleansed in here but in her house. Le Enyokeni! The child's spirit will be welcomed here but she won't be here."

Ngcebo: "You can't do that-"

Dalisu: "I am doing it because she didn't want this child and she doesn't have a right to put the spirit at rest because that's not where she left him. She left him in dirt without a place of his own. I don't want this girl here, in my house not now and not ever. I know she will rush to give you another child to make up for her mistake

and even if she can give you 15 children I still don't want her here. Even when I am in the grave I still won't want her here. Is that clear?" he looked at the rest of his sons.

Sons: "YEBO, NDABEZITHA!"

Thembelihle cried silently. "Take her to your house Ngcebo." She managed to say with great fail to hide that she was crying. Nkosazana held her into her arms and she cried.

"Let's go." Ngcebo said turning and pointed the way out to Nandipha.

Nandipha: "I am sorry for what I did I know that it's unforgivable but I hope that one day you'll find it in your hearts to forgive me. I didn't mean to cause y'all pain. I am sorry."

Dalisu: "Just go! That will be enough."

Ngcebo: "Let's go." He repeated and Nandipha turned with her bag and moved forward.

Ngcebo took the first step out of the house...

Dalisu: "You'll then come back here because we need to talk."

Ngcebo: "I will leave her alone in the house?"

Dalisu: "What do you think you will do?"

Mlamuli: "Leave her in the car and come back."
he suggested and Ngcebo nodded. He then followed Nandipha behind...

[07/23, 14:30] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 12

"Ngcebo, I am sorry for the pain that I have caused you and your family. I didn't mean to hurt you, please forgive me." Nandipha said standing behind Ngcebo as he was packing their bags in the car.

Ngcebo: "Don't keep asking for forgiveness

while you know what you can do for me to forgive you.” he said looking at her after he’d closed the door.

Nandipha: “We can’t replace a child with another child.”

Ngcebo: “I should be working now promoting my album but I can’t do that because I have to fix this mess. I can’t have my child’s spirit wondering about.”

Nandipha: “How is that connected to another child?”

Ngcebo: “You are making excuses and I am showing you how much you have costed me. I am losing and you are losing nothing.”

Nandipha: “That’s not true.”

Ngcebo: “You will stay here and wait for me. They called me inside.” He said and Nandipha didn’t say anything she stepped inside the car. She hadn’t told him that she saw him with a

woman. She was waiting for a day where she was going to have to tell him what he'd done. Her phone rang as she was seated in the car waiting.

Nandipha: "Why are you calling me?"

Craig: "You are such a bitch! How can you break our deal and tell Prince about the abortion? Why did you double cross me?"

Nandipha: "You thought I was going to sleep with a dog like you willingly? I wasn't going to do that."

Craig: "You are lying, you have sent the nudes and I know that something might have forced you to tell him."

Nandipha: "That nude is from google I don't own white lace. I hate it and if you have masturbated looking at it. I am sorry to break the news but that's not me, Craig." She said confidently, she felt the relief concerning Craig

since morning of that day when Ngcebo told her that she mustn't be scared of him...

Ngcebo had visited Craig after his time with Miranda and he threatened him not to run to the journalist with the information about the abortion. Ngcebo had dirt on him and as a producer it was going to destroy his image and career if Ngcebo was to split the news about him. Ngcebo had told him that he didn't care if the news would not be from him but should they leak he was going to talk. Craig promised him he wasn't going to talk.

Craig: "You don't know me Nandipha I will destroy you."

Nandipha: "I know you and should you do anything to Ngcebo don't worry because he'd left insurance to ensure that your life would be a mess. If you can touch a single hair in my body, I will sing like a bird." She threatened and Craig clicked his tongue before hanging up the

call. Nandipha sighed and held her chest, she couldn't deny that speaking to Craig made her scared because she knew that soon, she was going to be alone without Ngcebo's protection. Their relationship was dead and she couldn't imagine what Craig would do to her should he learn that. But she was hoping...

Ngcebo: "What's the meeting about?" he asked sitting next to Banele on the last available chair. Thembelihle had changed her dining table five times until it was big enough to have extra chairs to cater for visitors. It was a dining table with 14 chairs and there was a small one with six chairs opposite it.

Dalisu: "We have been talking about helping you with this pain that have fell on you. We know that you are you feeling pain."

Mlamuli: "And the first step to help you with that is that you end things with Nandipha. That's the first thing. Everyone in the house

agrees with that.”

Banele: “No, not everyone, don’t say the wrong thing.”

Mntwana: “Yes, don’t.”

Nkosazana: “Ndabezitha, hhayi, that’s not the first step.”

Thembelihle: “And I have told you that you will not make that decision for him. Ungafuni ukuzixabanisa nami Mlamuli.”

Dalisu: “This relationship will not be healthy for him.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, I won’t sit here and listen to this.” he said and stood up. Dalisu shouted at him telling him to sit down but Ngcebo didn’t listen to him. He left the house without listening to his father.

Thembelihle: “I told you not to do this.”

Mnotho: “We are just trying to help him.”

Thembelihle: “Leave that to me. I am his mother!”

Dalису: “You want to push him to that girl.”

Thembelihle: “He’s my son and let me help my child.” she said and stood up leaving them in the table...

Dalingcebo: “Mama’ MaNtombela let’s go home.” he said standing up after his mother had left them quiet. MaNtombela stood up after he’d said that. “You will take Qalokuhle or I should take her?” he looked at Nontobeko.

Nontobeko: “I will take her.” she stood up and went to Qalokuhle’s room after she’d said the goodnights to the rest of the family...

“That was Gobela calling now and he told me that we need to come with a name for our child.” Ngcebo told Nandipha sitting next to her on the couch.

Nandipha: "A name?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, a name because when you speak to him in there you will have to call his name and surname then he will respond to you."

Nandipha: "Okay, can you name him?"

Ngcebo: "No, you do that."

She kept quiet and looked down, she didn't know what to say and were they even sure that the baby was a boy? "Yamkela, that the name I am giving him." She said looking at him.

Ngcebo: "What kind of a name is that? You telling the child to accept what you did to him? What kind of a name is that!" he suddenly shouted at her and Nandipha got off the couch and stood on her feet. Ngcebo cooled down immediately. "I won't hit you. I said I am sorry for doing it." He said looking at her with peaceful eyes.

Nandipha: "You can name the baby." she said

and sat on the single couch.

Ngcebo: “I didn’t mean to make you scared of me but you know that I have never been aggressive with you, Nandipha.”

Nandipha: “Lethukuthula, how is that name?” she asked ignoring his statement because she didn’t want to keep talking about it.

Ngcebo: “I like it, Lethukuthula Zulu.” He said and smiled as if the child was alive. He then nodded his head and got up to leave her.

“Ngcebo?” She called him softly and he turned to look at her. “I know that I don’t deserve any say about the child’s spirit but can we bring it here? I am no longer welcomed in your mother’s house and I want to be able to know that his spirit is somewhere I can enter.” She requested with pleading eye.

Ngcebo: “Okay, I will call Gobela and ask his opinion if he says we can do it. We will do that.”

Nandipha: "Thank you." he left her.

Nandipha sighed and stood up, she switched off the TV and folded her body on the couch. She didn't want to straightforwardly sleep in the guestroom but she didn't want to go to their room either...

After Ngcebo had called Gobela and he told him that they can bring the spirit of the child in their house. Ngcebo then called his mother.

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "Mama, I am calling to tell you and dad that the spirit of our child will be welcomed here not in your house."

Thembelihle: "Let me put your father on speaker." She said and put Dalisu on speaker. Ngcebo then repeated his words.

Dalису: "That's nonsense! And I am sure that girl put you up to it."

Ngcebo: “No, but we are the parents of the child and we can’t have the spirit of the child where Nandipha is not welcomed.”

Dalisu: “She has no right to anything!”

Ngcebo: “Gobela said we can do it and so, we are doing it. I was just telling you that. Goodnight.” He hung up the call after Thembelihle had said goodnight while Dalisu was shouting...

Nandipha had called mama Zella the previous night as someone who was making an appointment to make an abortion but when she was outside the premises. She told her what she really wanted and when Mama Zella refused, Nandipha offered her money and only then did she allow them inside...

Gobela: “Speak makoti!” he encouraged Nandipha after Gobela have done all the

procedures around the room... MaNtombela, Zulu elder and Gobela were inside the clinic along with Nandipha.

Nandipha: “Lethukuthula Zulu. It’s me, Nandipha Zondi, I am your mother. I had you from your father, Ngcebo Zulu. Mntanami, angikwenzanga ukuba umama kuwena ngavumela umunyu no sizi lwami ukuthi luqede impilo yakho. Ngilana njengamanje ukuzokulanda ngikuyise ekhaya. Mageba, ngiyaxolisa ngengikwenzile ngiyakucela ukuthi ube idlozi elihle kithi, kubaba wakho ube isibusiso umlethele nengcebo...” She spoke to the child’s spirit apologising for what she’d done to end his life. She told the spirit that now she was taking it home and begged that the child becomes a blessing in their lives, especially for Ngcebo and to bring him wealth... She broke off as she couldn’t contain the tears. Now, it hurt her that she had to talk to her child like this. Why didn’t she keep her baby?

MaNtombela held her and Gobela and the Zulu elder proceeded with the rituals.

Gobela: “Makoti, can you keep talking or sing. I don’t feel his spirit when you are quiet. He’s not coming forth.” He requested shaking his shoulders and groaned in response to the spirits... Nandipha moved from her mother and she wiped her tears. The Zulu elder shouted at her to begin speaking before things go wrong and Nandipha sang a lullaby song on a calm voice... Nandipha kept singing until Gobela had safeguarded the child’s spirit. They left the premises with Nandipha still singing... As they were on the road the Zulu elder was telling the spirit all the places they were passing as they were going to pass by Ngcebo’s house before going back to KZN...

Gobela: “Change the route.” He announced for the driver and he looked back at Gobela. “Yes, do as I am telling you.” he insisted.

Driver: "Are we still going to prince's house?"

Gobela: "Yes, we are going there." he replied and Nandipha was looking at him with a worried face. Gobela shook his head and encouraged her not to keep quiet. The Zulu elder proceeded with speaking with the spirit...

Mama Zella's daughter had seen Nandipha when she was speaking with her mother and she knew her from social media as 'Prince's friend' who was suspected to be more than just a friend. She then told her mother that Nandipha was suspected to be dating prince and Mama Zella gave her daughter her car to follow them and that way she was going to ensure that they were going to Prince's car with 'uMlahlankosi' a tree branch that is used to transport the spirit of a dead person from the place of his/her death back home... They wanted to get that Nandipha was going to Ngcebo's house and that way they were going

to sell the story to the journalists and get good money. 'Nandipha had aborted a prince/princess and they've come to fetch the spirit of the child.' They were excited about the money but they didn't know that Gobela in the car was sensing foul play... And they changed the routes completely until they reached Ngcebo's house...

Gobela: "Nkosana, we have arrived with your son, Lethukuthula Zulu."

Zulu elder: "Makoti."

Nandipha: "Lethukuthula, sesifikile ekhaya emzini kababa wakho. Ngicela uzwe izwi lika baba wakho ezokhuluma." She looked at Ngcebo and he was looking down. Ngcebo then welcomed his son's spirit home, emotionally and brief...

They then had tea and biscuits inside Ngcebo's house with 'uMlahlankosi' hung up in Ngcebo's

house. He'd wished that he would have stayed in his house but he understood that anything could happen with this house but not with the one KwaNongoma... After everything they then drove back to KZN...

The ritual to appease to the ancestors was done on a Sunday by the Zondi family to the Zulu ancestors. They then proceeded to Thembelihle's palace after the ritual and Nandipha went to Ngcebo's house. She spent the rest of Sunday night alone as Ngcebo spent the night at his mother's house... Thembelihle and Nandipha hadn't spoken alone and all the time when Nandipha had to face Thembelihle. She would speak to her straight as if she was a stranger not someone she knew.

Monday, which was the 29 of January.

Nandipha was looking at the calendar and she was reminded that the following day was her

registration day. She needed to ask her mother for money because now, she was in charge of her father's money. Her father was the one paying for her tuition as she didn't succeed in getting funds for her studies. Ngcebo was only paying for her flat... She stood up and went to open the door and her mother was on the door.

Nandipha: "Mma?" she stood aside and MaNtombela stepped inside the house. Nandipha closed the door and followed her behind.

MaNtombela: "I am not staying." She said as she saw making her way to the kitchen.

Nandipha stopped halfway and headed back to the lounge. She sat next to her mother. "I am going back home now." she said.

Nandipha: "Okay, I will go get my bag."

MaNtombela: "No, I am not going home with you."

Nandipha: “Hawu, mama. I have to register for my second semester of my second year tomorrow and I need money for registration. Dad was the one paying for my studies. You’ll go to the ATM alone?”

MaNtombela: “No, I am not going to give you even a single cent of my husband’s money, Nandipha.”

Nandipha: “What?”

MaNtombela: “I have been so humiliated by you more than your sister did and your in-laws have questioned me as a mother. They have insulted me and questioned the way I raised you. I have tried my best to raise you so that you can have a better life. I gave you love and home with two loving parents-” her voice broke and she closed her eyes feeling that she was getting hot. She didn’t want to say things she wasn’t supposed to say. She sighed and looked at Nandipha.

“You will see yourself through as you have

managed to show me that you are a big person now you can make decisions on your own.”

MaNtombela had faced humiliation by the Zulu aunts, they have questioned her about her daughters and the way she'd brought them up, as Nontobeko had first hid the child from them and Nandipha killed the child. Others went as far as insulting her and she endured that with no word uttered to defend herself but all she said was 'Sorry'

Nandipha: “I said I am sorry mama. Who will pay for my studies? How am I supposed to survive in that city alone?”

MaNtombela: “You were supposed to think about that before killing my grandchild. I can never forgive you for what you have done.”

Nandipha: “I am your daughter mama, your last born and right now, I have no one by my side. Ungilahlela kubani?”

MaNtombela: “Eyakho ingane ngoba wayilahla nje wawuthi uyilahlela kubani? If you can kick your child to the dirt I can do it as well.”

Nandipha: “Ngiyaxolisa, mama.” She cried as she couldn’t imagine how life was going to be for her. How was she going to survive alone? She was going to die slowly and alone. She couldn’t do that. And so, she went on her knees and held her mother’s knees. She begged her.

MaNtombela: “You will see how you pay for your studies and live. You can even sell your body for it I don’t care. I don’t care what you do with your life because I have given you love, I showed you a way and taught you values but you threw them on my face. You are ungrateful and don’t ever set foot in my house.” She said last and got up after removing Nandipha’s hands from her. Nandipha buried her face on the cushion and cried... MaNtombela left Nandipha’s house even though she could hear

her cry she didn't look back...

[07/23, 14:30] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE
THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 13

“I wish I can do something for Nandipha.”

Nkosazana said looking at Mlamuli. They were having tea after putting the boys to bed on a Monday night. Nkosazana knew how her husband felt about Nandipha now. He despised her as the rest of his brothers did except Banele and Mntwana.

Mlamuli: “You want to do something for her like what?”

Nkosazana: “I don't know. I wish I can help her because she's suffering. I know that people are blaming and insulting her but we don't-”

Mlamuli: "Stop it!"

Nkosazana: "Mageba, you don't understand-"

Mlamuli: "There's nothing that you can do for someone who has killed her child and I don't want to speak about her in here. The person who needs help is Ngcebo."

Nkosazana: "I can't be the one to help Ngcebo but you must do that."

Mlamuli: "You can't be the one? You are my wife, the queen and what can stop you from helping him since you can help Nandipha?"

Nkosazana: "I didn't say something can stop me but you should be the one helping him. And as Nandipha is a woman here I should help her. I remember my mother telling me that when everyone in the village was against her because she'd left her husband your mother stood by her side. She stood by her side because she was a woman in this village and as a queen she was

the voice of the women and what is wrong if I want to help Nandipha?”

Mlamuli: “Your mother’s husband had been mistreating her and cheating on her and my mother had to stand with your mother. Do you see my mother standing with Nandipha now?”

Nkosazana: “No, but that’s because she’s still hurt by what she did and I am sure that pretty soon she will speak to her. And things will be back to normal.”

Mlamuli: “That will not happen. There’s nothing that will go back to normal and I am telling you now, that you will do nothing to help that girl who has killed my brother’s child. And on top of that took the child’s spirit to her house. You will not help her.”

Nkosazana: “How can you speak like this? I don’t know you as someone who can just give up on people because they did something

wrong.”

Mlamuli: “I don’t stand with killers no matter what the motive was.”

Nkosazana: “I will help Nandipha.”

Mlamuli: “YOU WILL DO NO SUCH THING!” He roared and stamped his fist on the table and Nkosazana flinched as her ears received his roar. “You are still my wife and on this matter you will listen to me. If that girl is suffering she deserves it two times more and you will not even lift a finger to help her.” he emphasized last and Nkosazana looked down.

Mlamuli: “Did you hear that I am talking?”

Nkosazana: “Yes, I heard you, Mageba.”

Mlamuli: “Look, we are fighting now because of this girl. She’s a disease and I will not let her destroy our lives because we will keep fighting about her.”

Nkosazana: "I won't say anything anymore. I am sorry."

Mlamuli sighed and held her hand. "I didn't mean to shout at you but Nandipha has caused my family great pain. My brother and my mother especially and I don't want you to involve yourself."

Nkosazana: "I won't."

Mlamuli: "Okay, now let's go to bed. I know that this tea will keep us up all night and I am tired." He stood up with her hand still on his hand.

Nkosazana: "It's not coffee and so, we will sleep peacefully." She said walking with him to their room but her heart was not at peace... She was going to let it go because she didn't want to upset her king even further, she didn't want Mlamuli to keep shouting about this matter but she wasn't at peace...

He looked at his son after a long day in the kingdom. He sighed feeling that he was tired and he needed to sleep but Siphosami was restless with his nanny. Now, he was seated on the bed with his father and with a few toys around him. He was rumbling, baby rumbles and making his usual groans.

Mnotho was seated on the bed feeling the emptiness of the house, he found himself wishing that Happiness was already married to him. She had a special way of making a house warm and tolerant. Mnotho would stay in the house sometimes not with her but in the house because Happiness would be inside and he would love to hear the sounds of her laughter when she laughed with his son. Siphosami would laugh and scream, groan even louder when he was with Happiness. And now, Siphosami was just playing with his toys in the presence of his father.

“Hello.” Happiness answered Mnotho’s call after he’d called for two times and Happiness answered on the third time.

Mnotho: “What are you doing on a Monday night that you can’t answer your phone when I am calling you?”

Happiness: “I am busy. What’s wrong?”

Mnotho: “You are busy doing what?”

Happiness: “Okay, why are you suddenly interrogative now?”

Mnotho: “I am not interrogative but I am asking you a question.”

Happiness: “I am preparing dinner for my father and his business associates. They’re coming here after their business party.”

Mnotho: “Okay, how are you?”

Happiness: “I am fine and how are you?”

Mnotho: “I am fine, how far are you with the

ceremony preparations? The date of the ceremony is near and you haven't call to shout if you need anything."

Happiness: "I am coping just fine and I have finished most of the things. I am only waiting for my attire and I will get to relax. And how's everything that side? And your brother, how is he coping?"

Mnotho: "Okay. It's good to hear that. And this side my mom and the queen are on top of things since it's just food they need to prepare." He sighed and placed his hand on his eyes. "And my brother, I don't know, really. He seems fine but I know that when he seems fine he's not fine. I don't know what will happen from now on." He added.

Happiness: "What happened is not right but a good thing is that the baby's spirit has been returned home and that counts for something. He will heal in time and I believe Nandipha as

well.”

Mnotho: “Yes, you are right and thank you.”

Happiness: “Okay, and where’s my husband? Is he sleeping?”

Mnotho: “Your husband? Am I not the one you are talking to?”

Happiness: “No! fool! You know that you are not my husband and Siphosami is my husband I am marrying him.”

Mnotho laughed and looked at him but he was sleeping holding the toy to his mouth. Mnotho shook his head. “You know the other reason I was calling you was for you to hear him groan but now he’s sleeping. He was restless and so, I had to stay up with him. He’s been playing on the bed and he’s sleeping now.” he replied removing the toys of the baby off the bed.

Happiness: “Oh! Pakithi! I miss him.”

Mnotho: "I will call you tomorrow morning and you will hear his voice."

Happiness: "Thank you and for the call as well."

Mnotho: "Okay, goodnight."

Happiness: "Goodnight." They hung up the call and Mnotho sighed after putting the phone down. He then fixed the bed and put his son under the bedcovers. He then switched off the main lights and finally got to rest...

She unlocked the main door of the house and walked inside the house. She locked the door and marched to the living room as she could hear the sound of the TV. It was a Tuesday night and she had driven from Johannesburg to KZN just to visit the little boy she'd long to see. After Mnotho had called her in the morning and she heard the groans of the baby she couldn't wait to see his beautiful grey eyes.

She sighed and shook her head as Mnotho and Siphosami were sleeping on the blanket that was on the floor. Mnotho had removed the coffee table for them to sit properly. Now, they were sleeping with toys around them...

Happiness remembered how arrogant this man was and so she couldn't let this opportunity pass her by. She took her phone from her bag and she took pictures of him and the baby. She promised herself to keep the picture. It was going to help her in future. She giggled alone and shook her head before putting the phone back on the bag. She then took the baby from the floor.

Happiness: "Your father doesn't understand that you will wake up with a painful body. I don't know how he thinks just because he's sleeping on the floor it doesn't mean you must sleep on the floor as well." She talked with the sleeping baby making her way to the bedroom with the

baby and the bag on her arm... In the bedroom she fixed the bed and put the baby in the middle of the bed. She then changed into her night dress.

“I won’t wake your father up and that’s his punishment for letting you sleep on the floor.” She said joining the baby on the bed and she covered them both...

Mnotho woke up because of the painful sides and he was sleeping on the floor. He looked next to him and he jumped up as he realised that his son was no longer next to him. He looked at the TV and it was off! He ran to the baby’s room calling his name.

“Siphosami!” He called out his name and opened the door to the baby’s room and the nanny was peacefully sleeping on her bed. Mnotho shook the nanny awake after he saw that the baby was not in his cot.

Nanny: "Nkosana?"

Mnotho: "Nkosana, what! Where is my son?"

Nanny: "I left him with you in the lounge, prince. I haven't come that side."

Mnotho: "No! He's not in the lounge and the TV is off now but when I fell asleep the TV was on. Where's my child?" he asked and left the nanny getting off the bed quickly. He went to the guestroom that his mother normally used, thinking that she might have come to the house and took Siphosami to sleep with him in the guestroom but the guestroom was empty. He then ran to his room to get his phone and when he opened the door his eye went to his bed and he closed his eyes placing his hand on his chest.

"Fuck! This woman!" He swore and turned to leave the room to look for the nanny. He called out her name and she came running to him.

Nanny: "Nkosana?"

Mnotho: “Don’t worry, he’s sleeping in my room with his mother. I guess she arrived and took him from the floor.”

Nanny: “Oh, nkosi! Siyabonga.”

Mnotho nodded and went to his room realising that he’d called Happiness ‘his mother’ and he didn’t feel bad about it. It felt like he was right... He then joined them in bed and they were peacefully sleeping to even feel him join them...

“You know you gave me a fright last night.”

Mnotho commented sitting on the high chair of kitchen island and looked at Happiness as she was standing before the stove. He noted that if she was his real wife he would have hugged her from behind and kissed her good morning after a long time of not seeing her... But... she was not that...

Happiness: “What fright?” she turned to look at him.

Mnotho: "I woke up and the baby was not next to me. I panicked."

Happiness laughed and shook her head. "Sorry, I didn't think you will." She said and closed the pot. She was cooking soft porridge for the baby.

Mnotho: "I thought maybe thugs took him."

Happiness: "No, I did. I just can't believe you let the baby sleep on the floor!" she exclaimed and shook her head. Mnotho laughed.

Mnotho: "I was tired and I wasn't expecting you."

Happiness: "I know. I just wanted to come and see my husband after hearing that loud groan of his. I couldn't wait to see his eyes." She smiled and Mnotho saw the smile.

Mnotho: "I wonder how do you think it makes me feel if you keep calling him your husband but not me." he joked and Happiness laughed.

Happiness: "Don't be silly. Eh, but besides him I thought I would ask a favour from you." she looked at him and hoped that he wouldn't turn her down. She'd accepted that she was in this marriage for the child because the only thing that made Mnotho happy about her was her care for his child. She was hoping that Mnotho would support her just as his wife not his child's caregiver.

Mnotho: "What is it?"

Happiness: "I want to go and visit my mother's family. I have long lost contact with them and my wish is to visit them. Being in this place makes me wish to see them again and seeing the togetherness of your family reminds me of them. They had so little but they were together holding each other I don't know if things are still like that. Can you go with me?"

Mnotho: "Okay, where do they live?"

Happiness: “They live eNdabayakhe. I think I still remember directions to their home. I want them to come to the ceremony as well and the wedding.”

Mnotho: “I will go with you.” he promised her. He saw the need to support her and promise to go with her. He would be a horrible man if he would deny her support after everything she’d done for him... She’d driven from Gauteng to KZN just to see his baby and that made a mark in his heart...

[07/23, 14:30] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 14

Nandipha was busy packing her clothes, her registration date had passed, which was the previous day, Tuesday but she was still going to

register. She'd checked her balance of her bank account and she made calculations that she was going to be able to pay for the semester but she needed a job to sustain her living. She didn't know how she was going to do it but she'd promised herself she was not going to sell her body to sustain herself.

Ngcebo was dressing up for the road, Nandipha wasn't dressed yet but she was busy packing her clothes on the two bags that were on the bed... He got home late on a Monday night and Nandipha was seated in the dark with her phone on her hands. Ngcebo had asked her what made her to sit in the dark and she gave him a one-word answer 'Nothing' She didn't tell him that she was busy applying for jobs, night jobs, students' jobs and part time jobs. She didn't tell him about her mother disowning her. She didn't even want to know what Ngcebo would say and do about it. She had hopes that she was going

to fix things with her mother because she had promised herself that she was never going to stop apologising until her mother forgives her.

Ngcebo: “Why are you packing so many clothes?” he asked standing on his feet after he was done tying his shoe laces. He noticed that she was packing two bags but she came home with one bag.

Nandipha: “I don’t need these clothes because some of them don’t fit me no more so I want to give them away.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, I will go watch TV and when you are done you will call me and then we will leave.”

Nandipha: “Okay, can you pack the dishes for me?” she looked at him as he was herding to the door Ngcebo didn’t respond but he closed the door behind him. Nandipha then freely packed all her clothes. She didn’t have a lot of

clothes here compared to the house in Gauteng and as she was packing them she'd calculated that she was going to sell a number of them to get money. Ngcebo liked buying clothes for her anyhow, clothes she wouldn't buy for herself, designer clothes and she'd concluded she wasn't going to sell any of those clothes... She was going to keep them...

"Where's Nandipha?" Thembelihle asked Ngcebo sitting next to him on the couch. He was watching music channel while chatting on the phone.

Ngcebo: "She's in the bedroom packing her clothes."

Thembelihle: "Packing? Did you tell her to leave and never come back as well?"

Ngcebo: "No, but she's clearing out her clothes."

Thembelihle: "Okay, let me go to her." she stood

up and marched to Ngcebo's bedroom. At the door she didn't knock but she opened the door and stepped inside the room. Thembelihle froze for a moment as she was looking at Nandipha's back, she had red and blue marks while some were purplish. She was on her black lace panties without a bra and she was on the wardrobe looking for her black jacket she was going to put on to complement her outfit. She was just humming a song to notice that she wasn't alone in the room.

"What happened to your body?" Thembelihle asked and closed the door behind her. She moved closer to her.

Nandipha jumped in fright and turned with nothing on her hands. She looked around without giving her an answer and she saw where her gown was. She marched closer to the gown and wore it. She tied the knot looking down.

Thembelihle: "I asked you a question, what happened to your body?" she looked at her and saw that her face as well was bruised.

Nandipha: "Just a minor accident."

Thembelihle: "Don't lie to me because the purple stripes on your skin and the scars dots they're not an accident. And your face as well. Who did this?" Nandipha didn't give her answers but she kept her head looking down. She didn't know what to say because she wasn't expecting her in the house and should she have knocked she was going to wear the gown for her not to see her body. "Okay, since you don't want to talk. I know who will." She added marching to the door.

Nandipha: "I was just involved in some fight and I got whipped you don't have to call Ngcebo, ndlunkulu. Please."

Thembelihle noted that she called her

'Ndlunkulu' not mama. She noted it and turned to look at her. "I hate lies and now, you are lying to me. I know that because I have asked you and you didn't answer me but as soon as I opted to go call my son. You can talk and tell me what happened? Why are you lying to me?" she asked looking at her and Nandipha was looking at her without giving her answers. Thembelihle clicked her tongue and went to the door where she called Ngcebo to come to her...

Ngcebo: "What's wrong?"

Thembelihle: "What happened to Nandipha's body."

Ngcebo: "To her body?" he looked at his mother and then looked at Nandipha who wasn't looking at them but her bags.

Thembelihle: "Yes, Nandipha take off your gown." She said looking at her and Nandipha looked at Thembelihle without doing what she

told her. “You can’t be scared to take off your clothes in my presence because you take them off for him and I am a mother, I have seen your body.” She added.

Nandipha took off her gown and placed her hands on her breasts. Ngcebo was looking at her figuring out that his mother had seen her marks and scars.

Thembelihle: “It’s not bad on the front, turn back.” she said and Nandipha turned her body to give them their back. “I am talking about that. Who did that on her body?” she asked looking at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: “How should I know, mama?”

Thembelihle: “Don’t ask me that question because I know that you have seen her body. You can’t be sharing one bed and bathroom without seeing her body. Look, at the blue mark on her face. Did you hit her?” She asked looking

at him and Nandipha put her gown back on her body.

Ngcebo: "Why don't you ask her?"

Thembelihle: "Don't make me a fool, you two. Nandipha, did Ngcebo hit you I want a yes or no answer!"

Nandipha: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "Why did you hit her?"

Ngcebo: "I was angry and I couldn't control myself." He replied without looking at his mother. Thembelihle looked at Nandipha's face and she couldn't believe that her son had hit a woman like that. "I have apologised." He added.

Thembelihle: "That doesn't cut it! You have hit her and you are telling me that you have apologised you can't justify this even if she did whatever. This is not your child, Ngcebo!" she shouted taking a step towards him but Ngcebo moved inside the room getting away from his

mother.

Ngcebo: "She's not my child and I won't get to hit my child if I have to because she took that child away from me."

Thembelihle: "You are back chatting me after you have done something wrong? You are back chatting me?"

Ngcebo: "You are standing with her now but she's the one who did something big and much more painful to me. These scares are nothing because in the next two weeks they would have vanished but what about the scars she left on me?" He looked at his mother and Thembelihle didn't answer him. "You can't answer me, mom. You are choosing her over me!"

Thembelihle: "It's not about choosing but you can't get her arrested for aborting the baby. She can get you arrested for this and what if you killed her? You were going to let anger control

you then kill her. Do you think they were going to let the case go because she killed your child? It's her body and her right, that's what they were going to tell you. I have lost a grandchild before he even kicked and I was going to have to lose you too?" Nandipha could feel her heart breaking as Thembelihle was saying those words, regret was being deeper now and she didn't know what to do to ease it...

Ngcebo: "I am sorry, mama. I acted without thinking."

Thembelihle clicked her tongue and left the house without saying another word to Nandipha. She'd battled a lot with coming to their house to see Nandipha. She didn't have a heart to speak to her as yet because she'd heard all the excuses and heard she was sorry. And now, she was leaving without saying a word because in the first place she didn't know what had pushed her to come to her house...

Nandipha: "I didn't mean for this to happen but your mother didn't knock on the door and she found me naked here." She explained as Ngcebo was back in their bedroom after he'd said goodbye to his mother. Nandipha had just finished putting on the jacket on her outfit that was a straight cut light green skirt and a black shirt. She had pantyhose underneath the skirt.

Ngcebo: "There is no need for you to explain." He commented and took her bags he left with them and Nandipha got a chance to put on makeup...

"Let's go." He said standing behind her in the kitchen as she was busy packing the dishes. Nandipha finished up packing the dishes with Ngcebo standing behind her. When she was done they left the house and she left the house with a heavy heart... Her phone rang after an hour in the car with Ngcebo, there was silence with only music playing.

Nandipha: "Hello?"

Duma: "Ntwana, how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine and how are you?"

Duma: "Ngigrand what's wrong you sound down and why didn't you come for registration yesterday? I didn't see you."

Nandipha: "No, nothing is wrong. I am in KZN and I will go to campus tomorrow and I will register then."

Duma: "Okay, I thought you were not coming back and you didn't tell me."

Nandipha: "Hawu! I wasn't going to do that and ke nginomlenze cabanga." She said and Duma laughed at her. Nandipha laughed before him. "It's not funny just because you passed everything." She added.

Duma: "No, don't beat yourself up about it because you were stressed but I am pretty sure

that this semester you will pass.”

Nandipha: “Yes, I will pass everything.” She ensured and she wasn’t even sure if what she was saying was going to happen because she had a lot of things going on. She was going to be a working student and that wasn’t going to make things easier for her studies.

Duma: “Yeah. I will see you when you are back then.”

Nandipha: “Sho.” She hung up the call and placed the phone on her bag. She looked at Ngcebo and he was moving his head with the music. “If I happen to sleep. Please, drive me to my place.” She requested and Ngcebo didn’t say anything. Nandipha closed her eyes and placed her head on the window...

“Did you see your mother before she left?”
Thembelihle asked Nontobeko giving her the

bag of Qalokuhle's clothes. Nontobeko had Qalokuhle on her arms and she was heading to her house with her.

Nontobeko: "Yes, I saw her." Qalokuhle screamed and lifted her hands in the air for her father who was coming their way in the hallway. Dalingcebo clapped hands for her and she giggled and jumped on her mother's arms. "Can you please go to him because you are jumping on me now." she said and placed the baby down. Qalokuhle ran to her father.

Thembelihle: "She's broken and she worries me."

Nontobeko: "Yes, I am worried as well and I think that I will have to go and visit her with Qalokuhle maybe for the night. She told me that her BP is high and she even have swollen ankles."

Thembelihle: "Hmm, you will do that then."

Nontobeko: “Yes, thank you and bye.” She said looking around and Dalingcebo had long left with Qalokuhle. Thembelihle said her goodbyes and Nontobeko left the house for her family.

Nontobeko: “Why did you leave me behind?” she asked standing behind Qalokuhle and her father who was busy making her laugh.

Dalingcebo: “We didn’t want to disturb you with your mother in-law and now you will drive because we are playing.”

Qalokuhle: “Yebo!” she jumped while on her father’s arms. Dalingcebo laughed and swung her in the air... Nontobeko sighed and took the driver seat she patiently waited for them to step inside the car.

She drove the car out of the premises.

Dalingcebo and Qalokuhle were busy playing in the backseat while Nontobeko was thinking about her mother, the humiliation and

disappointment she had to face because of Nandipha. She, herself was humiliated that her sister had done such a thing and she'd received a number of blames from family the elders. She felt like her and her mother they were the ones who suffered for Nandipha's deeds and she'd ruled herself as someone that was without a sister.

"You know, thinking too much is not a good thing." Dalingcebo said looking at Nontobeko as she sighed before sitting on their bed. She sent her arms out and Dalingcebo gave Qalokuhle to her. She laid back on the bed with Qalokuhle and they both laughed with her daughter.

Nontobeko: "You should give it to me though, I gave birth to a beautiful baby girl. Uyabona kodwa?" she commented looking at Dalingcebo as he laid next to them on the bed. Nontobeko placed Qalokuhle between them and gave her the toy that was on their bed.

Dalingcebo: “Yes, and I can’t thank you enough for such a beauty. I will charge her husband 80 cows, my first Zulu princess.”

Nontobeko: “Ha! 80 cows? You are joking!”

Dalingcebo: “I am not joking and back to you. What’s bothering you now because we have done everything and this is over?”

Nontobeko: “My mother is bothering her. Nandipha really disappointed her and she’ll have to further depend on blood pressure medication and all that comes with it. And those pills give her a side effect of coughing none stop.”

Dalingcebo: “The best way to treat BP is to be stress free and that means you’ll need to go home and be with your mother for a while. Qalokuhle should be there and she will feel better.”

Nontobeko: “Okay, thank you. I will do that. I

can't even think about my sister without having my blood boil."

Dalingcebo: "You need to call her and tell her how you feel and that way you will move on from this."

Nontobeko: "She's dead to me and I won't waste my breath."

Dalingcebo: "No, you need to talk to her."

Nontobeko: "Okay, I will and I was thinking." She looked at him with a smile on her face and Dalingcebo sighed guessing that she was going to want something from him.

Dalingcebo: "Yes, what is it?"

Nontobeko: "Can daddy, cook for his queen and princess?" she requested with a polite smile and Dalingcebo kissed her. Qalokuhle screamed and they stopped kissing. They looked at her and she laughed raising her hand up putting them above her head. Her parents laughed and

they then competed to kiss her but not intentionally. Qalokuhle widened her baby eyes and she didn't understand what was happening as her parents were battling to get to her face... Dalingcebo held Nontobeko and kissed the baby first. Nontobeko was laughing until it was her turn.

Dalingcebo: "I love you two, and I will definitely cook for you, tonight."

Nontobeko: "Thank you and we love you, too. Qalokuhle let's clap hands for daddy!" she said to her daughter and Qalokuhle screamed while clapping her hands along with her mother...

[07/23, 14:30] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 15

“But Ngcebo I asked you to drop me at my place.” Nandipha reminded him as Ngcebo was taking the route to his house without even telling her that he needed to pass by the house... They’ve had their first quiet drive from KZN to Gauteng, they have never been in a car for hours without talking. Ngcebo was listening to music with thoughts crowding his minds and Nandipha was also thinking. They were having same thoughts, ‘a way forward.’

Ngcebo: “I will drive you tomorrow.”

Nandipha: “I can’t sleepover because I have to go to campus and register. I will have to go to the ATM and withdraw my registration money.”

Ngcebo: “You don’t have to withdraw money but you can use your card.”

Nandipha: “My day limit won’t allow me to use the card for registration.”

Ngcebo: “You’ll be using your personal

account?”

Nandipha: “Yes, my mother deposited the money in my account just like my father was doing.” She lied and recognised that she was telling a painful lie. She was using her money and she didn’t know how she was going to survive after paying for her studies.

Ngcebo: “Okay, I will drive you later.” He said driving inside the premises of his house and Nandipha didn’t say anything. She stepped off the car. “Should I take your bags inside?” he asked.

Nandipha: “No, I am going to my place with them.” she replied walking up to the front door. Ngcebo closed the car and followed Nandipha inside the house... He passed her by and moved up to his bedroom.

Nandipha rolled herself on the couch and watched a movie wondering why he’d requested

that they pass by his house. She couldn't just sit down she got up and went the kitchen to get a newspaper still thinking. There was no need to come to his house but she wasn't the one the driver seat so, she didn't need to complain... She laid back on the couch and began chewing the newspaper.

"NANDIPHA!" Ngcebo roared from his bedroom and Nandipha jumped off the couch, she swallowed the newspaper. She drank the juice she'd got for herself and placed the glass down.

She held her chest and tried to calm her nerves but she didn't trust going up to his room because she didn't know the reason he was roaring her name like that. She kept still on her feet without moving until she saw Ngcebo running down the stairs to get to her. She'd never thought she would be in a situation where she would be scared of a man who loved her. The man she loved with everything within her

and now, things had changed. Ngcebo had changed and there was a part of her that blamed herself for his sudden change. There was also a part that was encouraging her not to blame herself.

Ngcebo: “Why are you standing here because I am calling you?”

Nandipha: “I was coming.”

Ngcebo: “Where are your clothes in the closet? I noticed they are not there and I check the rest of the spaces and there were no clothes but only my clothes. Where are your clothes?”

Nandipha: “I took them and sent them back to my place.”

Ngcebo: “Back to your place? What’s the meaning of this? Why would you do that and why would you do it without telling me?”

Nandipha: “I told you that I will leave after the rituals and everything.”

Ngcebo: "You will leave? You are leaving me, Nandipha?" he took two steps forward and Nandipha took two steps back. Ngcebo didn't expect that she was serious when she was talking about leaving him. They loved each other, they were happy together and now, she wanted to leave him. Yes, things had changed, the abortion had changed everything for them and Ngcebo was still not at rest with how he'd hit her. And every time when she jumped whenever he raised his voice. He would be reminded of how his anger had got to her.

Nandipha: "I regret doing what I did but I am scared that in future I will do something to upset you and you will hit me. And maybe to death."

Ngcebo: "I said I am sorry and now, you want me to be the one to beg you as if we are in this situation because of my actions."

Nandipha: "What kind of life will we live Ngcebo?"

Your family hates me, Rasta and your father said it clearly that even if I can give you children he will not forgive me. And I will never set foot in your mother's house."

Ngcebo: "Your life is here with me not with my father. So, what if they hate you? We can live here and have children then our life will be whole again. I will forgive everything."

Nandipha swallowed hard and moved forward, she stood before him. She held his hands and looked up at him. She moved her hand up to his neck Ngcebo was looking down at her with a relaxed face and eyes, peaceful. Nandipha pulled his neck to her and Ngcebo closed his eyes. They moved their lips slowly into a warm kiss. She relaxed her body and blood, they kissed slowly. Nandipha loved every moment of the kiss but the main aim was to calm Ngcebo's anger. She didn't want to break the relationship with him while he was angry. And... And, she

wanted him to kiss her, they have been crying, angry, hurt and quiet because of the pain she'd brought in their lives. She didn't deny that not even for a second but it didn't change that she was scared of Ngcebo and what was best for her was to leave while there she had all parts of her body intact. Maybe one day they would be good for each other again but now, Nandipha had decided that they needed time apart. She let him remove the jacket on her body and down to the floor it was followed by the rest of her clothes. Not that she wasn't remembering what she'd seen. She could still remember that Ngcebo had squeezed that woman's butts and she wasn't going to forget. But now, she needed that aside. There was a clinic she was going to go there, she promised herself because now, she wanted him without any thoughts about outsiders, any thoughts about the misery that was ahead of her...

Ngcebo didn't understand what Nandipha was doing because just a few minutes ago she was talking about leaving him and that alone had torn him apart. Nandipha was the first woman he'd given his heart to and the first woman who'd disappointed him. She'd hurt him and he wasn't expecting it. Now, she wanted to leave him but she was kissing him and like he always had, he was loving this.

Ngcebo: "What is this Nandipha?" he asked looking at her as she was laying on the carpet underneath him. She was looking at him with the hunger that she was feeling, the hunger that she'd felt the minute he laid his lips on her. "You are giving me another child?" he asked the second question as she wasn't answering his first question but she was just looking at him.

Nandipha: "I love you so much Ngcebo and there's no guy who'd made me happy like you did. So, can't I just kiss you without reason?"

How can you request another child from me while you haven't move on from the one I robbed from you?"

Ngcebo: "How will I move on while you want to leave me?"

She didn't answer him but she held him into a kiss again. Ngcebo held on to her head and they kissed while he was busy securing a place inside her. She moaned deep in between the kiss and they didn't break it. Their bodies began moving slowly with great intensity from the man above the woman... She was going to miss this and she didn't know if the life ahead meant she was going to let someone else be in her life. She didn't know if she was going to close this chapter with Prince Zulu forever but she knew something, no, she didn't know anything. She only had hopes that it wasn't going to be 'the end' of their love story. She only had hopes that maybe someday they would bump into each

other and like it happens in the movies he would say 'It's been a while, can I buy you something to drink?' and she would smile looking at him and ask 'Why not? It's been a long while' They would sit down and laugh again. And maybe from there they would decide to meet again because they have missed each other. But that was only that, hopes and this, was real life...

Today, his climax wasn't accompanied by a groan but it was accompanied by a heavy breathing.

He looked at her without a smile and he played with her locks. "Can you tell me something different? You know that I am not a monster but I had a moment of losing my mind." He commented.

Nandipha: "I have broken trust in our relationship I have hurt you and you have been sleeping with someone else."

Ngcebo: "What?" he moved away from her as it was the first time that he was hearing this from her and there was only one person he knew he slept with, Miranda. But how would Nandipha know that? "What are you talking about?"

Nandipha: "Haven't you been sleeping with someone else?" she looked at him as they were seated on their butts now looking at each other.

Ngcebo: "I haven't been sleeping with anyone besides you."

Nandipha: "Don't lie to me because I am telling you this for a reason and if you are telling me that I am lying that means you surely implying that I am crazy."

Ngcebo: "I haven't been sleeping with anyone besides you." he knew he hadn't been sleeping with anyone beside her because she was implying he'd been doing it repeatedly, repeatedly when things were good between

them but he'd done it once. He wasn't going to throw himself under the bus for one night unless... She knew something that he didn't...

Nandipha: "You are fooling me. You left me here and went to sleep with that girl you were squeezing her bums while hugging her. You hit me repeatedly and gave my body scars then you went to sleep with her because she doesn't have any scars."

Ngcebo: "Nandipha, that girl is nothing to me. I was just asking her to go with me buy the makeup that I had to buy for you-" he tried to explain figuring out that she might have followed him.

Nandipha: "No, don't explain because I am not leaving you for that but I am leaving you because of my conscious and I am leaving because I am scared of your anger. But I secretly wish that one day things would work out."

Ngcebo: "You are breaking up with me?"

Nandipha: "If we can continue to stay together we will live our lives in isolation and that would be because of me. You won't be able to take me to family gatherings, I know you too well that you will feel bad for having to leave me behind and your father will say I have taken their grandchild now I am taking you. You wouldn't be comfortable with mentioning my name because just my name would trigger something to your family members. You don't deserve a girl like that but you deserve a girl that I was before the abortion and there's nothing I can do restore my name to your family. Nothing because even another child won't cut it even a thousands of community projects won't cut it. I love you and I wish..." she wiped her tears and swallowed her words. She stood up and wore her clothes.

Ngcebo didn't say anything further but he got up to wear his clothes along with her. They then

marched together out of the house and Ngcebo drove her to her flat...

She sat down inside her room after Ngcebo had left her bags inside her room. They drove in silence until they reached their destination and Ngcebo assisted her with her bags. Now, she was seated alone looking around.

She sighed and closed her eyes, she tried to practise what she'd been told helps. She needed self-motivation now and nothing else.

"Nandipha, look around you. There is no one here but you and only you. You will apologise to your mother, you will try to make things right with her but now, you are alone and you need to fend for yourself. You won't sell your body like your mother told you but you will work. I don't know where you will find this job but you will work. Your aunts are without any money to help you and the one who loves you the most is just a domestic worker with three children. You will be

your mother, father and sister to yourself until your mother forgives you. You will do that?" She motivated herself with her eyes closed.

And she stood up. She opened her eyes. "I don't know how I am going to do it I don't know where I will start but I will fight." She replied to herself and she inhaled air deeply, she released and began sorting her clothes. She needed to begin by selling all the clothes she didn't need...

"I still don't see the reason why we had to leave Siphosami behind. Or you don't want your mother's family to see that you have a coloured child?" Mnotho commented and looked at Happiness who was seated on the passenger seat eating a packet of chips.

Happiness: "Hawu! How can you say that, Mnotho?" she asked loudly and recognised that she had felt her heart jump when Mnotho said

'you have a coloured child' She had a child? He was implying that Siphosami was her child? That made her happy silently but she didn't want to show it to him.

Mnotho: "What do you want me to say?"

Happiness: "Men! I have long years without seeing these people I don't know how the place looks like. I don't know if they are smuggling children in there or they are chopping human heads off or benza imkhovu manje or they live in luxury and you wanted us to bring my husband in that place? A place that we have no idea how it looks like." She looked at him showing frustration.

Mnotho chuckled. "Oh, yes! You are making sense now. Eish, having a wife helps because you know, we as men work hard in the hot sun and our minds burn under the sun and we lose our rational thinking." He commented and Happiness just jammed at him. They both

laughed.

Happiness: "That radicicolous."

Mnotho: "But it made you laugh."

Happiness: "Yes, yes! Father in-law."

Mnotho: "Hhaybo, njalo! Ngiyakukhuza!" (I am warning you!)

Happiness giggled and took her ringing phone from her bag. She answered the phone call of the designer who was informing her that her dress was ready...

The yard wasn't the same but not too different, just two new small houses. Its cleanness was still the same and people going up and down at the tuckshop that Mthimkhulu had built for them to generate money after he decided to marry their breadwinner. Happiness smiled that she was home again and nothing much had changed...

“That’s my aunt, my mother’s younger sister but there are two younger ones after her.”

Happiness pointed the woman who was hanging the clothes on the washing line while the children were playing on the yard running around. It was a Saturday, midday.

Mnotho: “You don’t have uncles?”

Happiness: “I had them but they died leaving mom as the breadwinner and she looked after them with the salary she was getting from my father.” She replied and smiled as the children on the yard had stopped playing. They were looking at Mnotho and Happiness approaching them...

Mnotho: “You are lucky to have your father.”

She nodded. “Sawubona, mamncane.” She greeting softly standing behind a dark skinned tall slender woman wearing a black plain dress and (iphinifa)

“Hawu! Hawu! Hawu!” She exclaimed shaking her head with surprise mixed with happiness written on her face. She wasn’t wearing fancy clothes and Happiness was wearing fancy clothes smelling expensive. But that didn’t stop her from hugging her sister’s child. “Happiness, oh! Jehovah! I thought you have forgotten about us.” she added and moved away from her.

Happiness: “I didn’t forget but you know that distance has a way of standing in the way of our lives.”

Aunt: “Yes, my child. Hawu, sawubona, nkosana.” She bowed her head to Mnotho and gave her hand to him. They shared a handshake while greeting and asking about each other’s wellbeing. Happiness’s aunt then led them to the one room lounge where they welcomed their guests to. Happiness let them go and she stayed behind greeting the children that were on the yard still looking at her. The children

delightedly greeted her back and she asked them their names one by one...

Aunt: "You won't stay with us if you can be busy with the children. You are just like your mother she would forget that she had been gone away from home for too long and she would run around children."

Happiness laughed. "I had sweets for them because I remembered how much children like to play here since there's a tuck shop." She said following her aunt to the two roomed house where the kitchen was.

Aunt: "I am very happy. Your two aunts are at work they're doing weeding at some sugar cane plantation. And our children are working with them as well since it's weekend."

Happiness: "Okay, I have some groceries I bought and there are things that need the fridge. I will go and get them. The children will help me

and I will help you in here.”

Aunt: “No, you must go and keep the prince company I will prepare something for the two of you here.”

Happiness: “No, aunty he knows that I came here for you not to stay with him in the house while you cook for us.”

She nodded. “I am so happy so see you but I know your other aunts will be angry. We couldn’t reach you when mama died and they were very angry.” She informed her and Happiness closed her eyes.

Happiness: “Grandma has died? Jesu! I am so sorry I change numbers a lot because I am not lucky with keeping phones. But I will endure anything from them because I deserve it.”

Aunt: “Okay, go and come back then.” She said and Happiness left the house for her car. She looked around for the children but her eyes

lingered on Mnotho who was walking up and down speaking on the phone. She didn't know why but she found herself smiling. No, she knew, she was grateful to him because he'd brought her home...

[07/23, 14:31] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 16

Palesa looked at her, she was sleeping on the couch but she was busy smiling, a big visible smile. She would stop for a while and smile again. Palesa shook her head and she shook Nandipha awake.

“Why are smiling alone?” She asked and sat on the couch next to the one that Nandipha was sleeping on. Nandipha yawned and sat up straight.

Nandipha: "I was smiling?"

Palesa: "Yes, you were smiling alone."

Nandipha: "I don't know because I was sleeping and I don't remember dreaming." She said and stood up from the couch. She went to the bathroom...

"Palesa, can we talk?" Nandipha requested and sat down next to Palesa on the couch coming back from the bathroom. It'd been two weeks since she broke up with Ngcebo and they've never contacted each other, calls and social media. She wasn't coping with the break up and every time she would check out Ngcebo on twitter, Instagram, and snapchat where he spent most of his time since he had blocked her on WhatsApp. And she saw that life was proceeding well for him. She judged that by social media posts or maybe it was what she wanted to tell herself just to ease the guilt.

Palesa: "What is it Zulu girl?" she placed her food on the coffee table and looked at her, Nandipha had begun her classes on a Wednesday of that week. Today, it was Friday in February. Nandipha had registered and had paid 25% of her studies leaving the other money for survival.

Nandipha: "I need a much cheaper place to stay."

Palesa: "Huh? Why, do you want a cheaper place?"

Nandipha: "I can't afford this place anymore and I don't know what I will do because I don't want a place that's far because I will have to budget for transport."

Palesa: "Okay, girl, can you tell me what happened because right now you are not making sense and Prince was paying rent for you."

Nandipha: "I broke up with him and so, that means I will have to pay for everything. I basically don't have a family now, I have to pay for my studies, food, clothes, rent and everything. I went for a job interview and didn't get the job. I am still applying. I have told you enough and please, help me if you can."

Palesa: "No, what happened between you and Prince? Nandipha, where's your family. You are not yourself these days, what's wrong?"

Nandipha: "My mom disowned me, Palesa. It's a long story and I don't want to keep talking about it."

Palesa: "I am sorry." Nandipha nodded and looked at her with questioning eyes. She was done feeling sorry for herself and had decided that now, was the time to fend for herself. It was time for her to survive on her own. "If you want cheap places Nandipha you won't get them near campus and you will get those

places where five people share rent.”

Nandipha: “There’s nothing I can do. I can’t go somewhere and build a shack then live alone I won’t be safe. I have stupidly thought about it but I can’t do it. I need a cheap place to stay.”

Palesa: “Why don’t you get someone who will share the bedroom with you and you will share the rent. You will pay R1500 each and that’s a reasonable price. I will help you look for a job I know someone who can help but you will work at night. It’s a restaurant and bar, they close at 10:30pm.”

Nandipha: “Really? You can help me? I can work Monday to Friday at night and weekends during the day.”

Palesa: “Nandi, and what will do you with your studies? You can’t work that hard and remember sometimes you have theatre and everything else with school.”

Nandipha sighed and realised that she was right but she needed money. “You are right, Palesa but I can work with the manager when I will be busy at school.” She said looking at her with pleading eyes and Palesa wondered what must have broken them up with Prince.

Palesa: “Okay, bring me your CV attached with relevant documents.”

Nandipha: “Thank you!” she screamed and got up to get her CV. Palesa laughed and looked at her as she rushed to her room...

Dalisu was doing a ritual for Ndabezinhle as he was he was leaving for Europe Saturday morning. All his brothers were home for the rituals. He'd spent weeks with his mother and son at home. He would work with his brothers at the royal house sometimes.

Mnotho: “I am not pleased that you won't be

here for my ceremony next week. I think that's unfair." He commented looking at Ndabezinhle. They were seated outside the house on the chairs eating meat as siblings while other family members were seated in the house and some, in the huts.

Ndabezinhle: "You will send me postcards."
They laughed.

Mlamuli: "That's old fashion. Don't you know that?" he mocked him and Ndabezinhle raised his hands. "But don't worry we will update you." he added.

Ndabezinhle: "That's better."

Mntwana: "Sobe sigroova sithi nje kusazobaLit" (We would be dancing) he said and made a whooping sounds. The brothers laughed.

Banele: "Sizokuxoxela ngezithombe!" (We will also send pictures.)

Ndabezinhle: "Thank you."

Dalingcebo: "But you should promise us one thing."

Ndabezinhle: "What?"

Dalingcebo: "Don't make a white woman pregnant." He said and they all folded their lips looking at either sides of them.

Mnotho: "Voetsek!" he swore and they all laughed. Mnotho clicked his tongue and shook his head. "And you don't know how fun white women are. You are actually missing out." He added seriously.

Banele: "They don't know for sure!"

Mlamuli: "Hhaybo! And you?"

Banele: "What's wrong, bhuti?"

Dalingcebo: "You are dating a white woman?"

Banele: "Yes, and she'll be my first wife before you start asking." He replied and they laughed loudly.

Ngcebo: “Does Candice know that she’s up for competition?” he asked softly and looked at him. He was with them but he wasn’t rooted on the conversation they were holding but he would laugh when it was funny.

Banele: “Nobody knows except the last one. She knows that she has three older sisters who would be my wives.” He said and they laughed.

Ndabezinhle: “That’s crazy.”

Mlamuli: “And it’s a good thing to dream.”

Others: “YEAH!”

Banele shook his head as they couldn’t believe in him and his plans. The brothers proceeded with eating and laughing, having a good time together...

“Are you going to bed already?” Thembelihle asked Ngcebo who was walking away from the lounge with his phone on his hand... All the family members had gone back to their houses

including the other three brothers along with their life partners. The ritual was a success and the family wished Ndabezinhle well with his journey that was leading him to a new life. Thembelihle had told Nhlakanipho that his father was leaving and he was happy that his father was going to play overseas. Thembelihle had told him like that and was expecting him to throw tantrums but he rushed to ask when was his father going to appear on the TV when playing abroad...

Thembelihle looked at Ngcebo, she'd been noticing him and looking at him closely since he got home and Ngcebo was withdrawn. He wasn't just withdrawn from his brothers and family members but he was withdrawn even from her as his mother. And that didn't make Thembelihle happy...

Ngcebo: "Yes, I am going to bed I am tired."

Thembelihle: "Okay, goodnight."

Ngcebo: "Goodnight." He walked forward and Ndabezinhle followed him to his bedroom as he wanted to speak to Ngcebo. He turned back to check who was following him behind.

Ndabezinhle: "I want to talk to you."

"What? Do you want to leave your club's profits with me?" He asked jokingly and they laughed as Ngcebo pushed the door to his bedroom.

Ndabezinhle: "No, but I wanted to ask if you came with Nandipha?" Ngcebo looked at him shortly with a sharp eyes and his mouth didn't supply him the answer but he looked at his phone. "No, it's just that there's something that I want to speak to her about." He added.

Ngcebo: "I will send her address to your phone because I don't know why I would have brought her here since she's not wanted here."

Ndabezinhle: "I thought maybe you left her in the house but I will wait for the address then,

ntwana.”

Ngcebo: “Sho!” Ndabezinhle then left his room and Ngcebo switched off the lights and locked the door to sleep... He then took his phone when he was on his bed and wrote a text. >> “Ndabezinhle wants to speak to you and I don’t know about what. I will send your address to him and when you speak to him don’t tell him about our break up. I don’t want them being a nuisance about it.” << He sent the text message to Nandipha... After a few minutes Nandipha sent him a ‘Please call, Okay.’ Ngcebo then proceeded with chatting on his phone without thinking about what his brother wanted from Nandipha...

“I am cooking, what do you want?” Nandipha asked looking back at Palesa’s direction as she was shouting her name. She was seated on the lounge watching TV.

Palesa: "Your phone is ringing!"

Nandipha: "Answer it for me!" she replied and opened the fridge to get mixed vegetables. They've walked around with Palesa placing notices that she needed a roommate and she had also posted on social media. She was hoping that she was going to get someone who wasn't going to bother her but they would share the room peacefully.

"It's Prince's brother he told me that he's outside the premises and would like to speak with you." Palesa told Nandipha standing behind her on the sink.

Nandipha: "Why didn't you tell him that I am cooking?" she asked without looking at her. It'd bothered her why he wanted to speak to her.

Palesa: "Just go I will look after your pots." She suggested and Nandipha nodded. She wiped her hands and left the flat to get to

Ndabezinhle...

She spotted him. He was leaning on his car with his head looking down and hands packed on his pockets. Nandipha stood before him.

Nandipha: "Sawubona."

Ndabezinhle: "Eh, yebo, unjani?"

Nandipha: "Ngiyaphila unjani?"

Ndabezinhle: "I am fine and I know that you are wondering why I called you over here?" he asked looking at her and he saw the fading dark mark on her face. She was inside the house and she didn't need to apply make up in the house. Palesa had seen the mark on her face and she told her that she got a slap from Ngcebo. That was enough for Palesa to conclude that Nandipha had left him for that. "You have a mark on the face. What happened?" he asked.

Nandipha: "Oh, this, it's nothing." She replied and rubbed her cheek with a short smile on her

face. "I am cooking inside and so," she swallowed the rest of the sentence for him to figure out.

Ndabezinhle: "Eh, yeah. As you know that I am leaving and Naledi would be staying behind until I can bring them to me with Nhlakanipho. It would take me a long while to bring them because of legal proceedings."

Nandipha: "Okay, and so?"

Ndabezinhle: "I am asking that you keep contact with them I know that mom will do that but Naledi would use a friend while I am gone. But mostly I would like that you keep contact with my son more."

Nandipha: "Oh, but you have your brothers here."

Ndabezinhle: "Yes, and they are always busy. I don't want Nhlakanipho to miss a father figure in his life and I know that if you can sometimes

take him to spend weekend with you and Ngcebo in the house that would make him happy. I know I am asking for too much but I got no one I can ask of this.”

Nandipha: “Okay, I will do that and will talk to Ngcebo about it.”

Ndabezinhle: “Thank you. I wasn’t sure if you will agree.”

Nandipha: “It’s not a difficult task.”

Ndabezinhle: “Thanks, I will leave then now.”

Nandipha: “Okay, and you better play good football there because you’ll be representing the whole country.” She commented walking away and Ndabezinhle laughed promising her that he was going to do that...

When she was inside the house she took her phone and sent a text message to Ngcebo about his brother’s visit. >> “Why are you telling me that because we are not together. Why

didn't you turn him down?" << Ngcebo replied the text.

Nandipha: >> "You told me I must not tell him we have broken up and now, you are asking me that question?" <<

Ngcebo: >> "I am not going to play happy family with my child's murder." <<

Nandipha: >> "I wasn't saying play happy family with a murder but you will have to spend time with his son because he's your brother. And he has a point that he doesn't want his son to miss a father figure while he's gone." <<

Ngcebo: >> "Wow! You know so much about children and their fathers but you didn't want your own child to know his father. That's typical!" <<

Nandipha read the text and didn't respond to it. She placed her phone aside and proceeded with cooking her food without her phone...

On the 16th of February, Happiness's family were at Thembelihle's palace for inqibamasondo. The Mthimkhulu family was present at the ceremony and Happiness's mother's side were present at ceremony. Like the other aunt had said, the younger ones were angry that Happiness lost contact with them but by the time she left the house they were happy that she came back and that she was going to get married to royalty.

The ceremony was held inside Thembelihle's yard. They had a number of guests in the palace to celebrate with Happiness and Mnotho as they were taking another step to their journey of a long life together.

The gifts had been given out to the members of the family and Happiness personally gave the gifts to Thembelihle and Dalisu. Mthimkhulu had ensured that she had enough money to buy

her in-laws gifts that suited their status and he was so proud that his daughter was going to get married.

Dalisu didn't show any resentment towards Mthimkhulu and he tolerated him because he didn't want to ruin things for his son.

When Happiness had to sing and give gifts to Mnotho she played that part very well and perfect. And while she was busy talking to him promising him of the things she was going to do in their life together. Siphosami cried from his grandmother's arms as he'd realised that was 'his mother'.

"My husband is crying." Happiness whispered to Mnotho as she was trying to cover Mnotho with blankets. He was laying down on the reed mat.

Mnotho smiled and held her hand not as part of pretending but he was genuinely holding it.

Happiness looked at him. "You look beautiful and so, he can't deny that. I am sure that's why he's crying." He whispered into her ears.

Happiness giggled and didn't say anything but proceeded with covering him.

Happiness looked around when she was done covering him and her family members moved closer to her.

"You will sleep with me!" Mnotho exclaimed pulling her to him and covered her with blankets. People laughed and her family shouted at Happiness to get up and run away.

Thembelihle smiled from her sit and looked at Dalisu while rocking the crying baby. She was reminded of her day years go... Dalisu looked at her...

They had to hit the groom, it was tradition that was done that they hit the groom... Happiness was trying to get up from the blankets she was

laughing without feeling awkward that Mnotho was holding her.

“Don’t be clever about this, Mnotho!” Happiness said giggling under the blankets and finally got away. The women from her side hit Mnotho but he managed to run away quickly. Older women ululated...

“Thank you for coming, MaNtombela it was good to have you here.” Thembelihle commented walking MaNtombela to her car along with Nontobeko and Qalokuhle. It was dark outside and most people were leaving after they have had food.

MaNtombela: “It was a beautiful ceremony.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, and people came in numbers.”

MaNtombela: “We had to witness our prince taking another step in his life. You are blessed, mama undlunkulu.”

Thembelihle: “We are all blessed and you have two beautiful daughters.”

MaNtombela smiled and didn't supply a further comment but she said her goodbyes to Thembelihle... Thembelihle then kissed her granddaughter goodbye and Qalokuhle giggled holding her grandmother's face.

Thembelihle: “Bye, bye. MaZulu.”

Qalokuhle: “Da, da, NaZulu!”

They laughed. “Hhaybo! Angiyena uMaZulu mina!” she said and played with her tummy Qalokuhle laughed holding her tummy.

Thembelihle then said her goodbye to Nontobeko and they stepped inside the car as Nontobeko was going to spend the Saturday night and Sunday with her mother. She was going to back to work on the Friday of the new week...

Nontobeko: “Has Nandipha call you? She hasn't

even called me.”

MaNtombela: “She calls but I don’t want even want to talk to her. She wants your father’s money even after everything that she has done.”

Nontobeko: “She wants money for what?”

MaNtombela: “She wants money for her studies. I am not even going to pay a cent for her not after everything that she has done to us. She will have to make a way to pay for herself.”

Nontobeko: “She won’t even make a way because that boyfriend of hers will pay for her studies. Don’t even stress yourself about her. You need to try and get better you don’t want to die because of the stress she brings.”

MaNtombela: “You are right.” She nodded forgetting the promise she made years ago. It didn’t even cross her mind as all she could think about was humiliation that she endured

because of Nandipha, her daughter. But she was forgetting the other Nandipha who trusted her...

Nontobeko: "How are you feeling? Do you need something to drink?" she asked her, she was on her bed now with Qalokuhle sleeping next to her. MaNtombela looked at Nontobeko.

MaNtombela: "No, but I haven't had my medication."

Nontobeko: "I think I will take you to the Doctor on Monday and that way you will get different tablets for your BP. Maybe you won't cough."

MaNtombela: "Okay, that would be better and please, sleep here with us." she requested showing her the space on her bed and Nontobeko nodded with a smile. They shared the bed together talking and laughing about old times...

[07/23, 14:31] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE

THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 17

“How do you feel about this day?” Mthimkhulu asked his daughter. He was standing by his car with Siphosami in his arms. They were ready to go back home and Happiness was staying behind.

Happiness: “I am happy that it’s finally over and I will get to relax.”

Mthimkhulu: “I was happy to see your mother’s family here. When did you go to their home?”

Happiness: “A while back. Mnotho was with me and I am happy that I went to them I will get to visit them if I have time while I am here.”

Mthimkhulu: “That’s a good thing and now, are you still mad that I arranged this marriage for

you?” he asked with a smile and Happiness didn’t answer him but she laughed. She didn’t know what answer to give to her father as she had mixed emotions about this marriage. She’d seen that Mnotho wasn’t a horrible guy like she’d thought but she was still trying to get used to him and there were things that would make her blood boil, still if she was seated down thinking about him. “Why are you laughing?” he asked.

Happiness: “I don’t know, baba but I am still trying to get used to him.”

Mthimkhulu: “That’s a good thing and I am sure that he will make you happy.” He commented and showed her Bethel who was approaching them coming from the palace with her two daughters.

Happiness: “I think I will take him now because your mother will ruin my mood if I can stand here to listen to her.”

Mthimkhulu chuckled and gave the baby to Happiness. "Thank you, dad and have a safe trip back home." she said to his father and they shared a side hug. Happiness walked away from her father and stopped when her grandmother stopped her.

Happiness: "What's wrong grandma?"

Bethel: "Why did you have to embarrass us by inviting people from your mother's family? They were not even looking good."

Happiness: "I didn't need permission to invite them, grandma."

Aunt Lucy: "But you should have at least bought some good clothes for them to wear not those cheap looking clothes."

Happiness: "I saw nothing wrong with their clothes."

Bethel: "What will you know because you know nothing about fashion." Happiness didn't

answer her but she looked aside because she didn't want to argue with her and criticise her fashion sense because it was horrible for a rich old woman. And it didn't suit her ego.

Aunt Lucy: "And you better not disappoint our family name while you are here. You must be a good wife and listen to them."

Bethel: "They're doing you a favour by accepting you while you have nothing."

Happiness: "Okay, you will have a safe trip." She walked away from them and Bethel said goodbye words directed to Siphosami.

Siphosami just groaned and held Happiness's neck. Happiness laughed and tried to remove his hands from her neck. She then looked around for Mnotho.

Happiness: "This man I call your father is nowhere to be seen." She commented walking towards Ngcebo who was standing by his car

under the cars shelter. “We will just ask ubaba omncane to drive us home because we have said goodbyes to grandma.” She added moving Siphosami from the right-side of her arm to the left side...

Ngcebo took the baby from her when they have reached him. “What’s wrong?” He asked looking at Happiness and let the baby play with his phone.

Happiness: “I have been looking for his father he said when I come back from seeing my family off we will go home. But I can’t find him. I thought I should ask you to drive us because I didn’t come down with my car.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, let’s go I was leaving too.”

Happiness: “You are driving to Johannesburg now?”

Ngcebo: “No, I am heading to my house.”

Happiness: “Oh, Nandipha is home?”

Ngcebo: “No, she couldn’t come because she’s busy and she’s not allowed here, so, yeah.” He replied starting the engine and drove out.

Happiness: “I am sorry for that.”

Ngcebo: “Don’t be... I liked the design of your dress there’s a colleague of mine who’s looking for a designer who will design her traditional themed dress. Who’s your designer?”

Happiness: “It’s some girl from Zambia I will give you her contacts.”

Ngcebo: “Okay.”

Happiness: “Can I ask you something?”

Ngcebo: “Yeah?”

Happiness: “If you do something wrong here as a wife they disown you or give some harsh punishment? It’s just that Nkosazana had shared her difficult times here as a wife and now, Nandipha. I can’t help but think that wives

are punished here.”

Ngcebo: “Not really. It’s just that my father is extreme and he doesn’t do that to brides only. He does that even on us as he had disowned Mlamuli before. And we’ve had a number of fights with him where he would conclude that he doesn’t want to see us but it eventually dies down.”

Happiness: “Oh, okay.”

Ngcebo: “Are you planning on doing something wrong?” he looked at her shortly and Happiness laughed.

Happiness: “No, I just needed to know from the prince’s side.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, but don’t worry my brother will look after you and you will be happy. Looking after a woman is a skill for us and you can’t take that away from us.” he said confidently and Happiness smiled at the confidence.

Happiness: "It's nice to hear that."

He nodded and kept quiet... They had the rest of the drive quietly until they reached Mnotho's house. Happiness stepped out of the car after she had given him the contacts of her designer.

Happiness: "Thank you for the drive."

Ngcebo: "Sho, goodnight."

Happiness: "Goodnight. And please, send a text to your brother to tell him that I am here because my bag is inside his car."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I will call him."

Happiness: "Thank you." She moved up to the house as Ngcebo was driving out of the premises. Happiness went down under the carpet for the key...

She was seated on the bed reading one of the books that Mnotho had in the house. Siphosami was sleeping next to her and Mnotho was not

back.

“He’s sleeping and you are awake?” Mnotho commented and sat on the bed next to his son. He took off his shoes. “I left with my brothers I thought I wasn’t going to be long and I forgot that your phone was with me in the car.” He explained taking his clothes off. He remembered how much she was angry the last time he came back home late.

Happiness: “Okay.”

Mnotho: “Mom is coming here this week because dad will be away with my brother for a week. And so, mom told me that she’ll spend the week with us since Qalokuhle will be with her mother until Friday.”

Happiness: “Yoh! Why did you agree because that means we will have to pretend to love each other for the rest of the week?” she asked raising her head to him and her eyes lingered on

his manly back as Mnotho was naked on the wardrobe. He had no problem with taking off his clothes in her presence and Happiness still had a problem with doing that. She sent her eyes back to the book after she'd seen his back.

Mnotho: "I tried to refuse but she gave me no choice because she wanted us to come to her palace. I turned that down and she said she'll be coming here. I just couldn't tell her not to come."

Happiness: "Okay." She said and wondered what kind of a week was she going to have with Thembelihle in the house. Mnotho was going to be all over her pretending to be her husband since he excelled in doing that. "Wait, are you sleeping without taking a shower?" she asked looking at him as he was stepping inside the bed with his pyjama pants on him only.

Mnotho: "I am too tired to bath now and I don't even smell bad."

Happiness: "It's not about smelling bad."

Mnotho: "Hhayi, kwahle! Put that book down because we need to talk before I sleep." He said looking at the book and Happiness placed the book down.

Happiness: "What's wrong?"

Mnotho: "I was thinking that we need to try and be friends and that way maybe we can have a genuine marriage." He introduced looking at her. He'd been thinking a lot about this and he concluded that maybe getting along with her wasn't going to be a bad idea. It wasn't just about being her friend but he couldn't live with a woman whom he wasn't going to be able to touch. He had that woman from the hospital, that nurse friend that he shared sexual pleasure with like most guys do. And now, that Happiness was going to be in the house all the time he wasn't going to bring that nurse home since the nurse was living with family.

Happiness: "You and I, friends?"

Mnotho: "Com'on lately we can even laugh together without being at each other's throats and I am a man-"

Happiness: "Whoa! What do you mean by that? You are a man and I should satisfy your sexual desires?" she guessed fast and felt even weird that she was saying that. She felt the shivers down her spine that he was thinking of sleeping with her.

Mnotho: "It's not just about me but I have needs and you have needs as well. We can't just be statues that sleep together I can't even hold you but you are my wife. We will live like that until when?"

Happiness: "If that was meant to happen why didn't you just let it happen? Did you have to just bring it up now and you expect me to sleep with you now because I have needs? Why didn't

you just tell me that we should sleep together without using friendship as an excuse?”

Mnotho: “Okay, you know what. I thought I was being civil with you and having a conversation like adults but you don’t want that.”

Happiness: “You didn’t have an approach of an adult.”

Mnotho: “Okay, I will see other women if I want to and you won’t complain about that because I won’t stare at you for the rest of my life. I can’t have sex with you with my eyes.”

Happiness: “Okay, fine and I don’t know why you are talking about sex with me because you have said that I am not attractive. I don’t know how you can sleep with a woman who isn’t attractive.”

Mnotho chuckled. “You can’t be serious! You took that to heart and you are even bringing it up now? I was just joking with you.” he said.

Happiness: "I didn't take it as a joke."

Mnotho: "Okay, but you should know that you will not sleep with any man. You won't be my wife and sleep with some man who can blurt out that they are sleeping with you while you are married to me. If you don't want to have sex, then that's fine you won't have it. And if you want it, it's only me that you'll be getting it from as my wife."

Happiness gasped as she felt the coldness and shivers of her spine. She couldn't believe how his words were making her boil because of the things he was implying. "I can't sleep with someone else but you will have a relationship with someone else?" she asked.

Mnotho: "Yes, and to be on the safe side we won't be getting married under civil law but we will be getting married under customary law just in case you take five years to want to sleep with me. I will need a wife of my choice who'll be

willing to share her body with him.”

Happiness looked at him without a word. She clicked her tongue and laid down giving Mnotho her back. He looked at her wondering what was making her angry because she didn't want to sleep with him and she didn't love him. Why did it make her angry that he would sleep with someone else and even marry them if he needed to?

Mnotho: “We are not praying? We have just had a successful ceremony and it's vital that we thank the creator for it.” he asked softly looking at her shoulder and kept still thinking she would wake up.

Happiness: “I am not praying. You can.” She replied abruptly and Mnotho switched off the main lights. He joined them back on the bed and said a silent prayer... While Happiness was doing the same on her side...

[07/23, 14:31] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 18

Thembelihle was seated on the lounge with Siphosami. Happiness and Mnotho were not home. Happiness had gone with Nkosazana to an important event and Mnotho was at the royal house. It was a Friday afternoon. She was watching TV and the baby was playing on the floor...

Thembelihle took her phone. "I wonder what do you want!" She commented on Banele's phone call.

Banele: "Hawu, I call when I want something?"

Thembelihle: "Don't you know that?"

Banele: "No, I don't. But how are you sthandwa

sami, MaSthole?” Thembelihle: “Hee! I am fine and how are you?”

Banele: “I am fine. Mama, you know that I am graduating this year right?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I know and when is that?”

Banele: “In May the 1st. I am calling in advance to let you know that I would like to buy the gown not to hire it. And I will need money for that.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, why don’t you call your brother, Ngcebo and ask him to buy the gown for you. Your father and I, will dress you.”

Banele: “No, mama. I want Ngcebo’s designer to dress me.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, he can dress you and we will pay for that but Ngcebo will buy the gown for you. Call him and ask him to buy the gown. I know why I am saying that and he will know that I said that when you tell him.”

Banele: "Okay, I will call him and when I call to ask for money don't send me to one of my brothers again."

Thembelihle laughed. "I won't do that, Zulu."
She assured him.

Banele: "Okay, thank you. Bye."

Thembelihle: "Bye." They hung up the call and before she could even put the phone down her husband called her. "Sawubona, ndoda." She greeted and Dalisu laughed from the other side of the phone.

Dalису: "I am back home nkosikazi. Can you come back?"

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will come back but for now I am babysitting here because Happiness is out with Nkosazana."

Dalису: "Hhayi! Siphosami has a nanny and so, please come back home. Your daughter in-law is here with your granddaughter. You need to

come back because she's leaving."

Thembelihle: "Okay but the nanny is not here I will come back with him." she stood up and took the baby after Dalisu had replied and hung up the call... Thembelihle went to the car and saw Mnotho and Happiness stepping out of the car. She then went to them with the baby.

Siphosami groaned as his eyes set on Happiness. They then laughed with Thembelihle. Happiness took the baby delightedly.

Mnotho: "You are leaving, now?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, your father is home now and Nontobeko is also there to bring back Qalokuhle."

Thembelihle had had a wonderful week with Mnotho and Happiness. She enjoyed Happiness's company the most as they would spend the time together during the day while Mnotho was not home. She was happy that his

son had found a woman like Happiness she was kind hearted and had a way of making a house warm. She'd looked at them closely and she didn't pick up that they were not genuinely together because as they have promised each other. They didn't give Thembelihle any reasons to complain. They were good at their pretending but it was making an effect on the other of them.

Happiness: "Okay, I had a wonderful week with you, mama."

Thembelihle: "Not like I did."

Mnotho: "Yes, and now we are happy that we will have the house back to ourselves without grandmother inside." He commented and Thembelihle swore at him. They laughed. "I am joking but thank you, for coming by mama. It was nice to have you." he added.

Thembelihle: "Okay, and I am happy that the

two of you love each other.”

Happiness looked at Mnotho with a different eye and Mnotho smiled at her. He held her free hand and looked at his mother. “There’s nothing not to love in my wife mama and you saw that.” He commented.

Thembelihle: “Yes, that’s true. I will go home now and I am looking forward to the wedding, Happiness.” she said walking away from them.

She laughed and said. “Not like I am, mama.” She looked at Mnotho and her smile vanished. Mnotho shook his head.

Mnotho: “I thank the Lord that she’s gone and things will go back to normal.”

Happiness: “Yes, I was starting to be suffocated by your hands always around me.” she commented and followed him to the house. Mnotho laughed at her statement because he knew that all the touching was making her

angry...

Thembelihle got home and found Dalingcebo seated on the lounge with this father. They were watching TV but their main focus was on the conversation they were having. They stopped talking when Thembelihle stepped inside the lounge. She looked at her husband with a smile and sat next to him. Dalisu kissed her cheek and she laughed.

Thembelihle: "How are you, mnyeni wami?"

Dalису: "I am fine and how are you, my wife?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine I thought you are never coming back home and I almost asked your daughter in-law to send the military search party to look for you." she commented and they laughed.

Dalису: "I am back home now and you don't have to send anyone."

Thembelihle: “Okay, Dalingcebo. Where’s your wife and my granddaughter?”

Dalingcebo: “Mom, you didn’t greet me.”

Thembelihle: “Hhayi! Kwahle wena!” she commented and stood up after Dalingcebo had told her where Nontobeko and the baby were...

After putting her daughter to sleep Nontobeko decided to take this time and call Nandipha before leaving for work. She’d never spoken to her alone after the saga of her abortion and today, she wanted to tell her how she felt about everything that she had done to them with her mother.

Nandipha: “Hello.”

Nontobeko: “Hello, how are you?”

Nandipha: “I am fine and you?”

Nontobeko: “Are you good that we can talk?” she asked as she could hear the sound of

music and she couldn't conclude if it was in the house or somewhere...

Nandipha: "Yeah."

Nontobeko: "Do you know that your mother is sick now and dependent on tablets because of you and your dirty deeds?" she asked with her voice slightly rising because the anger that she had bottled inside for long was surfacing.

Nandipha didn't answer her. "I am talking to you, Nandipha. You can't talk now? You have been talking for a long time shouting at us and now, you can't talk when I am talking to you?" she shouted.

Nandipha: "I can talk but I don't get what you want to talk about."

Nontobeko: "I asked you a question and you are telling me that!"

Nandipha: "How can I not know that mom is sick because she's not your mother alone? So,

why are you asking me that?"

Nontobeko: "Hhaybo! You are being cheeky now? You have the nerve after everything that you have done to hurt us. You were never humiliated but mom and I had to face humiliation because of you and now, you don't even show remorse."

Nandipha: "I have nothing to say to you Nontobeko."

Nontobeko: "Yeywena! Don't give me attitude because I am not your boyfriend. You think because he's too soft on you and he lets you treat him anyhow you will do that to us? Angithi had he been a man to you not a feeble you wouldn't have done this."

Nandipha: "Why does it seems like that's something you should be saying to him not me? How will it help anyone if you are telling me things I didn't know about him? And who said everyone has to be iron hearted like you and

unreasonable like your husband, to live?”

Nontobeko: “You are speaking like that with me now? That’s how you should speak with me?”

Nandipha: “Yes, how are you speaking with me? I am done bowing down to you and if you want someone to do it go and find that validation somewhere else not from me.”

Nontobeko: “I may be whatever hearted as you said and since you are with a gem heart but you killed an innocent child. That’s not something that your mother taught you. You were disrespecting me and you looked at that feeble of a man defending you while you have murdered his child. I didn’t know that I had a sister who’s a hyena on a sheep’s skin. I have never killed a child and you killed your own baby but I am iron hearted right? Mom is slowly dying because of you and I am sure by now, you are laughing and dancing with the same man whom you’ve killed his baby.” Nandipha was not

talking now but she was having heavy breaths and Nontobeko could hear them. She was crying. But that didn't stop her from talking.

"Why are you crying now? You want us to feel sorry for you because we owe you a sorry? I lost a father too because you were clearly acting as if he was your father alone-

"THAT'S ENOUGH!" Thembelihle shouted and opened the door fully, she'd arrived at the door when Nontobeko was asking that's how she was speaking with her, now and Thembelihle stood on the door to listen to her. "That's enough and I am pretty sure that she has heard you." she added and Nontobeko turned to look at Thembelihle. She removed the phone from her ear. Thembelihle was just looking at her with disgust on her face. The phone light up signalling that Nandipha had hung up the call.

Nontobeko: "Mama?"

Thembelihle: "Is that a way you should speak to

your younger sister?”

Nontobeko: “How was I supposed to speak to her after what she has done?”

Thembelihle: “You were not speaking but uyampikela!” she shouted and moved back as means to exit the room because the baby was sleeping. Nontobeko followed her out of the room. “You are older but you have the nerve to speak like that with a child who has done something wrong? Do you need to be taught a role of an older sister? You want me to remind you? Is that what you want?” she asked.

Nontobeko: “My mother taught me and I don’t need anyone to remind me.”

Thembelihle: “Don’t be cheeky with me ngizokusakaza ngempama uzokhumbula ukuthi ukuba umuntu kuyinto enjani.” (I will slap you and you will remember how it feels to be humanly)

Dalingcebo: "What's wrong, mama?"

Thembelihle: "Why don't you ask your wife?"

Dalingcebo: "Nontobeko?"

Nontobeko: "I was talking to Nandipha telling her how I feel about what she'd done and your mother budged in and shouted at me telling me to stop."

Thembelihle: "It's how you feel when you are telling her that you have never killed a child and she did? Telling someone your feelings includes words like, I am disappointed in you, I hate you for what you did. I will school you if you don't know what are feelings. What you were saying is not feelings but you are competing with a child telling her how better you are and in that process you are calling my son a frail just because you are a woman with manly attributes? And Ngcebo is a frail"

Dalingcebo: "Mama, don't speak with my wife"

like that.”

Thembelihle: “You will shut up because I have never taught you to be selfish but you have become selfish in a way that I have never seen. I am sure that you have never called your brother to ask how he’s doing but you were the first to decide that he should leave Nandipha. You were the first to judge him and told him he was going to toy with Nandipha and break her heart. But she was the first to do that. You encouraged your wife to leave for her precious job leaving behind her broken little sister and mother.”

Nontobeko: “He was my father too. Nandipha was not the only one hurt by his death I was hurting too.”

Thembelihle: “Who said he wasn’t your father? In times of hardship and pain families stay together, siblings share things together and when one, doesn’t want to talk you make them

talk and listen to them. You tell them your pain as well, and assure them that life will go on without your father. You still have each other and you will stand with each other because that's what your father would have wanted to see, you together. You think your father is happy seeing you kicking your sister while she's already down?"

Nontobeko: "I don't owe anybody anything."

Dalisu: "MaSthole, stop this because you are defending Nandipha for no reason and if you should talk about someone who's all what you are talking about is that girl who has killed her child."

Nontobeko: "And I have every right to speak anyhow with my sister."

Thembelihle: "You won't speak anyhow with me and now, you will leave my house and come back when your mind is sane." She said holding

her by her hand and dragged her out of the house. Dalingcebo was behind his mother telling her to leave Nontobeko alone. “You are telling me you know the role of an older sister. You are telling me shit! There’s nobody who’s a saint and you must never make yourself better with another person’s dirt. Uzenza ngcono ngengane manje! Awunasono wena, ungcwele awukaze wone. When Nandipha needed you. It’s not even once that you called her but now, that she had done something wrong you have the balls to call her and tell her how you feel who cares about how you feel?” she pushed her out of her house and Dalingcebo rushed to hold Nontobeko. She was crying now, as she felt that Thembelihle was being insensitive on her and that was because she favoured Nandipha than her. She was pushing her to help Nandipha but who was helping her?

Dalingcebo: “MAMA! SHE’S MY WIFE!”

Thembelihle: “I know that clearly and I don’t want her here until she has dealt with her demons. She will come back here as a woman with a sane mind and a heart not this behaviour.”

Nontobeko: “I want my child I am not leaving without my child.” she said wiping her tears and looked at Thembelihle with a firm face.

Thembelihle: “Which child?”

Dalingcebo: “Qalokuhle is our daughter and we won’t leave without her.”

Thembelihle: “What do you want to do? You want take Qalokuhle and have your maid raising her while your wife is running in the bushes? You want to damage my granddaughter and teach her that she doesn’t need anyone and she mustn’t care about other people because that’s how you two are living? You want to do that? Qalokuhle is not going anywhere and you will

not see her until you are getting help because you need help!”

Dalingcebo: “Baba, you’ll be quiet while mama is doing this and we didn’t do anything wrong.”

Dalису: “You will not take Qalokuhle. If you are leaving you will leave alone.”

Thembelihle: “And if you want to bring authorities just bring them. We will see if they will rule you as a fit mother. You point the wrong of your sister for killing her child but you had a heart of looking at your child sick for months just because you didn’t want her family to know her.”

Nontobeko: “You’ll let your mother take my child?”

Thembelihle: “He’s not letting me I am telling you and him and it’s not up to him to decide. I am telling you go deal with your demons and come back when you are sane. You will not take

Qalokuhle and she will not even stay with your mother!” she then closed the door and turned to her husband.

Dalису: “How can you do this?”

Thembelihle: “Leave me alone.” She replied and walked away angry. She didn’t want to speak further but Dalису followed her... And outside the house Nontobeko walked away from Dalingcebo straight to their car and he followed her to the car...

[07/23, 14:32] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 19

“You said hurtful things to Dalingcebo’s wife because you were protecting your precious daughter in-law even after she had caused us

pain?" Dalisu asked looking at Thembelihle as she was seated on the bed inside their bedroom.

Thembelihle: "I told you to leave me alone I don't want to talk."

Dalisu: "No, we will talk about this because you still love that girl even after she has hurt your son. Ngcebo is hurt and broken but you are defending the little devil that is the cause of his suffering."

Thembelihle: "I didn't defend Nandipha's doing but when you stand behind someone's wrong doings to numb your own. That's wrong."

Dalisu: "What wrong did Dalingcebo's wife do?"

Thembelihle: "I should name out everything for you now?"

Dalisu: "Yes, you should because I don't see how you can favour a murder of your grandchild and if I didn't tell that girl not to come here anymore. You were still going to call her here

and laugh with her.”

Thembelihle: “If I managed to forgive you after I almost died with my son because of the pain you brought in my life what could have stopped me from forgiving Nandipha when I feel that my heart wants to let go?”

Dalisu: “This has nothing to with that.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, leave me be then because I don’t want to talk.”

Dalisu: “No, we will talk about this because you are being unreasonable and you are biased.”

Thembelihle: “I told that girl that when she’s wrong I will tell her and that’s what I did. That’s nothing hurtful I said to her I just told her the truth and she couldn’t handle it.”

Dalisu: “What truth! That she didn’t deserve to tell her sister whatever she told her. What truth is there?”

Thembelihle: "I didn't teach my children to be selfish with one another but I told them they stand with one another. Mlamuli had been carrying the weight of his siblings all his life and when I am getting that girl to know what being a big sister means you are telling me about being biased. I didn't defend Nandipha but I told her the truth. You think the saying that 'don't kick a man when he's down' applies to you men just because that's how we should live. We should live to please you. I am pretty sure if Nontobeko was doing this to your son you were going to tell her the same thing. That little girl is already feeling pain for what she did and you don't have to ask it because it's written on her face. She doesn't need people to keep rubbing slats on her open wounds."

Dalису: "The wounds she created for herself."

Thembelihle: "Yes, and as always you acted as if you are righteous without a sin but we both

know that you have blood on your hands. You have casted the girl out and so, leave her alone.”

Dalису: “Don’t speak like that with me.”

Thembelihle: “That’s what you are good at Dalису when I am telling you the truth you tell me not to speak that way with you. And when children do wrong things you rush to disown them. You, of all people should understand how I feel about this.” she felt the fresh tears gushing out of her eyes and her heart tearing apart. Dalису tried to hold her as she was crying but she pushed him away because she need to talk her heart. “You know how my sister treated me, you know how she never supported me, how she didn’t care about how I feel. When we lost our mother she didn’t want to share her pain with me and my brother had his own way of dealing with pain but he would show me the role of being an elderly sibling and gave me

hope because I was young. Nandipha is a child and this is her first big loss. Nontobeko has been there before and yet, she chose to leave her sister in that hole. I would be sick and my sister wouldn't even ask me how I feel. And whenever I have done something wrong she would be the first to criticise me. When I got the chance to have a genuine relationship with her she was taken away from me. And when I am trying to stop this from happening to these two sisters you tell me about being bias!"

Dalису: "I am sorry MaSthole I didn't see it from that point."

Thembelihle: "It's fine because there's nothing I can do now because you have already casted Nandipha out and now, please leave me alone."

Dalису: "MaSthole-"

Thembelihle: "Give me space, Dalису!" she snapped and Dalису raised his hands in the air

before leaving their room. Thembelihle took the pillow and held it tight laying her head on it. She closed her eyes...

Dalingcebo stepped out of the car and looked at Nontobeko as she ran to their house. She was still crying she'd been crying all the way from Thembelihle's palace to their house. Dalingcebo took out his phone from his pocket and called Nandipha. He waited as the phone rang. The call wasn't answered and so, he tried to call his brother.

Ngcebo: "Hello?"

Dalingcebo: "Ngcebo, can you move to a space that is not noisy. How will I talk you with all that noise behind you." he raised his voice as he was irritated by the noise that was in the background.

Ngcebo: "Speak."

Dalingcebo: “Where’s Nandipha I want to speak to her.”

Ngcebo: “Ah!” he dropped the call without answering Dalingcebo. Dalingcebo looked at his phone not believing that he just dropped the call without answering him. Dalingcebo tried to call him again and he didn’t answer the call. He then tried to call Nandipha again and the phone was on voicemail now. He clicked his tongue and proceeded inside the house.

“Don’t cry, Nontobeko.” Dalingcebo comforted her and held her closer to his chest after sitting next to her on their bed.

Nontobeko: “I want my child, Dalingcebo. I can’t just let your mother stop me from having access to my child. I can’t do that.” She said as she battled with coming to terms with what Thembelihle had said. She didn’t want to admit that she was right but a big part of her was pressing her into agreeing that she was right. It

wasn't everything that she said that she was admitting that it was right because she was unapologetic about what she'd said to Nandipha. She was unapologetic about scolding her for disrespecting them when they were trying to get her to speak. Nandipha had caused them pain and humiliation, she was never going to forget that. And she was still dead to her!

Dalingcebo: "We will fight mom and bring back our child home. And if you still want to work, your mother will raise her. I don't like the way my mother pushed you out of the house."

Nontobeko looked at him. "You would support me with that? We would get my daughter and mom would raise her?" she asked to confirm.

Dalingcebo: "Yes, my mother has no legal rights to our child and if we need our child back she should give our child back to us."

Nontobeko: "Thank you." she held on to him tightly and Dalingcebo closed his eyes. He was angry that they were in this mess now and it was all because of his brother and Nandipha. They wouldn't be having problems now if it wasn't for them. They have brought these problems in their lives and Ngcebo was having a good time where he was. He was crowded by music and noise while he was here trying to calm his wife down because their mother had refused to give them their child. She'd refused because she was defending Nandipha. He was angry that his father allowed his mother to do this even though he saw that his mother was wrong but he still allowed her to take their child from them. It wasn't their fault that fault that their mother didn't give birth to daughters and now, they had to be deprived of their child because they had to please their mother. They had to suffer because their mother was hungry for a daughter to raise. He was angry and from

all that anger he couldn't see any wrong that his wife had done. He couldn't see any wrong in their lives. Nontobeko had overcome her past and his mother was making excuses for Nandipha using his wife... He looked at her and realised that she was sleeping and so, Dalingcebo moved up the bed with her to put her down. He sighed and got up to leave her to rest. He then marched to the kitchen to cook dinner while Nontobeko was sleeping... He wasn't sure if she was still leaving in the afternoon and so, he decided that he was going to cook for her...

Nontobeko woke up late and realised that she had overslept and she was still in her house not in the military. She looked at the bedside table and smiled looking at their family picture, her, Dalingcebo and their pretty daughter. She took the picture and moved her hand to the pretty pictured face of her daughter.

Nontobeko: "I want only the best for you my precious daughter. I want you to be happy and have more opportunities, plenty opportunities to choose from and you to know that you can be anything you want to be." She smiled and took her phone to call her mother. She wanted to hear what she had to say about what happened between her and her mother in-law.

MaNtombela: "Nontobeko, how are you?"

Nontobeko: "I am fine and how are you, mama?"

MaNtombela: "I am fine and the pills that the Doctor have given me are better than one from the clinic."

Nontobeko: "They don't give you coughing side effects?"

MaNtombela: "No, they don't give me side effects."

Nontobeko: "That's a relief now. I am happy to hear that, mama."

MaNtombela: “Yes, you are in Cape Town by now?”

Nontobeko: “No, mama I am home. I had a fight with my mother in-law I was talking to Nandipha about what she’d done to humiliate us. I was talking to her on the phone and she shouted at me telling me I was making myself better with Nandipha’s mistakes.”

MaNtombela: “Mistakes? How is killing the child a mistake, Nontobeko?”

Nontobeko: “I don’t know, mama but according to her I was making myself righteous with Nandipha’s dirty deeds...” she told her mother more...

MaNtombela: “Uyahlanya manje lo mfazi! She had no right to tell you that because Nandipha is your sister and she’s questioning how I have raised you if she’s saying you don’t know what being a big sister means. You’re supposed to

comfort your sister after the humiliation we faced because of her?”

Nontobeko: “Ey, mama. And now, she has told me to leave her house and I will never see my daughter until I go for therapy. Dalingcebo and I, wanted to leave with Qalokuhle and she refused to give us our baby. I should stop working mama and go to therapy?”

MaNtombela: “She has a point there. My child, when we grew up we didn’t have these things called therapy. We would have our husbands abusing us and our families and people mistreating us but we would have no one to listen to us because of the lack of support and we didn’t know how much talking helps. We didn’t know how much keeping things and pain bottled up inside were a danger to our lives. It’s like a wound that’s not given treatment if you don’t treat it but ignore it and think you will survive with it. You are wrong and when the

time goes on you will have new wounds forming next to that big wound. And you will live your whole life wounded. You need to go.”

Nontobeko kept quiet and digested her mother’s words. She closed her eyes and sighed because her mother was right. She needed to do this and if not for herself she had to do it for her child.

Nontobeko: “You are right, mama. I will have to do this for you, my husband and my child because you are the truest family I have.”

MaNtombela: “Oh! Mntanami you don’t know how happy that makes me feel. I am relieved and I know that I will sleep better at night knowing that you are getting the proper healing.”

Nontobeko: “I will talk to my husband about it and I will tell you what will happen after that.”

MaNtombela: “Okay, keep me updated.”

Nontobeko: "Okay, goodnight, mama."

MaNtombela: "Goodnight, Ntonto kaZondi." She said and Nontobeko giggled before hanging up the call. She smiled remembering how his father used to call her. He stood by her when her mother wanted her to give up on her dreams. It'd been not even once that her father had told her that she was not worthy of the military and that she wouldn't survive in anything that she had her mind on. And now, she needed to face her past...

"What are you watching?" She asked and sat next to Dalingcebo on the couch.

Dalingcebo: "I am just watching a stupid show. How are you now?"

Nontobeko: "I am fine and I just got off the phone with my mother."

Dalingcebo: "Oh, how is she?"

Nontobeko: "She's fine but I have decided that I

need intensive therapy and that way I will come back to Qalokuhle with a healthy energy.”

Dalingcebo looked at her. He didn't expect that because they've decided that they were going to take their child. “I can't go on like this

Dalingcebo and the truth is that I haven't dealt with pain the right way and the wound will ruin things for me and the future for us.”

Dalingcebo: “Are you sure that's what you want and you are not under pressure? Therapy doesn't work if you do it while you don't see the need of it. You need to be the one to need it.”

Nontobeko: “I need it, sthandwa sami because even at work when I am facing difficult things I just remember that past as means to generate anger towards the enemy, to generate anger that will help me deal with the enemy. I remember the hate and pain I have for wrong doers using the incident that caused me pain. I need to know if I can do my work honestly

without bringing my past as the generator of hate towards any problem and enemy.”

Dalingcebo: “I understand if you are putting it that way because I remember in varsity when our instructor from karate was training us. We would do push up and when it was difficult for us to get to the finish point he would tell us to imagine ourselves as if we are on top of our enemy and we want to defeat them. That one person who gets on our nerve and every time I would imagine a guy I didn’t get along with in class and I would get enough anger to finish my rounds just because of him. Sometimes using that approach is not right because what happens if that hate vanishes? If you move on, where will you get that strength to face obstacles?” he looked at her and Nontobeko nodded.

Nontobeko: “I will need your support.”

Dalingcebo: “I will support you and with any

type you need. But intensive therapy will mean going to a life centre or being close to one without living inside if you don't want to. And we don't have therapy around here."

Nontobeko: "What can I do?"

Dalingcebo: "I will talk to my parents and I will have to go with you to a place that we see best for your needs. We will live closer to that place until you are fit to come back home."

Nontobeko: "I don't know what I would do without you?"

Dalingcebo: "If I don't support you sthandwa sami. Who will? I don't want you to look for a man who will do my job." He said pulling her ears and Nontobeko laughed. She then got and they followed each other to the kitchen...

[07/23, 14:32] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 20

“I think we need to go together to inform my parents that we are leaving.” Dalingcebo suggested to Nontobeko who was busy cleaning her kitchen. She turned to look at Dalingcebo. “You will have to say goodbye as well.” He added, hoping that she would agree to it.

Nontobeko: “Your mother told me not to come to her house.”

Dalingcebo: “And you’ll do that? She said don’t come until you have had therapy she didn’t say never come in my house.”

Nontobeko: “Okay, wait for me.” She said and Dalingcebo walked away leaving her to finish up her cleaning. She didn’t want to face Thembelihle again because she was still angry at the way she budged into the conversation

she was having with her sister. But maybe Dalingcebo was right she needed to go to the house and see her daughter as well.

It'd been three days since she had decided that she was going for therapy and Dalingcebo had been busy looking for suitable facilities for her in Cape Town. On the other hand, she was battling with her commander as she was giving him a last minute leave request that he hadn't budgeted for. But she managed to convince him to let her have the leave.

Nontobeko: "Let's go." She said putting on her doek. Dalingcebo got up from the couch and they left the house together.

She placed the watering can down and took her phone from the apron. She looked at the caller ID for a few seconds and she inhaled air deeply.

Thembelihle: "Hello."

Nandipha: “Yebo, sawubona mama’ ndlunkulu, unjani?”

Thembelihle: “I am fine and how are you?”

Nandipha: “I am coping. I have tried a number of times to call but every time I would have a heavy heart. Ngivele ngingazi ngizothini.”

Thembelihle: “You have hurt me, you have disappointed me and I lost words to describe how your decision made me feel. You didn’t trust me enough when that scandal broke off to call and tell me that ‘mama, Ngcebo ungenza nje manje angazi ngenzenjani?’ Didn’t I tell you that when he bothers you so bad you should call me?”

Nandipha: “You did.”

Thembelihle: “When I called you about it, you knew that you were pregnant?”

Nandipha: “Yes, I knew.”

Thembelihle: “And you kept quiet about it Nandipha.”

Nandipha: “I just wanted to tell Ngcebo first and that time I didn’t think of my decision broadly I didn’t include other parties because I didn’t even think of how the abortion could affect Ngcebo but I only thought of two people, myself and the life I was carrying. I took a decision that I saw fit that time, a decision that I thought was right that time and I didn’t even think that I should call you. I don’t have any words to heal your broken heart but ngiyaxolisa. I am not expecting that you forgive me now but I am sorry. I am sorry for hurting you. I hope one day you’ll find it in your heart to forgive me.”

Thembelihle closed her eyes and wiped her tears without saying anything but she sighed, a sighed that was forced out by a painful heart.

Thembelihle: “Bye.”

Nandipha: “Bye, and thank you for answering my call.” She said and dropped the call...

Thembelihle then wiped her tears properly and proceeded working...

They stepped out of the car at Thembelihle’s palace. She was outside watering her flowers on the front of her house and Qalokuhle was playing with soil and stones on the ground behind her grandmother.

“Mama, she’s playing with soil on your watch.” Dalingcebo commented looking at his daughter who getting up from the soil at the sight of her parents. She stumbled to get to them and let go of the stones she had on her hands.

Thembelihle: “That’s what being a child is, she mustn’t miss any stage of it.” She commented and looked back at them, both. She sent her eyes back to the flowers she was watering and wondered why Nontobeko was still in KZN.

Dalingcebo: "We are here to see you and dad."
He said looking at Nontobeko who was dusting her daughter in order to carry her in her arms.

Thembelihle: "About what? Your father is not home."

Dalingcebo: "Can we go inside?"

Thembelihle: "Go, I will be behind you."

They headed to the house and Thembelihle finished up watering her flowers... She sat on her chair and looked at Dalingcebo and Nontobeko. She didn't say anything but she waited for them to speak.

Dalingcebo: "We are here to tell you that I will need time off from the throne. I have informed my brothers about it and they had no problem with it."

Thembelihle: "Where are you going?"

Dalingcebo: "We are going to Cape Town with

Nontobeko.”

“What’s happening in Cape Town?” Dalisu asked stepping inside the house. Thembelihle stood up and took the plastic bag and his bag that he had on his hands. Dalingcebo and Nontobeko greeted him and he greeted back.

Thembelihle: “You won’t need any food?”

Dalisu: “No, you can bring me a bottle of mineral water.” He replied and sat down. Thembelihle then nodded and left Dalisu with the children. “What’s happening in Cape Town?” he asked looking at Dalingcebo.

Dalingcebo: “I think we will need to wait for mama.”

Dalisu: “Okay, yey waze wancola MaZulu!” (Qalokuhle, you are so dirty) He commented and clapped his hands for Qalokuhle who was busy playing with her mother’s phone. Qalokuhle lifted her head at the sound of the

clap and she giggled looking at her grandfather. She made moves as means to get off her mother but Nontobeko held her.

Qalokuhle: “Mama! Mkhuyu!” she looked at her mother and pointed her grandfather who was looking at her.

Nontobeko: “Uzomncolisa, Qalo.” (You’ll make him dirty) she said and Qalokuhle shook her head still looking at her grandmother.

Dalisu: “Let her come to me. I am used to it and she’s way better today.” He said and Nontobeko placed the baby down. She then marched to Dalisu with her mother’s phone on her hands. Dalisu picked her up and placed her on her lap... Thembelihle came back with water for Dalisu.

Thembelihle: “I am back.”

Nontobeko: “That night, I spoke to my mother and she convinced me to go for therapy. I then decided that I will go for therapy and I need

intensive therapy.”

Dalingcebo: “I have found a facility for her in Cape Town and we will go together. It will take a while but we will go because we are hoping to come back healed of the past.”

Dalisu: “Where’s the need for you to go with her?”

Dalingcebo: “I will attend some sessions with her baba but most of them she will be attending alone. And there are other things that I will need to do in Cape Town as well.”

Dalisu: “I don’t see the need for you to go. MaSthole, what do you say?”

Thembelihle: “If he sees it fit to go with her I think he needs to do that. I don’t see a problem there.”

Dalingcebo: “And like I have said baba I will be doing other things in Cape Town besides going to this therapy.”

Dalisu: "How long?"

Dalingcebo: "We don't know but it will depend on the programme that the therapist will put her on and some of them do last for months or a month."

Thembelihle: "Her honest participation will conclude her duration to the programme and I hope you will not choose a medical programme."

Dalingcebo: "No, it won't that medical psychology but therapy."

Thembelihle: "Okay, that's a good thing."

Dalisu: "When are you leaving?"

Nontobeko: "We are leaving this weekend and we would like to go home with Qalokuhle. We will bring her back when we leave."

Thembelihle: "Okay."

Dalingcebo: "That's all we wanted to say we will

go now.”

Dalisu: “Hhayi, there’s no problem because we will still see you before you leave.” He said and lifted the baby up as her mother was giving out her arms to take her. Qalokuhle then lifted her arms and Nontobeko took her. They then left the house with her for their house...

Dalisu looked at Thembelihle. “I thought you’ll be happy to hear this.” He commented and Thembelihle turned her head to him.

Thembelihle: “Be happy? She’s not doing this for me but for herself and her family. I have nothing to be happy about.”

Dalisu: “What’s wrong now?”

Thembelihle: “Nothing is wrong. I wasn’t done working outside.” She said and got up but Dalisu held her hand.

Dalisu: “You have a number of servants outside. What is it that you are working on now?” he

looked at her.

Thembelihle: “That doesn’t mean I shouldn’t check what they do I won’t know what I am paying them for if I don’t check their work.” She replied and Dalisu let go of her hand. She then headed out of her house...

30th of March, was a Saturday morning. Happiness was seated on the dressing chair looking at her face on the mirror. She was wishing that her mother was there with her on her big day but she wasn’t. She knew that this marriage wasn’t going to be a genuine marriage but it looked genuine to the rest of the world. She’d made it look genuine along with her future husband. The past weeks were not hectic for her because Mnotho had given her the rights to do everything as she wanted it to be. She was in Durban with her wedding planner that her father had hired for her. They were going to

get married at Sibaya in Durban... She was waiting for her make-up artist and they were going to begin with dressing her up because her three bridesmaids were already dressed in gold long flared gowns with long lacy sleeves. They all had one hairstyle, their Brazilian weaves styled and pinned... Happiness had a curly black Peruvian weave and she looked beautiful even without make-up... Someone knocked on the door of Happiness's hotel room.

Happiness: "Who is it?"

Bridesmaid: "Someone is here to see the bride."

Happiness's aunt from her mother's side went to open the door. They were seated together in the room having a conversation after they've given Happiness last words as her aunts from her mother's side.

Aunt: "Your make-up artist is here."

Happiness: "Finally!" she said and sighed as

means to calm her nerves. She couldn't believe that she was getting married to the Prince, besides how they came about to be partners. She still couldn't that this day was finally here. She'd thought that they were going to be able to stop the wedding but they couldn't even try and she had herself to blame for that because if she didn't tell Mnotho that she was going to get him arrested even after stopping the wedding they were not going to get married.

Make-up Artist: "Don't worry, we are not late and we will finish everything on time and I think that you have to begin with wearing the gown." She suggested while taking out all her make up kit boxes.

Happiness looked at her maid of honour who had entered the room with the make-up artist and bridesmaid. She marched to the dress and Happiness took off her clothes to get dressed... Happiness's dress was pure white with a lacy

design to top her mermaid dress. It covered her chest with the long sleeves and had an open back. The dress embraced body shape nicely as she wasn't a curvy woman but she had a beautiful slim body. By the time they were done dressing her and doing her make-up she couldn't even recognise herself. She looked at her aunt and she had tears on her eyes.

Aunt: "My sister would have been so proud and happy today."

Happiness: "I am sure she's smiling at me." she said and they hugged each other with her aunt who couldn't stop complimenting her.

They were having a garden matrimonial ceremony and the reception was going to proceed inside the hotel venue. The chairs were, beautifully decorated with cream and gold. The colours that Happiness chose on her own...

"You are taking a big step in your life now son

and I hope that you will treat your wife right.”

Dalisu said to Mnotho before walking with him down the venue. Mnotho was wearing a black suit with a white shirt and gold touch ups.

Mnotho: “I won’t throw away everything that you have taught me, Mageba.” Dalisu nodded and they hand shake with a shoulder hug...

“You look beautiful, my angel.” Mthimkhulu complemented his daughter and a single tear escaped from his eye. Happiness laughed and wiped the ear. Her father chuckled. “I can’t believe that I have finally fulfilled your mother’s final wish and you don’t have to worry because you will be happy here.” He added. Happiness smiled and kissed her father’s cheek.

Happiness: “I love you, Mthimkhulu kamama.”

Mthimkhulu: “I love you too, mntanami.” He then took her hand and he walked her down the aisle with jazz instruments playing. People stood on their feet as Happiness appeared with

her father. She was looking down as she couldn't stop crying because she was going to begin a new life with this man and she didn't know how things were going to be for them. She had turned down the friendship that he offered and she still hated him for bringing up the fact that she wanted to sleep with her. She'd never been with a man in her life as her mother had told her that 'My child, because you can see that you are struggling in school don't you ever open your legs for boys because it will be the only thing that you would be good at should you begin doing it. Keep your legs crossed until a man comes by to wed you.' She had done as her mother had advised her and when she was 21 years she thought she'd found a man she was going give her body to when they were married. Mthimkhulu chased him away from her and that never came true. Now, she was marrying this man and she didn't know if she was going to reach that stage of being intimate

with him...

Mnotho looked at Happiness as she walked down with her father. He couldn't see her face properly because it was under the veil but he concluded that she looked good in the dress. He smiled and shook his head as he couldn't believe that he was having a wife that he didn't even choose for himself. And his only wonder was, if they were ever going to get along with Happiness... He then moved from his position and walked up to meet Mthimkhulu halfway.

Mthimkhulu: "I trust that you will treat my daughter, right because if you mistreat her ndodana, I will kill you." he threatened him with a smile on his face and they laughed.

Mnotho: "I will not mistreat her." he promised and they shared a handshake with Mthimkhulu and it was followed by the hug. Mthimkhulu then gave his daughter over to Mnotho...

Pastor: “Dear beloved, we’re gathered here to witness the eternal union between Prince Mnotho Zulu and Happiness Mthimkhulu.”

The pastor then preached a short sermon based on love and marriage, and the couple was listening to the sermon. They both wished that the sermon was preached on their genuine weddings but now, there was no turning back for them. They were tying the knot for life...

Then it was time for the vows, they didn’t want to share personalised vows but they followed behind the pastor...

The pastor prayed for their rings and they exchanged them. Mnotho had bought the gold three-piece ring with white little diamonds as centrepiece. They then followed the pastor’s words as they exchanged the rings.

Pastor: “With the power and authority invested in me, I now pronounce you husband and wife. Prince Mnotho and Princess Happiness Zulu.

Mnotho, you may kiss your bride.”

Mnotho sighed and removed the veil from Happiness’s face. She was looking down feeling shy, they didn’t discuss that he must baby kiss her. She forgot to discuss this with him and now, she was going to share a kiss with him!

Mnotho: “Don’t be shy I won’t kiss you too hard.” He made a remark that was meant to irritate her and he saw that she was irritated. He held her chin softly, he looked into her eyes for a while making her shy even further and people chanted as he was keeping them waiting. The others laughed and he only smiled and Happiness surprisingly smiled back.

Mnotho placed his other hand on her waist and he rested his cold wet lips on her lips and they tasted sweet because of the lipstick. He loved the sweetness of them and they way they were soft on his lips. And so, he kissed her

continuously forgetting that he wasn't alone on the venue. The kiss felt really good for him and he held on to it because he didn't know when he was going to get it again. He only stopped when his brothers began clapping hands and people followed behind... Happiness sighed as he was away from her she widened her eyes and Mnotho smiled at her.

Mnotho: "You are my wife now." he said with a smile... Happiness shook her head and they looked at people as they celebrated their union...

[07/23, 14:32] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 21

“How much are you going to pay me for helping you carry these groceries?” Nandipha asked Palesa who’d just got off an Uber with bags of groceries.

Palesa: “Ha! Why should I pay you because we all got paid today?” she asked looking at her as they walk through the gate with the groceries.

It was Friday evening of the 25th of March. Nandipha had only two weeks working at the restaurant and bar where Palesa had spoken to the manager on her behalf. He hired her and she worked from 4pm-10:30pm mostly but sometimes she began early. She was going to work on weeknights and working weekends would be overtime. She going to get paid by the number of shifts she had worked monthly.

Nandipha laughed. “How can you say that because you know I haven’t even finished a month there.” she commented as they were heading to their flat.

Palesa: "But you told me you have made great tips."

Nandipha: "Yes, that's because I am naturally friendly."

Palesa: "That's a good thing and that means you'll keep getting more extra money especially month end." She commented and Nandipha helped her unpack her groceries.

Nandipha: "Yeah, but I think I really have to move out because I am not lucky with getting a roommate. If I don't move out that means I will be working for rent and I won't eat."

Palesa: "No, you can't leave me. Would you take someone who's everything that you don't want?"

Nandipha: "There's someone you know?"

Palesa: "Yes, a girl named Xolile she wants to move out from her crowded flat to the less crowded one but she's too much of everything."

The partying, drinking and all that chaos.”

Nandipha: “There’s no time for me to be picky right now and I hope she will be bringing her own bed.” she said looking at her and they laughed.

Palesa: “Does that mean you are taking her?”

Nandipha: “Yes, I don’t have another choice and I can avoid her chaos because most of them times I won’t be here.”

Palesa: “I will be suffering then. I will be with her all night.”

Nandipha laughed. “How do you know her?” She asked and disposed the damaged plastic bags on the trash can.

Palesa: “We shared res when I was doing my first year and she’s also not a tidy person. I have seen how much you clean your room you sometimes give me some guilt because I don’t clean it as much as you do.” She said and they

laughed. They threw their bodies on the couch.

Nandipha: “I will just lie and tell her that I have asthma and so, I shouldn’t stay inside an untidy stuffy room.”

Palesa: “Okay, I will tell her that first and I am sure she will take it because they’re really crowded where she lives and she’s still studying as well.”

Nandipha: “Hha! Even now? Is she doing a PhD?” she asked and they laughed.

Palesa: “The struggle is real Zulu girl.”

Nandipha: “Okay, next week I will be working in theatre and sometime this year I will write a play that will be featured in theatre.” She told her delightedly and Palesa screamed. Nandipha laughed.

Palesa: “That’s wonderful news Zulu girl. I will make sure that I save money for that ticket to see your play. You’ll be acting?”

Nandipha: "I don't know yet but I would love to try."

Palesa: "Hee! If you and Prince didn't break up, you would have been an Art Couple. You have minds for Art."

Nandipha giggled. "Yeah and I didn't even want this I wanted Social work but now, I love it and I enjoy screenplay/theatre writing."

Palesa: "But I wish that you two can work things out."

Nandipha: "I have no comment there."

Palesa: "Hawu, Zulu-"

Nandipha: "Hhe! Did you just say 'Hawu'?" she asked looking at her with her eyes widened and they laughed.

Palesa: "How can I not say it because you are always saying it."

Nandipha: "Okay, what were you saying?"

Palesa: "I was asking about your father's work. Where did he work?"

Nandipha: "He worked for Eskom."

Palesa: "Hey! That means you don't have to struggle for money to pay for your studies, then."

Nandipha: "How?"

Palesa: "You must go and claim money from them. There's money that you must get from them as your father was working for them."

Nandipha: "I don't need my mother to claim that money?"

Palesa: "You are over 18 years and so, you don't need her. You will have your ID and then they will check you up on their system and you will get to claim. It can take about a month wait and you will get the money."

Nandipha sighed. "Okay, I won't stay here for

long I will go to KZN on Friday. Thank you for that I didn't know about it."

Palesa: "It's my pleasure. I will go and sleep I will see you." she said getting up and Nandipha laid on the couch to watch TV alone. "Before I forget, here's your newspaper." She added and she gave Nandipha the newspaper.

Nandipha: "Thank you." She said taking it and she began reading it before she could even think of eating it. She felt a little hope coming back into her life as she'd been calling her mother and apologising to her but MaNtombela didn't want to hear out. She even told her never to call her because she was making her sick... She had stopped calling her for a while. She had told Duma about how she felt, how things were difficult for her without her mother. Duma had listened to her and advised her that she sees a campus psychologist. She'd taken that advice and it had been a week since she started.

Nandipha was seated on the benches outside iNkwazi mall in Richards bay, town. She was clueless and heartbroken, not really heartbroken but she was having a number of question going through her head. And she could still hear the words of that man who was helping her earlier at Eskom. "Mr Zondi didn't list you as his daughter but he only listed Nontobeko. That means you can't claim the money." Those were the words that shocked her. She'd asked that the man do the thorough check again and he did but only Nontobeko appeared as Mr Zondi's daughter and only child... She looked at the time and it was after 1pm. She'd informed her manager that she wasn't going to be present at work. She only managed to get this time off on Friday, the 29th of March and she was hoping that she was going to come back with better news but she didn't...

She then got up from where she was seated and walked to the taxis that were going to take her to Mzingazi. Her father's family lived at the rural side of Umzingazi and she needed to see her older aunt. She was the second child after her father from their grandparents. Their grandparents had 6 children, two boys and four girls. They had four girls alive but they had two living at Umzingazi the other two had their lives, one married and with children and the other one not living in South Africa. The grandparents were long dead...

“MaZondi! Ngane kabhuti!” (Nandipha, my brother's child) Nompisholo, Nandipha's older aunt greeted her as Nandipha stepped inside the kitchen where she was busy preparing the kitchen for cooking. The children that had taken Nandipha inside the house left Nandipha with her aunt.

Nandipha: “How are you, aunt?” she sat on the

bench.

Nompisholo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine. I was in Richards bay and thought I should come home before heading back to school."

Nompisholo: "Thank you for coming. Your mother called us crying to tell us what you did to your in-laws and I didn't have the heart to call you."

Nandipha: "Yes, aunt Thobile told me that you didn't even know what to say because you were disappointed." Aunt Nompisholo was the only aunt that Nandipha was closet to and the others were just aunts by blood. Not that they had bad blood going on but they were just aunts, aunts. Nompisholo loved Nandipha the most...

Nompisholo: "I was very disappointed."

Nandipha: "I am sorry I didn't mean to disappoint you."

Nompisholo: "It's in the past now but how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am not fine and that's the reason I am here."

Nompisholo: "What's wrong?"

Nandipha: "Mama told me that she won't be paying for my studies and that means I have no one to pay for my studies."

Nompisholo: "Hhaybo! How can she do that because my brother had money reserved for your studies?"

Nandipha: "She disowned me because of the abortion."

Nompisholo: "Hawu!" she disappointed and shook her head as she didn't know what words to say to Nandipha because she didn't expect that MaNtombela would do this knowing how Nandipha came about to be her daughter.

She didn't know if she was here to ask for money? She was hoping it was not that because she had no cent to offer her. She was just a domestic worker working for white people in Richards bay. And she knew that if MaNtombela had refused with her husband's money there was nothing they could do to convince her to pay for Nandipha's studies, she couldn't even reach for her sister abroad because they have lost contact. And she didn't know if she would offer help... If she forced MaNtombela, she was just going to open old wounds for them as she had done several times in the past after their mother's death.

Nandipha: "But I am not here to ask for money because I know that you don't have much." She relieved her as if she knew that she was already having those worries. Nompisholo sat on another kitchen bench and looked at Nandipha. "I am here because I am hoping that you will

help me understand this.” she added.

Nompisholo: “What?”

Nandipha: “I went to Eskom to claim money since my father worked for them and they said I am not listed as his daughter.” She looked at her hoping that she wouldn’t have to ask the question out to her.

Nompisholo: “Maybe he forgot to add you after birth.” She replied and looked aside as she didn’t want to look at her. She was alone in the house and she couldn’t decide alone that if Nandipha demanded the truth she was supposed to be the one to tell her.

Nandipha: “No, I am 21 years now and a father wouldn’t forget to add his daughter’s name just to secure her future. Nontobeko is the only one listed as his daughter. Who’s my father aunt?”

Nompisholo: “Your father is the one that you have known your whole life.”

Nandipha: “Cha, ubengubaba kimi hhayi uyihlo. Who’s my father aunt? Or maybe I am asking the wrong question, who’s my mother? I was conceived out of marriage and mama raised me?” (No, he was clearly my dad not father)

Nompisholo: “No, Nandipha, you even look like MaNtombela how can you question if she’s your mother or not? And you know she loves you.”

Nandipha: “No, I am short, light skinned and curvy like her but I don’t look like her. And Nontobeko looks like dad. I don’t look like dad.”

Nompisholo: “They are your parents as you know them.”

Nandipha: “Aunt, please don’t lie to me. I am alone now, aunt. Nontobeko had long rejected me before the abortion and now, mama had done the same. I am alone in Johannesburg trying to survive and now, I am not sure about

my parents. Please, help me and let me know about my parents.”

Nompisholo: “Let’s go to my room.” She said seeing that she would be a woman with no heart if she was going to deprive Nandipha the truth now that she was alone without the family that she had always known as hers... Nandipha followed her to her bedroom not sure whether she wanted to hear what she had to tell her now. She was with a heavy heart until they reached her bedroom. They sat on her bed and Nandipha looked at her.

Nompisholo: “I shouldn’t be doing this because the decision to tell you the truth is supposed to come from the family and especially your mother. But I understand what you are going through and I am sad that I don’t have what it takes to help you as you are alone now.”

Nandipha: “Maybe the truth can help me.”

Nompisholo: "You were born in 1996, March 26th as you know but you were not born by MaNtombela." She introduced looking at Nandipha and she had no reactions but a plain face. "Our mother worked in Richards bay for a white woman who was living with her husband and they didn't have a child. Our father worked in Johannesburg and would come back once in a while. You know that there's an aunt that you don't know?" she checked.

Nandipha: "Yes, grandma's last born."

Nompisholo: "Yes, she was 19 years old when we left her alone at home to attend a ceremony eMthunzini. She didn't like going out to functions more often but what she loved the most was staying inside the house and write stories on her notebooks as she had hopes that one day she was going to be a famous author. After 1994 black people had begun getting recognition and my sister had hopes that she

was going to publish her 'novels' she would say."

Nandipha: "She's the one who doesn't live in South Africa?"

Nompisholo: "Yes, she was home alone when dad came back home angry from Johannesburg because he had been fired from work. He was drunk and angry then he called for mama but my sister was the one he found in the house. Dad loved her dearly because he believed that his daughter was going to be the greatest author in South Africa. He would send letters to her to tell her that she must not stop writing because he hadn't stopped saving money for her to study literature. Dad said to my sister that day 'You must forget about this madness because it won't come true.' He threatened to take her notebook to destroy it but she protected it from his anger. My father who was a god to my sister raped my innocent sister that

day and even today, we don't know why he did that."

Nandipha closed her eyes and placed her hands on her eyes. She couldn't hold the tears as the story broke her apart. She couldn't possibly imagine what her aunt went through.

Nandipha: "What happened?" she managed to ask.

Nompisholo: "She didn't tell us about this but mama noticed that she wasn't alright. You see, my sister was bubbly and loud just like you. My mother's boss always asked mom that how did she come about to be a writer because most writers are introverts." Nandipha giggled as her aunt told her that in a way that she was mimicking a white woman and she said the words in English. "It was easy to see when she wasn't alright because of her personality. Mom told us that we were all going to work at a sugarcane plantation and we will leave our

sister home. We didn't want to leave and go work but she forced us. My brother was already married and our other brother had died. Mom left our sister home with dad and she cried telling her she didn't want to stay behind but mom forced her. Mama left us at the sugarcane plantation and told us she needed to head home for something important. She found dad molesting my sister and she then killed dad on the spot by bashing his head repeatedly with a shovel."

Nandipha: "She wasn't arrested?"

Nompisholo: "No, she kept his body in the house inside the plastic bag and called MaNtombela along with my brother home. She told us what had happened and what she did. We all decided that we will cover up what happened and we did. People believed us."

Nandipha: "How did you know the story?"

Nompisholo: "Our sister told us what happened after mom had killed dad. From that day dad was molesting her until mom killed him.

Nandipha is her name." She told her and Nandipha cried as she didn't need her to finish the story to conclude what had happened.

Nompisholo held her closer to her chest and they cried together for a sometime until Nandipha was calm.

Nandipha: "Can you tell me the rest?"

Nompisholo: "Nandipha was pregnant with dad's child. She loved going to mom's workplace to help her clean and that's how mom's boss knew her and she loved her because she was smart. Basically, most people loved Nandipha because she was bubbly. After apartheid most white people were heading back where they came from and my mother's boss wanted to leave after the death of her husband because she was alone without a child."

Nandipha: “You didn’t take her to the clinic?”

Nompisholo: “We didn’t have the facilities closer and when mom told her boss it was late because she was already four months pregnant.”

Nandipha: “The abuse had been going on for months?”

Nompisholo: “Yes, and my mother’s boss helped her deal with the rape and pregnancy by her father a man she trusted and loved dearly. She couldn’t even hold the baby after giving birth and my mother’s boss asked that mom allows her to take her and go back to England with her as her daughter. But mama didn’t want our sister to leave the baby because she believed that she needed time to accept the baby then her boss suggested that she will leave with both of them. She will get the baby raised by someone else in a different home while Nandipha gets intensive help. Nandipha

wanted to go because of the opportunities she was going to get abroad. Mama then agreed to let them go.”

Nandipha: “She never came back?”

Nompisholo: “Yes, she never did. MaNtombela had just lost her second child and was told that she wasn’t going to have any more children. My brother and her took you and raised you as their own. Nandipha was the one who decided to give you to MaNtombela and mom supported her because MaNtombela was broken. They trusted her to raise you well.”

Nandipha: “Who named me Nandipha?”

Nompisholo: “My sister, Nandipha gave you the name before she left.”

She didn’t cry anymore but she laid down on the bed as she felt even more alone... She had no one...

Nandipha: “Aunt?”

Nompisholo: “MaZondi?”

Nandipha: “So, you are my sister and my father was my brother. I have been living a lie all this time.”

Nompisholo: “No, it wasn’t a lie because they loved you like their own.”

Nandipha: “Can you do me a favour?”

Nompisholo: “Yeah?”

Nandipha: “Please, don’t tell anyone in the family that you told me this because they will start feeling sorry for me. I don’t want that but I want to proceed with my life. I will hustle until I make it because nobody owes me anything. MaNtombela doesn’t owe me her husband’s money.”

Nompisholo: “No, Nandipha don’t speak like that.”

Nandipha: “My mom left me and never looked

back but I don't blame her because I was a reminder of pain. I killed my child as well. So, please don't tell anyone because they didn't want me to know."

Nompisholo: "Okay, but I have something that belonged to your mother and maybe it can help you." she got up from the bed and Nandipha sat up straight. Nompisholo kneeled down and pulled the old metal trunk under the bed. She dusted it and opened it. She took out an old brown square briefcase and she sat down on the bed with it. She opened it.

Nompisholo: "These notebooks are your mother's handwritten books that she wished to publish but when she left she didn't take them with her. I think you can take them and publish them as your own. You will have money to carry on with school Nandipha. It's five notebooks and one 2quire, with short stories. I have read them all and they're good. I used to read them

when I miss her.”

Nandipha: “No, that would be plagiarism and I could go to jail.”

Nompisholo: “Who can arrest you because Nandipha is not here and they wouldn’t know that the stories belong to her. Even if you don’t publish them but take them it’s something that I want you to have.”

Nandipha took the box and closed her eyes. She laid her head on the box...

[07/23, 14:32] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 22

“So, finally! You are my daughter in-law!”

Thembelihle commented looking at Happiness as she stepped inside the dining room inside

her palace with Mnotho following her behind... After their traditional wedding ceremony, they drove down to Mnotho's house to take a shower and come back home to Thembelihle's palace because they were told to come back. They have had food, greeted their guests and walked around the VIP tent thanking them for coming and they went home to shower...

Happiness giggled and sat down on the chair reserved for her and Mnotho sat next to her. The dining had the brothers and their wives, Mlamuli and Dalingcebo. They were back with Nontobeko just for the wedding...

Happiness: "Yes, and you are my mother in-law."

Dalису: "Siyabonga. The ceremonies went well and they were both beautiful." He complimented and the others agreed with him.

Ngcebo: "And now, this means Siphosami

officially has a mother.” He said lifting Siphosami up as he was in his arms and the others laughed. Siphosami groaned loudly with Ngcebo’s phone on his hands.

Happiness: “He has the phone on his hands he can’t even see me. Sawubona!” She clapped hands for the baby and he raised his head up at the sound of the clap. He then cried and let go of the phone. The house laughed as Ngcebo screamed for his phone that he was dropping on the floor. Mntwana took the phone and Ngcebo passed the baby to Happiness.

Thembelihle: “We know that everyone is tired and they are thinking of their beds now but we need to pray and thank the Lord for the success of these two big ceremonies.”

Mlamuli: “Yeah. We didn’t have troubles.” He commented and the others made the agreeing sounds.

Daliso: “And we are hoping that soon we will hear that Siphosami is getting a brother.” He said and they all laughed in the house.

Thembelihle: “Or a sister.”

Nkosazana: “Yes, that will make the rest of us happy.”

Mnotho: “Hhayi, I am hoping unkosikazi is listening to that.” He commented and they laughed again as Happiness gave him a jam look but he wasn’t even looking at her. He pretended as if he couldn’t feel her eyes on him...

Thembelihle: “Okay, Ngcebo, sing.”

Ngcebo: “HAWU!”

Thembelihle: “Yini?”

Ngcebo: “I am not a gospel singer.” He said and his brothers laughed.

Banele: “Just rap, bafo.”

Mntwana: “Yes, and you can rap ‘My heart’”

Dalisu: “Fusegani nina!” he swore at them and the others laughed at Banele and Mntwana. Ngcebo shook his head.

Dalingcebo: “We are tired Ngcebo and so, please, sing.”

Ngcebo: “I am not a little boy anymore mama I will not sing.”

Mlamuli: “Are we really going to debate about you singing?”

Thembelihle: “I gave you that voice because your father can’t even sing Halleluiah,” everyone laughed as Dalisu surprisingly said an unexpected ‘Yehheni!’ as if he was Thembelihle. “Yes, and so, you better sing, Ngcebo. We want to go and rest.” She added. Ngcebo then led a song ‘You are faithful, Lord.’ They all sang shortly and then prayed after the song...

Dalisu: “What will happen then, Mnotho?”

Mnotho: "About?" he asked his father. He asked him the question after they have finished praying.

Thembelihle: "We want to pay for your honeymoon trip as a gift from us."

Banele: "Hhaybo!" he clapped hands and the others followed behind with whistles going off... Happiness had her eyes closed now looking down hoping that Mnotho was going to turn the honeymoon trip down.

Mnotho: "Yoh! That's a huge thing and thank you."

Happiness: "Yes, thank you."

Dalisu: "Okay, and?"

Mnotho: "Can we please go and discuss possible places we want to visit and then we will come back with one place?"

Happiness: "Yes, and the thing is, we have

planned that we are taking Siphosami to Durban for his birthday and it was going to be a part of honeymoon. We didn't expect this." she lied unexpectedly but Mnotho kept his cool. He didn't show them that it was his first time hearing this but under the table he held Happiness's hand tightly while looking at his parents.

Mnotho: "Yes, we have decided that."

Thembelihle: "Okay. That's not a problem because you can take Siphosami to Durban for his birthday and come back then go for the honeymoon."

Dalису: "Yes."

Mnotho: "Okay, we will leave now."

Others: "Yeah!" they agreed and all stood up from their tables. They left the house after saying goodnights to their parents...

"Where are you going?" Thembelihle asked

Ngcebo as he was heading for the door. Everyone had left the house for their houses and after finishing up the food he was eating in the kitchen he headed to the door. Thembelihle was coming from the bathroom when she saw him leaving.

Ngcebo: "I am going to my house." He replied looking back at his mother. Thembelihle walked closer to him and pointed the couches. Ngcebo closed his eyes shortly and sat on the couch with his mother.

Thembelihle: "Mnotho's wedding was in Durban and his traditional wedding was at your grandmother's palace. Why didn't you bring Nandipha with you?"

Ngcebo: "Hawu, mama?" he closed his eyes and rubbed his forehead on the palm of his left hand. He was thinking that things were going smoothly this weekend as nobody had asked him about Nandipha. And now, his mother was

asking. He didn't want to tell her yet!

Thembelihle: "What's wrong? Or maybe she's here and you didn't tell me?"

Ngcebo: "She's not here mama. I didn't come with her."

Thembelihle: "Where is she?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know." He replied and rubbed his nose with his fingers.

Thembelihle: "Sies! Why are you doing that? Are you doing drugs now because only people who take drugs do that with their nose."

Ngcebo: "No, I am not taking drugs."

Thembelihle: "Okay, and back to Nandipha."

Ngcebo: "Ma! I don't know where she is and now, I will go sleep because I am tired. I will see you tomorrow before I leave." He said getting up.

Thembelihle: "Sit down! I didn't say leave." she

shouted and Ngcebo sat down.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "How are you, mfanawami? I mean, how are you?"

Ngcebo sighed. "Some days are good and some days are bad."

Thembelihle: "How they are mostly?"

Ngcebo: "I think they're mostly bad."

Thembelihle: "And how are you dealing with them bad days?"

Ngcebo: "I can't say I know how but I don't lose a grip on myself."

Thembelihle: "You are saying that because you know what I will say?"

Ngcebo: "Yes. And mama, you worry yourself too much by calling me now and again. I write, I sing and listen to music when I feel the worst days. I know talking is not for women only but I

know whom I want to talk to. I want that person alone not everyone else.”

Thembelihle: “Who’s that? Tell me I will bring that person to you.”

Ngcebo: “It’s not that easy. I can go now, mom?”

She looked at him without a word and he stood up reading the silence as ‘yes’ he left the house. Thembelihle looked at him as he was leaving, she was always calling him to check on how he was doing he would say he was fine. She was never convinced.

She took out her phone from her gown’s pocket. She dialled Nandipha’s number and waited as the phone rang...

“Hello?” She greeted and yawned loudly.

Thembelihle shook her head. “You are sleeping?” she asked.

Nandipha: “Yes, I am on the bus back to Gauteng.”

Thembelihle: “Where are you coming from?”

Nandipha: “I was home, eMzingazi for the weekend. How are you, ndlunkulu?” she asked softly with no ecstasy on her voice. But Thembelihle concluded that something that was missing on her voice was because she was sleeping.

Thembelihle: “I am fine and how are you?”

Nandipha: “I am fine.”

Thembelihle: “What stopped you from coming to the wedding with Ngcebo because both weddings were not in my house? Why didn’t you come? You are no longer a bride here that you can just choose to go to your family home without coming to the ceremony we were having?”

Nandipha: “Eh! Uhm-”

Thembelihle: "What's your excuse?"

Nandipha: "Ngcebo and I broke up two months back."

Thembelihle: "What!"

Nandipha: "Eh, yes, we broke up and he said he doesn't want his family to know because they were going to make the break up a big deal. But I can't lie to you because I didn't expect that he didn't tell you either."

Thembelihle: "That's nonsense! Is that the way you are supposed to break up? You just take that decision alone and not tell us about it. We paid ilobolo for you and when you and Ngcebo break things off we deserve to know. Just like you told us when you decided to take each other."

Nandipha: "I am sorry but I didn't want to upset Ngcebo."

Thembelihle: "Does your mother know about

this?" she asked and waited for the response but Nandipha didn't supply the response... On the other side of the line she had a big lump formed on her throat. "Nandipha, I am talking to you!" Thembelihle shouted at her.

Nandipha: "Eh... Yes, I told her and she said she will expect you to come take your cows back." she replied with a voice that carried emotions... She'd told MaNtombela weeks before she told her never to call her again. She told her that Ngcebo and her were no longer together.

MaNtombela only told her that she was going to expect her in-laws to come take their cows and there was no need for Nandipha to be present there as she was asking as means to know that she wasn't going to be welcomed home as MaNtombela had stated that she didn't want to see in her house...

Thembelihle: "What's wrong, why don't you sound fine? Who ended the relationship

between the two of you or you have something else bothering you?" she asked softly as she heard the emotions on her voice...

Nandipha: "No, I am fine. It's talking about the past is not that easy."

Thembelihle: "Okay, goodnight."

Nandipha: "Goodnight." She hung up the call and Thembelihle placed her hand on her face. Now, she was certain that Ngcebo was talking about her, she was the person that he needed to talk to. But how did they break up?

She couldn't hold her tears and so, she cried. She was certain that her troublesome son had found a wife but now, all that had ended and in a very painful way. She'd lost a daughter that was closer to her heart and that didn't feel great. She was heartbroken...

"Miss Nkosi, here's your coffee and the

newspaper.” Danielle’s P.A. placed the paper on top of Danielle’s desk inside her office. She was the owner of the small fashion house in Durban ‘Intandokazi Fashion House’ She’d struggled for months to find a job and after that struggle she decided that she was going to start her own fashion house. And with the help of her parents she managed to build it from scratch and it was well known in Durban and other places.

Danielle: “Thank you.” she said taking the coffee and the newspaper. She then sipped on the coffee and she choked as her eyes set on the front cover of the newspaper. ‘The Second Zulu Prince taking a wife!’ “Can I be alone?” she announced for her P.A and she nodded her head then quickly got up from her desk to leave Danielle alone.

She sighed and held her chest after putting the coffee cup down and she couldn’t hold her tears. Mnotho was married!

She... She... She had struggled for months to come to terms with the fact that he was never coming back to her. She'd chased every guy who showed interest on her because she was still hung over that man. What happened had happened and it had damaged not only her love relationship but also her relationship with her brother. She didn't hold her tears as she proceeded to look more into the page about his wedding. His wife was beautiful and they looked happy together, they looked beautiful together. But she had questions in her head. 'This meant that Mnotho had forgotten about her?' She was crazy to even ask herself that question because of course! It meant that he had forgotten about her and it was as if she never existed in his life.

"You left your lunchbox at home – Ntandokazi!" Sheila moved fast to get to her daughter's desk. And Danielle stood on her feet as she saw her

mother.

Danielle: "Mama!" she cried and threw herself on her chest and Sheila held her tightly. "He's married mama and that means we will never be together even if I can dream. I have always hoped that maybe one day." She cried.

Sheila: "I saw the newspaper in the morning and I thought that you left your food because of it. I am sorry my baby. I know how much you loved him."

Danielle: "I was stupid to believe that he would come back."

Sheila: "No, you were not and if you love someone having hopes about them is not being stupid. Ithemba alibulali my baby."

They backed away from each other. Sheila wiped her tears and smiled, a smile that was hiding the fact that she was feeling pain for her daughter. She didn't know that she still cared

that much about Mnotho. Sheila, knew that Danielle didn't date after Mnotho as she'd decided that she was not dating anymore before he came into her life. She knew that but she didn't know that Danielle still had that much love and care for Mnotho. She didn't know that she still had hopes about him, coming back into her life.

Danielle: "Thank you for bringing me lunch. I forgot it I didn't see the newspaper I just only saw it now."

Sheila: "It's okay, but don't you want a day off?"

Danielle: "No, I will work. I won't cry over someone who had moved on with his life. I will focus on my business and live."

Sheila: "That's my girl." She kissed her lips and Danielle laughed. "I love you, okay?" she said with a smile.

Danielle: "I love you too, my supermom."

She laughed and Danielle then walked her mother out of her office after she had fixed her face...

[07/23, 14:32] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 23

“We are taking him to the beach, right?” Happiness asked Mnotho while she was dressing Siphosami on the bed... They were at Garden court hotel in Durban. 5th of April, Wednesday, Siphosami was turning one years old and Mnotho had agreed that they go to Durban with the baby for his birthday. He could walk but he was not talking, there wasn't a word that he could pronounce except groaning and making baby sounds. Mnotho and Happiness hadn't decided on the honeymoon but Mnotho

had told Happiness that they should go just for her to relax and explore good places. He gave her the permission to choose the country of her choice and she hadn't decided.

Mnotho: "Yes, we will take him to the beach and go to wimpy. He will eat there and we will come back unless you want to go somewhere."

Happiness: "I want to go to gateway with him and you can do whatever you want with that time."

Mnotho: "Why are you leaving me behind because I am your bodyguard?" he asked and turned to look at her. Happiness was just laughing.

Happiness: "I won't answer that question." She said lifting the baby with a loud sound and Siphosami laughed. "Yes, we are ready to go and I have packed your bag." She said and looked at Mnotho who was tying the laces of

his sneakers.

Happiness: "You'll find us in the car."

Mnotho: "What's the rush? Just wait for me. And I will carry the bags for you." he said and Happiness waited for him to finish up...

While in the car Mnotho received a video call from Ngcebo. "I am driving. What do you want?" Mnotho asked looking at him and the coloured woman that he was seated with somewhere he could conclude that it wasn't his house. Mnotho wondered about the woman without requesting that Ngcebo introduce him to the woman.

Ngcebo: "We don't want you but we want Siphosami."

Mnotho: "Oh! MaMthimkhulu take the phone." he passed the phone back to Happiness who was seated at the backseat with Siphosami. Happiness held the phone for Siphosami and Ngcebo sang 'Happy Birthday' along the woman

that he was seated with. Siphosami was looking at them curiously with a smile on his face and when they were done, chanting 'Hooray!' Siphosami clapped hands. Happiness and Mnotho chanted for him.

Happiness: "Thank you, Ngcebo."

Mnotho: "Yes, where's his gift?"

Ngcebo: "I will come with it when I come home for Easter holidays. He will be home, right since you still have honeymoon."

Mnotho: "Yes, he will be home and we will only leave after Easter holidays."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I will see you then."

Mnotho: "Sho. Thank you for the call."

Ngcebo: "Sho, Zulu." He disconnected the call and Happiness gave Mnotho his phone back. Mnotho took it while finding a parking spot for them.

Mnotho: "Your father sang for you and that woman who couldn't even sing." He commented taking the baby from Happiness. Happiness laughed.

Happiness: "That's being nosy because I know that you are wondering who's that woman he was with."

Mnotho: "No, I had made a conclusion but when she sang with him I just knew that it's not someone he's working with because she can't even sing."

Happiness: "You don't have to sing properly to sing Happy birthday for someone." She said walking to sand barefoot with him.

Mnotho: "Ay, would you sing for someone with a horrible voice?"

Happiness: "Yes, I can."

Mnotho: "You are saying that because you have a beautiful voice."

Happiness: “Hhaybo! Where did you hear me sing?”

Mnotho: “Wasn’t it you who sang in our traditional wedding and Inqibamasondo? And I always hear you sing in the shower.”

Happiness: “Whatever!” she said and looked at Siphosami as he was screaming and jumping inside his father’s arms. He was waving his hands for the waves...

He took his phone out and answered the unsaved number that was calling him. He’d gone to buy drinks for himself and Happiness, she was thirsty as she was busy playing on the water with the baby while Mnotho was taking some pictures and a video of them playing.

Mnotho: “Hello?”

Elena: “Hello, Prince, It’s Elena.”

Mnotho: “Elena! Whoa! You are calling me with a South African coded number?” he asked and

stopped walking.

Elena: “Yes, I am in South Africa, Johannesburg. It’s Gift’s birthday.”

Mnotho: “Yes!” he exclaimed not believing what he was hearing with his ears. Elena had left L.A and came to South Africa for their child’s birthday? Or maybe she lied to her parents about coming to South Africa?

Elena: “I just couldn’t stay I can’t live without my son and see him grow through pictures. I came back for our child and you.”

Mnotho’s world stopped as he looked at Happiness approaching him with the baby. They were both wet and she was laughing with the baby.

Mnotho: “You did?”

Elena: “Yes, I want to be with you and our son.”

Mnotho: “Okay, I am in Durban and you will call

me when you get here. You can take a plane and I will come get you at the airport.”

Elena: “Okay, thank you.” she hung up the call and Mnotho closed his eyes before releasing a worried sigh.

Happiness: “What’s wrong. You look worried.”

Mnotho: “It’s nothing, why don’t you go change with him and we will go eat.” He suggested giving her a bottle of cool drink and Happiness took it with a head nod. She then walked away from Mnotho while laughing and playing with the baby. Mnotho was following them behind with a heavy head. He didn’t want to tell Elena over the phone that he was married to a woman who loved their son dearly. He didn’t know how he was going to break the news to Happiness...

She was standing under the shelter closer to the gate on Thursday, it was after her 1pm

class. Duma had left with his girlfriend and she was left alone with no money to take a taxi as it was raining cats and dogs. She didn't have money for the taxi the only one she had was the one she was going to use to get to work. Now, she was standing here thinking about her phone and laptop that was on her bag. Should she risk it all and walk on the rain she was going to lose these two important gadgets. She opted to wait for a while, maybe the rain was going to pass and she was going to run home...

He was driving through the campus road and he saw her standing under the shelter hugging her shoulders. He could see that she was shivering and he wondered why she was standing there because it was raining... He stopped his car on the side of the road and took the umbrella that was at the back of the passenger seat. He stepped out of the car and headed to her...

"What are you waiting for here?" Ngcebo asked

Nandipha who feeling cold wearing a blue flare short dress with thin straps and sandals with her bag on her hand. Her locks let loose.

Nandipha: "I am waiting for the rain to pass I didn't check the weather and I didn't bring my purse with me." she lied, she couldn't possibly tell him that she didn't have money because she was just an orphan trying to find her way through life after she'd learnt that she was actually not who she thought she was. She was just a child born out of a mistake, not a mistake, but out of pain and anger. She was a result of a dirty man who couldn't protect his daughter but he molested her. She didn't know how did her not having money resulted into her mind thinking all those things but maybe that was because she had lied and she didn't want to tell Ngcebo the real truth to why she was standing on the rain.

Ngcebo: "You should stop misplacing your

purse because you'll do this sometimes when you are really far from home and vultures will take advantage of you when you are stranded like this."

Nandipha: "But I am not stranded now there are other students still going up and down." She said receiving the jacket that Ngcebo was wearing. He placed it on her shoulders and she held it.

Ngcebo: "Wear the jacket don't just hold it." He instructed and Nandipha wore the jacket without looking at him. "And I am not talking about being here I am talking about when you are not here but somewhere else. But like always you want to argue so that you can prove a point that you are always right." He added taking the bag from her hand to allow her to wear the jacket perfectly.

Nandipha: "I didn't want to argue with you."

Ngcebo: "Come, I will drop you off." he said taking her hand and he led her to his car...

Nandipha felt like nothing had changed between them and she didn't understand why she was feeling this way. She stepped inside the passenger seat and Ngcebo closed the door after putting her bag on her thighs... He then started the car and drove off quietly.

Nandipha kept stealing stares at him as he was quiet she felt the awkwardness in the car as if she had never been in an awkward situation before. She closed her eyes and held her tummy as it made the loud grumbling sounds. Ngcebo was forced to look at her but she wasn't looking at him she had her eyes looking at the other side of the road now. He didn't comment on the sounds as they kept going off but he changed the route...

"Where are we going now? I haven't changed the venue I still live where I was living before."

She said looking at him after she realised that Ngcebo wasn't driving her to her flat.

Ngcebo: "You are clearly hungry and so, I will buy you food. You'll have to cook when you get to your place right?" he asked looking at Nandipha.

Nandipha: "Yes, but you don't have to go through all the trouble." She turned him down knowing that she didn't have proper food to eat and she was going to eat when she got back from work. The new roommate moved in on the 1st of April. She was everything that Palesa had said. It was embarrassing and painful for her to cook something that she'd never ate at home before. And she would always wait to be alone to cook properly, cooking meals like rice and soup with no meat, no vegetables, was embarrassing. She had little money but she was saving it for heavy rainy days. She was saving it for her studies. It was better to eat rice and

soup than to spend her money on food only to be kicked out of varsity. It was better to eat fried rice than to spend more money on food.

Ngcebo: "I want to do it and there's nothing you can say to stop me." he said and Nandipha didn't comment. She was hoping that she was not going to be late for her shift. It was tiring for her to work and study all week but she had no other choice. She had to make this work for herself...

They got off the car after Ngcebo had found a good parking space. Nandipha followed him inside the restaurant as he was leading her. They got the table for two and were given menus, they ordered drinks while trying to decide what to eat.

Ngcebo: "You know what you want?"

Nandipha: "You know what I like." She said placed the menu down. She was used to the

restaurant that he'd taken her to because he had taken her out for their meals a several times before.

Ngcebo: "Okay!" he raised his hand for the waitress and she came back to attend their needs. Ngcebo placed the order for both of them. "You don't look comfortable." He commented looking at her.

Nandipha: "I want to go to the bathroom."

Ngcebo: "Hawu, then go to the bathroom."

"It's just that I don't trust that you won't leave. What if you leave me with this bill and I will have to sort out myself I don't have money with me." She mumbled the words and Ngcebo laughed. Nandipha laughed with him. "Don't laugh because there's a guy who left some girls with a huge bill." She added.

Ngcebo: "I wouldn't do that."

Nandipha: "Ha! I don't want to gamble."

“Okay, take my card because you know the pin.”
He said taking out the card from his wallet and he gave it to her. Nandipha took the card and put it on his jacket she then left for the bathroom...

Ngcebo took his wallet and came back with a few hundred note, he then took Nandipha’s bag and looked for a pen and paper. He found it, wrote note and put the note and money on the notebook. He placed the bag where she’d left it... Nandipha’s phone rang, Ngcebo looked at it without taking it. It rang again and he took it this time around. Duma was calling and so, he answered the call.

Ngcebo: “Nandipha’s phone hello.”

Duma: “Sho, can I speak to Nandipha?”

Ngcebo: “She’s not available at the moment but you can leave a message I will pass it through.”

Duma: “No, I will call later when she’s available.”

Ngcebo: "What's your business with her?"

Duma: "Hawu, mjita, you ask everyone who calls her that question?"

Ngcebo: "That doesn't answer my question."

Duma: "I won't answer you then." He dropped the call and Ngcebo clicked his tongue and placed the phone down. He found himself angry, angered by the phone call. The call that he didn't know whether it was from a guy Nandipha was dating or it was just a guy, a guy who's no threat to him.

Nandipha: "I am back." she sat down and looked at him. Ngcebo didn't say anything. Nandipha saw that something wasn't right with him. "What's wrong now? You look upset." She asked.

Ngcebo: "Who's Duma?"

Nandipha: "Duma?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, you heard me why should I repeat myself?"

Nandipha: "You can't just ask me about Duma and don't tell me about this Duma because I won't know which one you are talking about."

Ngcebo: "I am talking about the one who calls you."

Nandipha: "He's my friend and I told you about him."

Ngcebo: "You told me about him when was that? Don't lie to me."

Nandipha: "You saw us together and I told you that he's my friend."

Ngcebo: "That guy! I said I don't want that friendship and now, he's still your friend. He calls you regularly?"

Nandipha: "I didn't want you choosing friends for me Ngcebo and I told you that you won't

choose any friends for me.”

Ngcebo: “It wasn’t choosing friends for you and now, I suppose you are dating this guy?”

Nandipha: “Why are we arguing about this because we are no longer together? How will this argument help us?”

Ngcebo: “The thing is you proceeded with this friendship even after I told you I don’t want it that is what pisses me off now. I got no female friends.”

“You got no female friends but I am pretty sure that now you are seeing someone and fucking them. But you have a problem with my friend.” She mumbled the words looking at the waitress who was approaching their table. Ngcebo looked back and didn’t comment until the waitress had left them.

Ngcebo: “You are saying that I got females I am dating because you have this guy, right? That’s

why you are bringing that up or he was just your back up when things don't go well with me he'll be there for you to date."

Nandipha: "I am not going to answer that question."

Ngcebo: "You won't answer it because it's true, right?"

Nandipha: "I won't answer it because it won't help. I don't get why you need to get worked up about who's calling me because you don't see me complaining about your female fucking friends. That's what you have, right? You leave me in the house and go to them because they are better than me and when I have a male friend just a friend you have a problem."

Ngcebo: "I never said that and that happened once. I have been seeing you and only you."

Nandipha: "Yeah, right!" she exclaimed and closed her eyes. She'd wished before that this

could happen but she didn't think it would be like this. She thought maybe they would laugh and tell each other that they missed one another. They should meet again but they had a stupid argument... Ngcebo clicked his tongue and let go the fork. Nandipha looked at him she hadn't touched her food and Ngcebo hadn't touch his as well.

Nandipha: "We can go if you don't want to stay anymore."

Ngcebo: "Yeah, we should do that." He said and lifted his hand... He then asked for takeaways from the waitress and she left to pack the food on takeaways.

Nandipha: "Your mother called me to ask about my absence in your brother's wedding. I told her that we broke up and that my... my mom said that she will wait for your family to come take your cows."

Ngcebo: “Mom didn’t say anything about that and I don’t want the cows back.”

Nandipha: “What? You don’t want them what does that supposed to mean Ngcebo? Or you are trying to stop me from having a partner in future?”

Ngcebo: “Oh, so now you do have a partner?”

Nandipha: “I didn’t say that and what would be wrong if I have one because you have moved on with your life as well?”

He didn’t answer her. “Can I have my card?” he requested looking at her. Nandipha took the card off his jacket and gave it to him. He used it to pay for his bill and took the takeaways. They got up from the table and left the restaurant for Ngcebo’s car... He drove off... Nandipha took off his jacket inside the car and she placed it at the backseat...

Nandipha: “Thank you for the food and the

drive.” She said before stepping out of his car. Ngcebo nodded his head without saying a word. Nandipha got off the car with her bag on her hand along with the food and she ran inside the premises...She reached her room and checked the time, it was just after 3pm and Xolile wasn't inside the room. She took off her clothes quickly and headed to the bathroom... While clearing her bag when she was on her work uniform a hundreds notes X5 fell from her biological mother's handwritten book that she was reading. It was with a note 'Buy yourself perfume' it was Ngcebo's handwriting. She was grateful for the money on the other side but she was mostly offended and she wondered if she didn't smell good for him to give her money to buy perfume...

[07/23, 14:33] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 24

When Happiness and Siphosami were still out at gateway Mnotho left for the airport to get Elena. He left the note for Happiness that he was going somewhere and he left. It'd been a while since they left and he was pretty sure that they were on their way back to the hotel. He used the meter taxi to get to the airport. He wanted to speak to Elena before getting to the hotel with her...

He spotted her on black shorts and a white baggy shirt with black sandals and her red hair cut at a neck's length now. She was dragging a suitcase and when she saw Mnotho's face she smiled. Mnotho smiled shortly and didn't keep the smile. He met her halfway and they hugged each other.

Elena: "I can't believe I am seeing you again."

Mnotho: "I can't believe it too." He really couldn't believe that the woman had left her home for South Africa. But it was the mother's love, he concluded and admitted that he was admiring this love for her child, their child. Not that he wasn't remembering that in her phone call she had said that she was also back for 'Him'. He didn't know how he felt about that but as a man, a rudely man, man in nature sense he knew how he felt about this. He knew how he felt about her return without including their child just them, as man and woman.

Elena: "How are you?"

Mnotho: "I am fine and how are you? You look good with your hair shorter." He commented with a smile and took her suitcase. Elena giggled.

Elena: "Thank you and I am fine. Where's Gift? I thought you were going to come with him and why are you in Durban because you told me you

live in a village not city.”

Mnotho: “Let’s go get something to eat and we will talk.” He suggested leading her out of the airport and they got a cab...

Mnotho took her to his mother’s hotel and booked a room for her while she was busy looking around the hotel admiring the beauty and cultural stamp on the hotel.

“It’s beautiful, hey?” He asked standing behind her with the key card to her room. Elena turned back and looked at him with a smile.

Elena: “It’s very beautiful.”

Mnotho: “Let’s get you to your room. They will bring the food to us. We need to talk.” He said showing her the way and Elena walked forward. He had removed his wedding ring because he didn’t want it to be a surprise to her. He didn’t know whether she had read about his wedding or not but he was hoping that she hadn’t. She

was talking on the lift telling him about how much she loved Johannesburg and Mnotho was just listening to her, supplying comments where he wished to until they reached the hotel room...

“What is it that you want us to talk about?” She asked sitting on the bed with her legs crossed on her front. Mnotho sat next to her after taking off his shoes.

Mnotho: “Things have changed.”

Elena: “You have moved on.” She guessed for him and looked at him. She had expected to receive the news that he had moved on. She knew that he wasn’t going to cling on her because they were never a serious couple but she liked him a lot and when she decided that she was leaving with him. She had developed feelings that were much more than like but love. And Mnotho knew that, they were leaving the country in agreement that in South Africa they were going to try for a genuine relationship but

her parents came along and stopped all that madness. But now, she had decided that she was never going to keep on living under the shadow of her parents because love was more than just skin, no, that's wrong, love knew no skin colour.

Mnotho: "No, but I am married."

She closed her eyes and placed her hands on her face. This was too big and she didn't expect that he would be married so soon. He'd told her about how long it took for them to get married because of the ceremonies in between the actual wedding day. And now, he was married? When did he meet this woman? And when did they get along to even decide that they were getting married. Maybe it was his ex that he'd told her about, mixed race blonde.

Elena: "When did you get married and where's my son?"

Mnotho: "I got married last month and our son is with my wife. She suggested that we come to Durban with him to celebrate his birthday."

Elena: "She's looking after my baby and even suggesting how to celebrate his birthday?" she asked and looked at him with a surprised face.

Mnotho: "Yes, she loves our son dearly and that is the other reason that I didn't waste time. I just married her because I needed my son to have a mother. But besides that I love that woman." He said lastly to protect Happiness. He knew how cheeky Elena could be and he didn't want that in future she would tell Happiness that Mnotho married her for their son. Even though Happiness would know that he didn't marry her for that. He still didn't want her to know that they didn't love each other.

Elena: "Okay, but I am here now and I will take my son from her. I am grateful that she seems to be a good mother to him but I won't sit back

and allow her to raise my baby while I am here.”

Mnotho: “I know that and I am pretty sure that she would understand too but I am asking that you let me tell her about your return first. And then you can meet our son tomorrow. They are not at the hotel right now she took Gift to gateway mall and I think they might be back now. We are at a different hotel closer to the beach.”

Elena kept quiet and recognised that she was heartbroken by the news. Mnotho was married and that meant that was no chance for them. He loved this woman and there was no chance that they could have a relationship.

Elena: “So, what will happen? I will look for a job in the city and we can co-parent. I can’t stay in the village for the baby only.” She said upfront. She was an upfront woman who didn’t have the time to hide her feelings for a man to figure them out on his own.

Mnotho: "But I want you to." He said holding her hand and Elena looked at him with a different eye as she saw the same eyes that Mnotho had always given her. The eyes that had made her to be intimate with him over and over again even after they have decided that the first time was a mistake, they were drunk. "I mean I want you to stay and not just for our son but for both of us. Me and him." he added with his face painted red serious and his eyes still on her. She held her chest and felt her heart beating fast.

Elena: "What will your wife feel about this? Your baby mama staying in the village just for your child."

Mnotho: "I included myself in that."

Elena: "I don't want to share you and I can't even think about it. I will be good in the city I will move on and meet new people."

Mnotho: “No, you will be good in the village you won’t move on but you will meet new people.” He deepened his voice and Elena felt the shivers that came with that sound of his voice. He was a man different from the white men she had dated. He was a dominant male figure and she didn’t know that one day she would find herself loving an alpha male. She despised an idea of an alpha male and she had dated one from Amsterdam, the relationship didn’t even last for a month but Mnotho was different. And she had seen that the stereotypes about African men were somehow true.

Elena: “I want to meet my child that’s what important.” She emphasized and ignored everything else that he was bringing to the atmosphere.

Mnotho: “Okay, I will do that. I will call you before I sleep.” He said getting off the bed and that... that... the fact that he didn’t press too

much, he didn't beg for something. It frustrated her to the nail! Because it's what forced her closer to him. It was what had always made her come back to him for more, more of him, more of his company and more of everything.

He turned when he was at the door. "And by the way, I am happy that you are here." He said with a short smile and he left room... Inside the taxi he didn't think too much but his blood did all the thinking...

"And where were you because the note didn't explain?" Happiness asked Mnotho. He'd just taken a shower and was joining Happiness in bed. Siphosami was on his travelling baby cot... Mnotho arrived at the hotel when Happiness was busy feeding the crying Siphosami, he was sleepy and Happiness was forcing the food down on him to get him to sleep with a full stomach...

Mnotho: "Eish, I have to tell you something that might break your heart." Happiness looked at him with a blank face and she didn't even want to guess what was that because she didn't even have any clue. "Is it safe to talk because right now your face doesn't look relaxed?" he asked.

Happiness: "Yes, you can talk."

Mnotho: "Elena called me and told me that she's in South Africa."

Happiness: "Who's Elena?"

Mnotho: "It's Siphosami's mother."

Happiness: "Oh!" she disappointed and looked down already feeling her heart hardening against her chest.

Mnotho: "You see, she didn't want me to leave the country with Siphosami and I also didn't want to leave our son behind. I told her about the importance of the baby knowing his roots as a Zulu boy and after a lot of thinking she

decided that she want to South Africa with us. We were going to start a new life here as a family but her racist parents stopped her from leaving. I couldn't stay and fight that battle with her because I was highly needed at home. I have been away from home for a long time. I left the country and now, she had found the courage to leave her parents for our baby."

Happiness: "Not just the baby, and you right?" she guessed correctly and she looked at Mnotho. He didn't answer her but he kept the eye contact. "No, it's just that you said you were going to start a new life as a family and when you are telling me that she's back. You are including that she's back for the baby. Are you leaving yourself behind on purpose or she knew that you are married?" she asked firmly.

Mnotho: "She didn't know but I have told her that I am married."

Happiness laughed, a mocking laugh. "We both

know that you are married by name and you don't have to pretend as if you are respecting your marriage. This is not marriage but pretence. And you must be happy that you have your woman back now." she commented looking at him.

Mnotho: "I don't understand where's this coming from?"

Happiness: "You don't? Okay, I am happy for Siphosami he will have his mother back and that's what every child deserves, a mother, father together raising him. I understand her situation and glad she got courage to come back for her baby's sake." She said and got off the bed. She went to the bathroom where she locked the door. She sat on the floor and cried, this child had been a happy part of this loveless marriage and now, he was going to be taken away from her. She couldn't possibly imagine the life she was going to live now. She was just

going to be a useless housewife with nothing to do. She couldn't even work! How was she going to work? Because she didn't have a qualification that was going to get her a job suitable for the Prince's wife. She couldn't work at any shops, or restaurants, her father wouldn't allow it and the husband himself wouldn't allow it because he had a status to uphold...

Later she got up from the floor and she washed her face before heading back to bed. Mnotho was still seated. Happiness didn't say anything but she hopped in on the bed and laid down, she covered herself with the blankets.

Mnotho: "I don't-"

Happiness: "Goodnight, Mnotho. I want to sleep because I had a long day." She stopped him from talking because now, she didn't want him to keep explaining pretending as if he cared about her feelings. Between the two of them, she knew that Mnotho didn't give a fuck about

her feelings...

Mnotho: "Okay, goodnight." He switched off the main lights and they fell asleep quietly... After Mnotho had sent a text to Elena...

Mnotho was standing by the balcony of the hotel calling Ngcebo in the morning. Happiness was inside the hotel getting dressed for heading back home. Mnotho had dressed the baby and bathed him that morning.

Ngcebo: "Bafo?"

Mnotho: "How are you, ntwana?"

Ngcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Mnotho: "I am fine and I am calling you to ask a big favour from you."

Ngcebo: "What is it?"

Mnotho: "This Easter, are you coming down with makoti?"

Ngcebo: "No, Nandipha and I broke up."

Mnotho: “Hawu!”

Ngcebo: “Why are you surprised because that’s you wanted to happen and so, it happened. What’s surprising now?”

Mnotho: “No, I was talking about the break up in terms of trust. I wasn’t saying that you won’t make the relationship work but I only said it would be difficult for you guys to proceed with the relationship.”

Ngcebo: “What favour do you want? And if it includes her, the answer is no.”

Mnotho: “No, it doesn’t but Siphosami’s mother is back.”

Ngcebo: “Hhaybo!”

Mnotho: “Yeah, and I am calling to request that you let them stay in your house for a while. I will see what I will do when you come back for Easter.”

Ngcebo: “No, they can stay in the house for as long as they want. I will go to mom’s house for Easter. Don’t worry.”

He sighed. “Okay, thank you so much. I owe you big time.” He said.

Ngcebo: “Okay, but she mustn’t use my bedroom and that room with uMlahlankosi kaLethukuthula.”

Mnotho: “Noted! You don’t have the keys to those rooms?”

Ngcebo: “MaSthole will give you the keys to the house, they’re also there.”

Mnotho: “I will lock the rooms and keep the keys with me.”

Ngcebo: “Okay.”

Mnotho: “Thank you, again.”

Ngcebo: “Sho!” he hung up the call before Mnotho could share some empathic words

about his break up. He let it be because he sensed from his voice that he didn't want to talk about it...

Mnotho headed back to the bedroom and he took their bags since Happiness was done dressing up. Happiness then took the baby and they left the hotel room for the reception. He saw that Happiness was not alright but he didn't want to keep sharing warm words with her because when he did that she only took them the wrong way. As if he was just saying them because the mother of his child was back...

Elena smiled and folded her hand before her mouth. She couldn't hold the tears as Mnotho stepped out of the car and Happiness gave the baby to him. She was seeing her baby after long 12 months of not seeing him. She was going to touch him again and kiss him again. She'd read that she could battle with getting back into the

mother bond with him but he was going to get used to it.

Elena: "My Gift!" she exclaimed and took the baby from Mnotho. Siphosami cried as he was inside the arms of the person he wasn't used to. "It's okay, sweetie, I understand that I have been away for a long time. But I am back now, I am your mother." She spoke to her crying baby and she hugged him then kissed his face as crying as he was.

Mnotho: "He loves people but I guess he can see that you are different and the red hair is not doing any justice to the baby." he folded his lips and Elena kicked his foot playfully and they laughed.

Mnotho: "And I can see you made an effort of wearing a long dress."

Elena: "Can you shut up and introduce me? Where are your manners?" she asked looking at

Mnotho and then Happiness who was standing behind them with her eyes looking around.

Mnotho: "Oh, I am sorry." he said and pulled Happiness by her arm. He made her stood next to him. "This is my beautiful wife, Happiness and babe, this is Elena, Siphosami's mother." He introduced them.

Elena was just smiling at her but Happiness couldn't even force a smile. "I am happy to meet you and he has told me how much you love and care for Gift. I am really grateful that he didn't have a stepmother but a mother." Elena said to Happiness and gave the baby to Mnotho.

Happiness: "It's okay, and I am happy to know you as well."

Elena requested a hug and they hugged each other. "Thank you so much for everything that you have done for my baby. Babies are a lot of work and not everyone have a heart of babies,

especially if you don't have one." She said while Happiness was still inside her arms.

Happiness: "There was nothing not to love about Siphosami."

Elena smiled and get away from Happiness she then turned to look at Mnotho. "I will take you even though you cry in my arms. You will get used to me." She said taking the baby from Mnotho.

Happiness: "Just give him your phone, he won't cry." She suggested walking to the car with her and the baby. Mnotho was following behind them.

Elena: "Okay." She said taking the phone out of the pocket of her sweater she gave it to Siphosami and he stopped crying. "Oh! Magic! Thank you." she said to Happiness and she nodded... They stepped inside the car with Happiness on the front seat and Elena at the

back with the baby... Mnotho drove them back home to the village...

[07/23, 14:33] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 25

Elena had settled well in Ngcebo's house. It'd been a week since she arrived in the village and she was struggling to bond with her child, but she was patient. She knew they were going to get their bond back soon. It didn't stress her much because it'd been too long since she hadn't been with him. She didn't worry too much but she was patient with him. She was still trying to adjust from the big city to the small village life but she hadn't suffered from the change as yet because she was busy trying to bond with her baby. She lived alone in the house

and Mnotho would bring a cleaner three times a week. They have gone together to town to buy groceries for Elena and they left the baby with Happiness. Elena was amazed by the way of living of these people...

“How’s being with him now?” Mnotho asked taking Siphosami from his mother. It was a Sunday afternoon Mnotho was taking Elena to meet his parents. Thembelihle had gone to church and now, she was back.

Elena: “We are getting used to each other and he laughed last night in bed with me. We will be fine.”

Mnotho: “I am happy to hear that.”

Elena: “Yes, let’s go.”

They then left the house for Thembelihle’s house. Mnotho had told his parents about Elena’s return but they hadn’t got the time to meet because Thembelihle was busy for the

week...

Elena: "It's a beautiful palace that your mother has." She commented stepping out of the car with Siphosami in her arms.

Mnotho: "Well, my mother and beauty goes hand in hand. When you say beauty that's my mother." He said looking at her with a smile and Elena laughed.

Elena: "I can't wait to see the woman who'd given birth to this man that you are." She commented and they laughed. She looked at him. "She's not uptight?" she asked.

Mnotho: "No, but my father is."

Elena: "Don't worry I will use my charms on him and maybe he can even think of marrying me since his wife is a grandma now."

Mnotho laughed and commented. "I am afraid he only has eyes for his wife and other women are his sisters." He looked at her and they

laughed.

Elena: “And you have eyes for your wife only as well?”

Mnotho: “I can’t say much about that.” He said and led her inside the house. He showed her the couch and he left her to get his parents. They were inside the dining room with Qalokuhle seated on her baby dining chair eating. Dalisu and Thembelihle were eating as well.

Dalisu: “You are here.”

Mnotho: “Yes and you are eating already.”

Thembelihle: “We couldn’t wait for you. Qalokuhle and I were hungry and tired coming from church.”

Mnotho: “Dad didn’t go to church?” he asked looking at him mother and folded his lips. His mother laughed and looked at Dalisu.

Dalisu: “Did you go to church?”

Mnotho: "I was busy with my wife and so, I couldn't go to church."

Dalisu: "I was also busy."

Thembelihle: "WITH WHO!" She asked loudly with her eyes widened looking at Dalisu.

Mnotho laughed and looked at his father.

Dalisu: "No, alone in the house."

Thembelihle: "Hee! Go and call Gift's mother here."

Dalisu: "Hhayi! White people and their influence! He's Gift now because his white mother is here?" he asked and looked at his wife.

Thembelihle ignored him and looked at Mnotho who was laughing at them. He opted to leave before receiving swears from either of his parents for laughing.

Mnotho: "Babe, they say come to the dining room because they're there eating." he told her taking the baby from her. Elena got up and

followed Mnotho to the dining room. Mnotho had told her to cover her head because he knew that his father was going to have comments about her red head.

“Good evening.” Elena greeted Dalisu and Thembelihle, she then sat down at the chair that was pointed by Mnotho. He gave the baby to her when she was seated down and his parents were greeting her back. Siphosami had his mother’s phone on his hand and so, he didn’t take note of his grandparents.

Thembelihle: “They call me MaSthole around here and you are?”

Elena: “I am Elena Whitmore.”

Dalisu: “I am his father.” He pointed Mnotho and Elena smiled with a nod.

Thembelihle: “That’s not his name by the way.” She said looking at Dalisu instead and he was also looking at her. Thembelihle then looked at

Elena. "And you'll know his name by luck. We are pleased to meet you." she added.

She smiled and said. "I am pleased to meet you as well."

Dalису: "We heard that you had difficulties to come back with your child after his birth and it was because of your parents."

Elena: "Yes, we can't control how our parents think and see the world but we can try not to think as they think even if they have taught us that way. It's not easy to try and believe what your parents didn't teach you."

Thembelihle: "That's true."

Elena: "I couldn't sit at home and look at my son growing through pictures. My motherly love couldn't let me stay with my parents because they have lived their lives and now, I should live mine."

Dalису: "That's a good thing and now, what are

your plans?”

Mnotho: “No, dad don’t ask her that because it’s between us.”

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo, uyisho kanjani leyonto ngoba ushadile?” (How can you say that because you are married?)

Mnotho: “Mama, please let’s not dwell there.”

Dalisu: “Ushade uMaMthimkhulu umshadela ukuthi uzothatha abanye abafazi ekhona yini? Ilokho ozimisele ukukwenza?” (You married Happiness to take other wives while she’s there? Those are your intentions?)

Mnotho: “I thought that this meeting was about Elena not asking me questions about my intentions and you’re making things awkward for her as you are not even speaking the language she can understand.”

Thembelihle: “Umbhedo ke lo ngoba kuyacaca uzoba nesithembu wena.” (That’s nonsense

because it's clear you'll have a polygamous marriage.)

Daliso: "Umbhedo lowo. And I even asked you why you were getting married under customary law you didn't tell me the reason."

Mnotho: "You can't make any decisions for me and I don't want to talk about myself now. This is not about me." Elena looked at Mnotho confused by what was happening now. "It's nothing you should worry yourself about." He said.

Elena: "I am sorry about what happened with Prince's younger brother. I haven't worked through myself development that time and I allowed my hormones to get the best of me. I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "It's in the past and we can't dwell too much on that."

"Gogo!" Qalokuhle called Thembelihle and

raised her hands to show her that she'd finished her food. Thembelihle clapped hands and stood up.

Thembelihle: "Siphosami?"

Siphosami: "HUH!" He said loudly and everyone chanted a surprised sound as he gave them his first word and responded when his name was called out.

Dalisu: "Ha! He was waiting for his mother to begin talking."

They laughed. "UQalokuhle useqedile ukudla kwakhe wena njalo uqeda ngezinyembezi."

(Qalokuhle has finished her food and you take forever to finish.) She said to him and pointed Qalokuhle. Siphosami turned his head to look at her and he groaned. They laughed at his groan.

Thembelihle: "I will leave to clean her up." She left them for a short while and when she came back they proceeded with getting to know Elena.

But Thembelihle's heart was already with Happiness...

The following day Thembelihle was driven to Happiness's house by her driver. She couldn't rest as Mnotho showed that he had an interest in Elena. He didn't hide that from them and when they asked him about it he didn't want to talk about it. He didn't want to tell them his intentions about Elena.

She knocked on the door and waited.

Happiness opened the door and she smiled letting her come through. Thembelihle went through and Happiness closed the door. She then went to prepare a snack for Thembelihle.

Happiness: "I wasn't expecting you, here." She said placing the tray on the coffee table and she sat on the couch.

Thembelihle: "I thought I should come and see

you. How are you?" she took the juice and sat back comfortably.

Happiness: "I am fine and how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine. But I am asking in depth. Elena is back and she has taken her son away. How do you feel?"

Happiness: "I am happy that he has his mother back but I miss him and it's quiet here without him. It would have been better if I am working but I don't have something tangible to find a proper job."

Thembelihle: "I am sorry for that and I can't even say work at my restaurant because your husband won't agree to it. But you can ask him to give you something to do when they need help at the royal house because he also works in the hospital."

Happiness: "I will try." She said knowing that she wasn't going to do that. Mnotho would give

her a red card without even thinking and she didn't want to be a nuisance to him. He'd been ecstatic ever since the return of Elena and Happiness was slowly dying. She'd thought of finding love somewhere else, it was going to keep her busy and happy. It was going to numb her reality but then again she didn't trust that anyone would want to have an affair with the prince's wife. People seemed to respect their royalty a lot and who would even try her? It was a crazy idea but she couldn't think of something better.

Thembelihle: "But you don't have to worry because soon, you will have your own child when you are ready for the child. You want the child of your own, right?" she asked and looked at her with a smile.

Happiness: "Yes, I want children." She replied and extended her sentence silently... 'But I don't think I will have them because your son doesn't

love me and I can't even see myself being intimate with him. Especially now, that his baby mama has come back. He won't even bring up touching me. Not that I want him to touch me' she sighed as her mind had finished the sentence.

Thembelihle: "What's worrying you?"

Happiness: "Nothing, I will go get the door, mama." She got up to attend the door.

Thembelihle looked at her and she saw that she wasn't happy but she had no power to make her happy. The only person who could make her happy was her husband and she wasn't sure about that because Mnotho seemed to be having his head all over...

"Hey!" Happiness clapped her hands and smiled dearly as her eyes laid on Siphosami on the door. She realised that her heart jumped at his sight she recognised that she loved him. And she missed him.

Siphosami screamed and lifted his hands for Happiness. Happiness took him from his mother. "Hello, Zulu!" She greeted the baby and walked inside the house with him. Elena followed them behind.

Thembelihle: "We have Gift in the house."

Happiness: "Yes! And he looks very happy." She sat down with him and made him stand on her lap. She then played with him and Siphosami laughed.

Thembelihle: "I will leave the house to the two of you."

Happiness: "You are leaving already?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, I was here to check on you and when you get bored don't be scared to come to the house. I am there most of the times with Qalokuhle."

Happiness: "I will do that, mama. Thank you."

Thembelihle then left the house after saying

goodbye to Elena and the baby. “Thank you for bringing him, by.” She said looking at Elena shortly.

Elena: “I just wanted to thank you personally and I even got you a gift.” She said with a smile and gave Happiness a box of earrings. “They say diamonds are the girl’s best friend.” She commented.

Happiness: “Thank you.”

Elena: “How did you do it?”

Happiness: “What?”

Elena: “Looking after a baby that’s not even yours I mean he cries a lot and especially when he’s sleepy. Sometimes I even feel like crying.”

Happiness laughed and said. “I don’t know but at times I did feel like looking after him was a burden because he wasn’t my child. But I would remember that he’s just a baby and all babies need care and love.”

Elena: "That's true and I want you to know that he will visit you. He must know that he has two mothers and that way he will learn both languages since I don't know the language."

Happiness: "That will make me happy." She said with a smile and she held Elena's hand tightly. They smiled at each other. She then looked at the baby and spoke to him telling him the news that he had two mothers...

[07/23, 14:33] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 26

Mlamuli and Mnotho sat down inside the rest room of Nkosazana's palace. Nkosazana followed them behind with drinks and food. She served them and left the room. They've got back from Durban on Friday night of the 20th of

April. They took the plate of food and sat back.

Mnotho: "Dalingcebo must come back now because he was supposed to go with Sbongakonke not us going to such an event."

Mlamuli: "I don't think that he will be coming home anytime soon."

Mnotho: "What's the need for him to be there with his wife?"

Mlamuli chuckled and said. "He must support her. Why would you ask me that question because I am pretty sure that you would do the same for your wife."

Mnotho: "Ey, I guess you are right."

Mlamuli: "How's Elena adjusting to the village?"

Mnotho: "I think she's doing pretty good I will go check on them before going home to MaMthimkhulu."

Mlamuli: "So, she'll be staying here or she will

move to the city. I can't really picture that white woman adjusting to the village life."

Mnotho laughed. "She came back for me and the child." he commented and smile as Mlamuli was looking at him with his eyes widened.

Mlamuli: "She's not here for the baby?" he asked and Mnotho shook his head. Mlamuli laughed and tapped his brother's shoulder. "She told you that or you just figured it out on your own?" he asked.

Mnotho: "I couldn't take it I came back for our son and you." he mimicked her voice and they laughed. Mnotho shook his head. "I was happy to hear those words you know." He added.

Mlamuli: "Hhayi! Hhayi! Mnotho you can't tell me that there'll be something going on between you and Elena. You are married."

Mnotho: "I am married and Elena is the mother of my child."

Mlamuli: "That means nothing because you were not supposed to marry Happiness while you were still not over Elena."

Mnotho: "No, I didn't love her but I had grown fond of her and I can't deny the fact that her, coming back to South Africa for Siphosami and I, didn't make me happy. It made me happy and I want a relationship with her."

Mlamuli: "Hhaybo! And what about your wife?"

Mnotho: "She's my wife and she won't know about this relationship until I decide to do otherwise."

Mlamuli: "What do you mean by that?"

Mnotho: "I got married under customary law for some reason."

Mlamuli: "You are insane! You'll do as Banele now and have two wives?"

Mnotho: "It's better because I will have two."

Mlamuli: "Come on, you'll hurt your wife and I am pretty sure you are going to do this because Happiness won't stop you from doing it."

Mnotho: "Did mom stop dad when he wanted to take another wife?"

Mlamuli: "No, but where's that wife now? And you can't use that because that woman was just a scam who thought she could separate our parents but she didn't succeed."

Mnotho: "I don't want Elena to go to the city and live her life there with my child. I want her here because I want a relationship with her and my child should also be close to me."

Mlamuli: "This is bullshit!"

Mnotho: "Tomorrow you can also wake up and see another woman, wish to marry her or have an affair with her. And it's not like you never cheated on your wife Mlamuli."

Mlamuli: "I have never cheated on Nkosazana."

Mnotho: "That's a lie."

Mlamuli: "I wasn't going to marry her if I still wanted to be with other women and you didn't cheat on your girlfriend at this age. Is there something that Happiness doesn't give you?" he looked at him closely because he knew that Mnotho had stamped that he was done having multiple girlfriends but now he was singing a different tune. What was wrong?

Mnotho: "What do you mean?"

Mlamuli: "I don't know maybe she doesn't sleep with you as much as you want her to do it. And you think you can be with another woman."

Mnotho: "No, it's not that but I miss Elena. I want to be with her and yes, she has qualities that Happiness doesn't have but I am not complaining about Happiness. I am good with her."

Mlamuli: "Hhayi! I wonder what will your parents

say.”

Mnotho: “They have no say. Just because they got married and dad didn’t want other women beside mom that doesn’t mean I will do the same.”

Mlamuli didn’t comment but he just shook his head assuring himself that there was something that Happiness wasn’t doing right for Mnotho to want this....

He parked his car on the front yard of Ngcebo’s house and he got off the car. He tried the door and it wasn’t locked. He had the spare key to the main door. He then went through and the TV was playing alone in the lounge. He went to the kitchen where he was hearing Elena’s horrible singing voice.

Mnotho: “I think you should leave singing to us who can sing.” He commented and placed the keys and wallet on the kitchen counter.

Elena giggled and turned back to him. "I thought you said I have a beautiful voice how can you say that now?" she asked.

Mnotho: "I said that because you were pregnant and I didn't want to hurt your feelings." He replied and Elena threw a sliced apple at him. He caught with his hands and ate the apple. "You are making dinner, fruit salad?" he asked standing on her back as she turned to proceed with cutting the fruits.

Elena: "I have just put Gift to sleep and now, I want to eat this and relax. I have had my dinner. Are you hungry?"

Mnotho: "No, I had my dinner at my brother's house."

Elena: "Okay, how was your trip?" she asked and turned back to him.

"It was good but why are you half dressed?" He asked with his cold wet lips touching her lips

and his free hand went underneath the black baggy shirt that she was wearing with her panties only underneath.

Elena: "I am alone in the house and you know I don't like being fully dressed in the house." She replied returning the kiss with her tongue locking his inside her mouth. They kissed each other hungrily as they have both missed this and it had been a long while for Mnotho the most. But Elena had had a boyfriend after Mnotho, he didn't fill her like Mnotho did and that also contributed into her following Mnotho and their child... At the back of her mind she had that 'Mnotho has a wife' but she remembered that he had stated it clearly that she wanted her to stay here for him and their child. And so, there was no need for her to feel any guilt. Mnotho wanted her as much as she wanted him.

Mnotho: "Why didn't you lock the door because the gate wasn't locked as well, were you

actually expecting me?”

Elena giggled and replied. “No, I was too busy and I was going to lock the gate and the door as well.” She unfastened the buttons of his shirt.

Mnotho: “I don’t think it will be alright for us to have each other outside the bedroom because this is my brother’s house. And he shares it with his bride. We shouldn’t be doing this in their kitchen but they’re the only ones with that right. Until I get you a house we will do everything in the bedroom or bathroom.”

“A house!” She exclaimed and laughed as Mnotho was lifting her off the ground. He walked to the bedroom with her while she was looking at him.

Mnotho: “Yes, you won’t stay here forever.”

Elena: “But I remember you telling me that your brother will not come here because he’s not with his partner anymore.”

Mnotho: "Yes, but that doesn't mean he won't find another partner."

Elena: "Oh, well! He better clean up this house before bringing that partner."

Mnotho: "Why do you say that?" he asked putting her down inside the bedroom and he went to their baby.

Elena: "His woman is all over the house. I like this house it's so beautiful."

Mnotho: "You can have yours as twice as beautiful. I will go put him down in another room and I will come back." he said and Elena nodded as he left...

He came back to the naked Elena standing before the bed waiting for him. He chuckled and took off his clothes marching closer to her quickly. He held her arm softly and held her waist tight while kissing her. He placed her on the dressing table.

She was holding to his arms wanting a glimpse of his love before he could leave her to go to his wife. They were completely naked on the dressing table, kissing and biting each other. Holding each other tight and loose, caressing each other before the actual part. They looked at each other briefly without a word and they smiled. Elena kissed him once again she didn't stop as she wanted to make sure that he doesn't escape her hold. She was highly skilled with love making and Mnotho loved everything that she brought to the table. But he'd never opened up to loving her and now, he thought maybe he could. Now, things were different than in L.A

Elena hooked her legs on his waist and dragged him closer to her. Mnotho held her waist and she raised her butts up to allow Mnotho to slide himself on her. They both started moving once they were ready, slowly, slowly they were loving

it. Mnotho felt the pleasure so great as she moved her waist creating circles doing the trick she knew that he liked... Off the dressing table they finished their love making on the bed with Mnotho dominating her...

Mnotho: "That was amazing."

Elena: "Yes, it was lovely. I have missed you." she said twirling her leg on his and Mnotho looked at her. He kissed her lips and she giggled.

Mnotho: "I missed you as well and I will sleep with you two tonight."

Elena: "Oh, I am having you tonight." She getting on him and Mnotho laughed assisting her to sit on him...

—

1st of May, she was at the back doorsteps of the restaurant having her hot coffee. It was her thirty minutes break and she was using it to

have coffee and proceed with reading her biological mother's book. She'd decided that she was going to publish the first book soon because she needed money badly... April wasn't so great for her. Yes, she had food that she bought with the money Ngcebo had given her but it was difficult to spend Easter holidays alone. She wasn't working and she felt the pain of being alone, and reading these books made things worse for her but she forced it. It was the second book that she was reading and she had concluded that she was going to begin typing the first book. Her lecturer had offered to help her with self-publishing when she was ready with the book.

"Nandi! I have been looking for you everywhere!" Her manager shouted as he finally found her at the back doorsteps of the restaurant.

Nandipha: "What's wrong? My break is not over yet."

Manager: "I know but remember I told you that we have special guests who had booked the bigger table?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I remember."

Manager: "I want your personality on that table and so, please get up now. They are here I have seen them parking I am pretty sure they're seated now."

Nandipha: "Argh! I was supposed to be a grumpy waitress." She commented getting up and the manager laughed at her.

Manager: "You were not going to get this job."

She giggled and placed her things away, then she followed the manager to the front of the restaurant... She froze and held the manager's hand.

Manager: "What is it now?"

Nandipha: "I can't possibly serve them!"

Manager: “Why not? You are Zulu and they’re Zulu royalty.”

Nandipha: “Yes, but-”

Manager: “Go! The prince had just graduated and they are here for dinner.” He said pushing Nandipha with the other guy and girl she was going to be serving with. Nandipha was feeling all sorts of emotions and she wanted to die!

After Banele’s graduation, Thembelihle and her family drove to the restaurant of Banele’s choice to have dinner. The whole family came to support him without the children, they didn’t all attend the ceremony due to the limited number of tickets but they came for Banele...

Nandipha forced the other girl to be the one to talk but the manager had told them that she should do the talking. She couldn’t believe this was happening to her and Ngcebo was there, amongst his family along with her sister! No,

she wasn't her sister, she reminded herself. Her niece! Her cousin! She shook her head as she couldn't believe how crazy that sounded.

"Sanibona..." Nandipha greeted the family and welcomed them to the restaurant. She did that professionally with a smile on her face as if it wasn't people she knew but just customers. She did that as if it wasn't her 'in-laws' but just customers... She looked at Ngcebo as she was waiting for the response, all eyes were on her... Ngcebo was surprised to see her here and the rest of his family members didn't expect her...

They greeted back. "I don't want her to serve us. Where's your manager? Go and tell him to give us someone better." Dalisu said looking at Nandipha and then the other waitress and waiter.

Thembelihle: "Hawu, baba, what's wrong if she serves us because she'll be doing her job?" she asked looking at Dalisu. Then she looked at

Nandipha, she smiled and traced her eyes. They were looking at Ngcebo and he was also looking at her. She found herself wishing to speak to her, she didn't expect that she was going to see her and now, that she had seen her she wished...

Dalisu: "I don't want her."

Mlamuli: "Don't make this a big deal-"

Nandipha: "It's okay, I will go and get you someone better, Ndabezitha. Enjoy the rest of your evening. And congratulations Banele." She smiled last and Banele. Banele bowed his head with a smile on his face. Nandipha smiled and walked away leaving the others to do the job... She sighed as she was away from the table... The manager met her halfway.

Manager: "What's wrong now?"

Nandipha: "The king wants someone else not me. I have some history with the family and he

doesn't like me. My relative with an afro there is married to his son." She replied without revealing too much.

Manager: "Oh! You were supposed to tell me."

Nandipha: "It's no big deal I will get Mandy she will serve them right."

Manager: "No, I will serve them and personally apologise."

Nandipha: "Okay, but don't say I told you something. In the meantime, I will go work at the bar until they're gone."

Manager: "No!"

Nandipha: "Please!" she pleaded and gave her puppy eyes. The manager nodded and he walked to royal family's table... Nandipha then left the restaurant and headed to the bar's side...

[07/23, 14:33] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE

THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 27

Ngcebo was seated alone inside his snooker room. The family members inside his house, were his parents, Dalingcebo and Nontobeko and Mntwana. Mlamuli and Mnotho drove back home with their wives.

He was seated alone thinking about Nandipha, the others had gone to bed. Mntwana was awake watching TV downstairs and he was just seated alone listening to his ex-fiancée's collection of deephouse. He couldn't understand why Nandipha was working at the restaurant. She was a student with a demanding course as she also worked in theatre and so, what was she doing in a restaurant? He'd tried to call her but she wasn't

answering her call. He remembered that the restaurant closed at 10:30pm and so, he was waiting for that time because he couldn't wait till morning to ask her this.

"You are not sleeping?" Mntwana asked touching Ngcebo's shoulder as he had earphones on his ears. Ngcebo removed the earphones and looked at Mntwana. He then repeated his question.

Ngcebo: "No, but I will go to bed soon."

Mntwana: "Okay, goodnight." He said and Ngcebo said it back. Mntwana left the room. Ngcebo rubbed his nose and closed his eyes, he reflected on how fast his life had changed.

Lately, he didn't know what being happy meant and he would host parties now and then just get his mind off things. And ignore everything else that was ringing in his mind. He wasn't living the life that his mother would be proud of and he made sure that the life was off the media

because he didn't want his mother stressing herself about him. But some parties went on tabloids, it didn't matter because it was never something toxic.

He was kicking and holding on for something that he actually didn't know.... At 23:00 he dialled Nandipha's number and waited...

Nandipha: "Hello?"

Ngcebo: "You are in your room or somewhere unsafe? I can call later if you are not in your room right now."

Nandipha: "I am in my room seated on the desk."

Ngcebo: "You are sitting, what are you doing? Shouldn't you be resting?"

Nandipha: "I am studying I have a test tomorrow at 2pm."

Ngcebo: "You have a test but you were working

tonight?”

Nandipha: “Yes.”

Ngcebo: “What’s wrong, Nandipha? Why are you working at the restaurant because you are still studying and all your time should be on the books?”

Nandipha: “I wanted something that was going to keep me super busy. When I wasn’t at the theatre or campus I was always with you or studying. But now, I had plenty of time doing nothing and so, I looked for a job.”

Ngcebo: “It’s not nothing if you are studying for a test at this time.”

Nandipha: “No, I have studied before and I am revising before I sleep.”

Ngcebo: “I won’t lie and say I like the fact that you are a working student now. If you need money you can call me I won’t mind looking after you.”

Nandipha: “No, don’t worry. It’s not about money I have my mother for that and I am good with it. But thank you for the thought.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, I was calling because it bugged me to see you working and I thought you are in some cash trouble.”

Nandipha: “No, I am not but I was happy to see you tonight I last saw you that time when you gave me the lift home when I was standing on the rain.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “It was good to see you as well.” He said rubbing his eyes.

Nandipha: “Thank you for the call.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, see you around, hey.”

Nandipha: “Yeah, goodnight.”

Ngcebo: “Goodnight.” He hung up the call and sighed. He closed his eyes without getting off the couch and he proceeded with listening to

music... He opened his eyes only when his nostrils picked up his mother's scent.

Ngcebo: "Hawu, what are you doing here?" he asked removing the earphones from his ears and Thembelihle sat next to him.

Thembelihle: "I saw the lights on here and I thought I should come turn off the lights. Why are you not sleeping?"

Ngcebo: "I am not sleepy."

Thembelihle: "Okay, do you know why is Nandipha working at the restaurant? She's supposed to have her focus on the books not working nightshifts at the restaurant."

Ngcebo: "I just got off the phone with her minutes ago and she said she's working there because she has plenty of time now that we are no longer together. And so, she wants to keep busy."

Thembelihle: "Okay, why didn't you tell me

about your break up?”

Ngcebo: “I didn’t want to talk about it mama because it wasn’t going to change everything. We are no longer together and that’s it.”

Thembelihle: “No, you were supposed to tell us when things ended between the two of you because Nandipha wasn’t just your girlfriend Ngcebo. You have paid ilobolo for her. You won’t take it back?”

Ngcebo: “They will bring it back when someone else chooses to marry her because they won’t accept another bride price while the other is still at their premises.” He replied without looking at his mother.

Thembelihle: “No, it’s not done like that unless if you are still looking at fixing the relationship with her.”

Ngcebo: “I don’t know about that but I won’t take the cows back. They will bring them to me

when they feel like it.”

Thembelihle: “Who broke the relationship between the two of you?”

Ngcebo: “It’s her.”

Thembelihle: “Hawu!”

Ngcebo: “She’s scared of me, mama. I ruined things further by hitting her. She was wrong, yes, but I shouldn’t have hit her like that. After that I would talk to her raising my voice and she would jump in fear that I was going to hit her. I didn’t know that just a onetime abuse would do that to a woman. Even if I tried to touch her maybe hold her hand or something general she would just withdraw her body but without stopping me from holding her. I have said sorry and told her that I made a mistake but she said she’s scared of my anger and we should go our separate ways. I didn’t stop her from leaving me but I miss her big time. And now, it’s like I am

the one who started this mess in our relationship but she did it by having an abortion.” He told his mother politely without looking at her but his eyes were on his phone that was in his hands while he was talking to his mother. He didn’t want to lie to her now because he’d done that a lot and she deserved to know what really happened. He looked at his mother and she was crying with her head looking down. Ngcebo held her closer to him and he didn’t say anything to her.

Thembelihle: “I miss her a lot and sometimes I would find myself lifting my phone to call her and then I would remember how much she had hurt and disappointed me. I don’t know but she was more than a daughter in-law to me. It was like I was given a daughter.”

Ngcebo: “Don’t cry, mama.”

Thembelihle: “She’s so innocent Ngcebo. I was looking at her as your father was telling her not

to serve us she just smiled and replied politely then congratulated your brother with a smile kept still before she left. Who wouldn't love that soul?"

Ngcebo chuckled. "I blame myself for what happened sometimes because if I didn't take things with anger and explained everything to her. We wouldn't be in this situation but then I would be angry at her reasoning because she'll be working in the entertainment industry as well as a writer. She didn't think that she's still going to have this life of the being followed by journalists?" he looked at his mother who was away from him now.

Thembelihle: "I believe she just took everything angrily and without thinking, she directed all that anger to your child because you made her angry."

Ngcebo sighed. "She said she was happy to see me today." He smiled and looked at his mother.

Thembelihle laughed and wiped her tears.

Thembelihle: “You will have her back maybe but I know that things would be very difficult if you can be together again. Your father won’t make things easier for the two of you.”

Ngcebo: “Does he know that we are no longer together?”

Thembelihle: “I told him. And he was pleased by the news, you know that’s what he wanted to happen.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, let’s go now. I want to sleep and you must herd back to your bed.” he said standing up with his mother.

Thembelihle: “Okay, and your medication, are you still taking it? You’ve had difficult months, Ngcebo. How’s your heart?”

Ngcebo: “I am fine, mama. I take my medication regularly.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, that’s good. Now, hug me so that you will sleep like a baby with your mother’s hug.” She said as they have reached Ngcebo’s door. Ngcebo laughed and allowed his mother to hug him. “Oh! I love you, okay?”

Ngcebo: “Yes, I love you too, NaZulu kaQalokuhle!” He said and laughed.

Thembelihle: “Hheyi! Angso MaZulu mina. Ngimuhle kabi nje ukuthi ungathi ngingaba uMaZulu! Qalokuhle akazi lutho phela.”

Ngcebo: “Hawu, are you trying to say we are ugly and our aunts as well?”

Thembelihle laughed. “No, you are all looking good because you are my kids.” he looked at her with eyes jammed and his mother laughed. “I am kidding your aunts are not ugly but they don’t match up to MaSthole.”

Ngcebo: “Hamba wenana!”

Thembelihle: “Voetsek!” Ngcebo laughed and

stepped inside his bedroom. He threw his body on his bed after taking off his clothes...

Happiness was busy sorting out Mnotho's dirty clothes to have them washed. She was putting brighter clothes and shirts aside then the ones with darker colours aside. She'd sent her maid home because she wanted to do all house chores by herself and that way she was going to keep busy with that. Things changed after Elena's arrival. Mnotho and her would laugh before and have good conversations. They were actually getting along very well but Elena's arrival sent them back to square one. Mnotho would come home late, he would eat, shower and go to bed. They were no longer having those good conversations with laughter without irritating each other. Now, they were really a couple of an arranged marriage.

Mnotho would not come back home for about

two days and he wouldn't even bother to send her a text telling her where he was. Happiness would be sick worried about him alone without picking up her phone to call him. And whenever he was back home he would tell her it was work that had kept him away from home. It was either an unexpected trip or the hospital. She was lonely and hurting but there was no one she could cry to even visiting Thembelihle and Nkosazana didn't numb the hurt.

She looked at her phone as her father was calling her. She didn't answer it, she was living this life because of her father. It was Wednesday today and Mnotho hadn't been home since Sunday.

"Hello?" She answered Mnotho's phone call that followed a few minutes after her father's phone call.

Mnotho: "Your father is calling you, why are you ignoring his calls because you can answer my

calls?”

Happiness: “I was in the bathroom and I just entered the room.”

Mnotho: “Just answer his calls because now, you have the old man worried about you. I don’t want him to think I have done something to because I haven’t done anything to you.”

Happiness: “I will answer.”

Mnotho: “Good.” He said and hung up the call.

Happiness placed her phone down and began putting the clothes on the washer. She lifted the white shirt and sniffed it closer as she could smell the different cologne that didn’t belong to Mnotho. She could tell that she’d smell this cologne somewhere... It didn’t belong to Nkosazana or anyone in the palace... But who?

She had smell it on Siphosami’s clothes whenever her mother brought her over! Elena would bring Siphosami for a day visit or a night

visit and this fragrance belonged to her!

Mnotho... Mnotho... She closed her eyes and she cried without expecting that she was going to cry. She was crying for everything that was happening in her life. Everything that was bothering her and hurting her concerning this marriage. Mnotho was with the woman he loved and every time when he wasn't home it wasn't because he was away because of the trips and the hospital but it was because of his family that had come back together. People who were not forced on him but they were his choice... What was she? She was just his maid with a ring on her finger and deep inside, not even deep but inside she was hurting badly. She was dying alone and she didn't know who to turn to. She didn't know where to run...

But after hanging the clothes on the washing line and have called her father back, she'd decided that she needed a break. She needed a

holiday... She went to the house, packed a few clothes on her bag and everything that she was going to need for these few days off... She headed to her car with her handbag on her hand and two bags that had everything she needed. She packed the bags inside her car and now, she wasn't on wife clothes. But she was wearing a pair of tight black jeans and blue stilettos with a blue long sleeved stylish shirt. Mnotho had promised her a trip from his parents to be a trip of her choice and now, he'd forgotten all that! She was giving herself this trip... That way he was going to bond perfectly with his family...

[07/23, 14:34] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 28

Mnotho got home late and saw his clothes outside the washing line. The yard and the house were dark with no lights on. He wondered why would Happiness leave the clothes outside and have the lights turned off. He didn't take his clothes but he went inside the house as means to tell her to take the clothes that she'd left outside the house. He turned on the lights inside and outside the house he then marched to their bedroom. Happiness wasn't inside the bedroom he placed his bags down and walked around the house calling her name and checking her inside the other rooms.

He figured she wasn't home and he took his phone from his pocket to call her. He'd never came home and found the house empty, now he was wondering where she was. He went to the kitchen with the phone dialling her number. He thought maybe she'd left the note but there was no note.

“Hello.” Happiness answered the phone call on her sleepy voice.

Mnotho: “You are sleeping there. Where are you?”

Happiness: “Where I am?”

Mnotho: “You heard me right. I am inside the house now and you are not here. Where are you sleeping exactly?”

Happiness: “I am in a hotel in Johannesburg.”

Mnotho: “WHAT!”

Happiness: “You heard me right.” She returned the cheeky voice that he’d given her when she was requesting what he’d asked.

Mnotho: “I should ask you what are you doing there or you will tell me.” he shouted, they’ve all taken their father’s way of questioning. He’d done it on them all their lives in a way that they adopted it and modelled it.

Happiness: “No, if you don’t want to ask me that question you don’t have to ask it but if you want to ask it I will definitely answer it. I won’t just tell you as if I know that you want to know.”

Mnotho: “Hhaybo!” he exclaimed and looked at his phone as if he was checking if he was talking to Happiness, his wife. Yes, it was her. But wait, she’d been like this since day one. Why was he surprised now? Things had changed and her behaviour had changed from the cheeky one and now, he was surprised that she was back on that behaviour. “What are you doing in Durban, I mean Johannesburg, Happiness?” he asked.

Happiness: “I am just passing by I will leave my car at a friend’s place and proceed with my trip. You won’t tell my father that I left without telling you because you tell me nothing when you decide to leave.”

Mnotho: “Oh, so you are competing with me,

now?"

Happiness: "I can never compete with you because I would be wasting my time if I do that. Now, can I go back to sleep."

Mnotho: "I need you back here! You won't do as you please here because that's just disrespecting me. You just up and leave deciding that you are taking a trip without telling me."

Happiness: "Yes, and I learnt that behaviour from you. You think you can leave for days without telling me and expect me not to do the same."

Mnotho chuckled realising what was this about. He shook his head. "So, what do you want me to do? I should spend all week with you while my child and his mother live a drive away from me? What should I do in the house with a woman I don't even love? I should pretend to

laugh with you?” he asked.

Happiness: “No, but it’s funny that now, you are getting all angry calling the woman you don’t love. Shouldn’t you be happy that she left your house and maybe you can call the one you love and your child then have fun with them. Be happy with them. What are you doing wasting your airtime on someone you don’t love? I mean since I don’t love you when you are not home I don’t bother calling you because I don’t love you. Why are you calling me?”

Mnotho: “TSK!” He dropped the call without answering her. He groaned and stamped his fist on the cupboard. He then went to the washing line and took his clothes... He headed back to the house after he’d locked the gate...

Nontobeko was inside her kitchen checking if she had everything right. She was busy going

up and down... She was back home with her husband after a long difficult time away from home. She couldn't believe how therapy would make her upset and angry with herself. She would be angry with the world and angry with the therapist with the way she was asking her questions, with the way she was analysing her past and Dalingcebo had endured all that anger because she would come back to their place grumpy. Her therapy went for a while longer with the anger dominating her and at some point she wanted to go back home but Dalingcebo forced her to stay. In her mind she thought the therapy was going to sympathise with her, it was going to understand her situation and be gentle with her but the programme was not all that. She endured everything and allowed it to rip her apart and build her again. Now, she was a different person and she was at her happiest point in life. She didn't regret going for therapy. She was

grateful for her husband's support and love...

"How are things in here?" Dalingcebo asked hugging his wife from behind. She was standing behind the stove. Nontobeko giggled and removed his arms from her body.

Nontobeko: "You are disturbing me, Dalingcebo."

Dalingcebo: "I won't stop until you kiss me. You know that when the family is here you will be all around them."

Nontobeko smiled and turned to kiss him, she held on to him and they shared the kiss. She giggled in between the kisses as Dalingcebo was holding her even tighter and played with her tongue. They stopped kissing when they heard someone clearing their throats.

Dalingcebo moved away from her and Nontobeko looked around before looking at her mother.

Nontobeko: "Mama, you are here!" she delightedly exclaimed and moved closer to her mother. MaNtombela laughed, the happy laughter as she was seeing her daughter after a long time and they hugged each other tightly.

MaNtombela: "How are you, mntanami?"

Nontobeko: "I am fine, mama and how are you?"

MaNtombela: "I am fine and I am happy that I am seeing you now. You look very beautiful. I can see life in your eyes. Mkhwenyana?" she smiled and looked at Dalingcebo. Dalingcebo smiled and nodded his head once. "I am happy to see this, Nontobeko." She added.

Nontobeko: "I am happy as well and I hope that now, you will help me finish up with cooking." She said with a giggle and MaNtombela laughed.

Dalingcebo: "I will leave the kitchen to you."

Nontobeko: "Okay." She looked at him and

Dalingcebo left them. MaNtombela placed her bag away and they began working. “How are things at home, the children? How are they treating you?” she asked.

MaNtombela: “They’re very helpful but my nephew is trouble sometimes. He would want to drive the car making business and even forget that he has to go to school. He’s troubling me.”

Nontobeko: “Don’t stress yourself mama I will speak to him and I hope that you will spend some time with us before going home.”

MaNtombela: “Yes, and I hope that you will bring Qalokuhle here.”

Nontobeko: “Yes, I will bring her here because I will spend time with her before going back to work.”

MaNtombela: “When are you going back?” she asked and looked at her. She didn’t want to

keep pushing her to stop doing what she liked doing. The best thing she could do as her mother was support her and encourage her to do what she likes doing honestly but without forgetting that she had a family. Nontobeko was the only daughter she had now and she wasn't regretting cutting Nandipha off her life. It was easier now because her husband was not alive. She'd always encouraged Nandipha to get married, to want to get married because when she had a family of her own, the shadow of how she was conceived wasn't going to follow her. Raising Nandipha helped her get through the pain of losing her daughter and being told that she wasn't going to have children anymore. She was a beautiful baby and she loved her but as she grew up her behaviour showed who her mother was, she was loud and bubbly like her mother. Her husband would say it to her that she was just like his sister and they always had worries that she was going to ask why she was

different but she never did. She never noticed anything and MaNtombela had made sure she raised her well. She was very happy when Nandipha had Ngcebo wanting a serious relationship with her because her dream was going to come true. But in the end she disappointed her and she couldn't take it. She had always wondered even now that what would happen if she were to find out about her real mother. They have urge the family not to even mention that Nandipha was like her aunt, her real mother. Her husband was not with her now and it was better that Nandipha don't learn the truth not even by mistake because she didn't want to face her reactions alone... She thought all that as she was busy helping her daughter, her daughter from her womb. Now, it was her and her grandchild without her husband. And she was happy that Nontobeko had overcome her past...

Nontobeko: "I will go back in June and it will be long time before I get another leave. Dalingcebo and I had a good time together apart from the therapy. We got to bond and I am happy now."

MaNtombela: "When you are happy I am happy." Nontobeko nodded with a smile and they finished up cooking, laughing and talking...

Nontobeko was cooking lunch for her in-laws and they were coming to her house to dine with her. She was back home and she wanted to do this just have the family vibe. She even called Naledi to bring Nhlakanipho home for the weekend and he was going to go back with Ngcebo. She gave him to Banele and told Nontobeko that she was busy that weekend.

Now, the family was seated inside the dining room, it was only Thembelihle's house, the brothers and their partners. She didn't want to host the whole family because that was going to be a lot of work.

Nontobeko: "Happiness is not coming?" she looked at Mnotho as everyone was seated on the table except, Happiness, Ngcebo and Mntwana.

Mnotho: "No, she's not home."

Thembelihle: "Hawu, where is she?"

Mnotho: "She asked to go visit her father and I allowed her." he lied, it'd been a week since Happiness left the house and she was unreachable. She'd switched off her phone and Mnotho didn't even know where she was.

Thembelihle: "Oh, that's a good thing."

Banele: "Mntwana said he can't come because of the exams that are coming up. They have extra classes and he's attending."

Dalingcebo: "And Ngcebo?"

Banele: "I thought we were going to drive together but he wasn't inside his house when I

went to the house. I don't know where he is."

Dalisu: "It doesn't matter because we are here."

MaNtombela: "Yes."

Mlamuli: "Can we pray and begin eating."

Others: "YEAH!" they chanted and joined hands together, Dalisu blessed the food. They then began eating while having a good conversation and laughing along. It was a good family vibe with the children seated on the floor with their food. They were messing themselves freely...

"We are leaving now. Take her." Thembelihle said giving Nontobeko the baby. She took Qalokuhle from her arms. It was dark outside and they were all heading to their cars.

Nontobeko: "Thank you and I want to thank you for everything that you have done for me. I know that if it wasn't for you I wasn't going to have the courage to go and face my past."

Thembelihle: "It's okay. I am glad that you are back home."

Nontobeko: "I am happy as well."

Thembelihle: "Okay, goodnight then and bye, bye, MaZulu." She laughed and kissed Qalokuhle's chubby cheeks. Qalokuhle laughed and said her 'goodbye NaZulu.' Touching her grandmother's cheeks.

Nontobeko: "She's getting chubby mama."

Thembelihle laughed. "Every child deserves to look at her pictures when she's older and say 'What! I was chubby like this!'" she exclaimed widening her eyes to Qalokuhle and she laughed loudly. "Uyakuthanda ugogo, MaZulu." (Granny loves you, Qalokuhle) She added.

Qalokuhle: "Nathanda NaZulu!" (I love you, granny.) Thembelihle laughed and walked to her car. She stepped inside the car and the driver drove her to her house...

[07/23, 14:34] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 29

She was seated on the couch with her laptop on her lap and the first book notebook next to her. She was compiling the book, she'd been busy with it as she'd promised her lecturer that the following day she was ready to have it edited and they were going to publish it. She'd made some changes on the story, changes on the style of writing and language but the theme and content was still the same. She loved the books and she admitted that Nandipha was a great writer. She'd googled her and she learnt that she was a well-known author not just an England national author but international author. She wouldn't know that because she wasn't

rooted to books, she'd never been someone to buy a novel and read it. She'd learnt that Nandipha was married with a son but she was still publishing with her name 'Nandipha Zondi' She was a beautiful and classy woman with a natural look. Nandipha found herself wishing to meet her and know her but she knew that was impossible. She made peace with the fact that she wasn't going to know even in her dreams. The only thing she was going to know about her was what she had read on the internet. She'd promised herself that once she had money she was going to start buying her books. She would read them and be closer to her in spirit.

'It's alright I am going to live.' She'd told herself and made those words her only motto, her survival motto.

"Girl! Listen!" Palesa ran into the flat with her phone on her hands and the bags on her hands. She dropped the bags on the couch and sat

next to Nandipha. Nandipha placed her laptop aside and took the phone and earphones.

Nandipha: “What’s this Palesa? You are disturbing my work and peace.” she asked plugging the earphones on her ears. She looked at Palesa as she wasn’t answering her but she was tapping on her phone. The song then began, she heard laughter of a man and woman signalling that they were together and happy. The woman was giggling above him. Nandipha looked at Palesa and widening her eyes she jerked her head to ask what was it that she was making her listen to.

Palesa: “Just wait for it!”

Nandipha then heard Ngcebo’s voice rapping. She closed her eyes and listened closely to the lyrics. She picked out that he was rapping about ‘their child’ Nandipha took the phone from Palesa quickly and she press the power button to look at the tittle of the song. ‘Prince Tee –

Iconsi yami' her eyes read and she gave the phone back to Palesa but didn't remove the earphones. She listened to the song with her heart hard like stone. She removed the earphones only when she was done. She didn't comment.

Palesa: "You won't say anything?"

Nandipha: "It's a sad song, Palesa. What do you want me to say about it?"

Palesa: "Is he talking about something that happened between the two of you or he's just rapping. People are going crazy on twitter about the song, there's a debate between men and women about this song."

Nandipha: "I don't know, Palesa. You know that Ngcebo sings about anything and everything. And it's not like what he raps is what happens to him. Just like that song about a guy in jail pleading with his woman to forgive her."

Palesa: “Yeah, but this is too deep. There’s that part when he says ‘But what bothers me, I still love your mother, I still dream about her, the dreams and hopes we had for the future. Ngiyamthanda...’ Oh! This guy! Do you think that he’s referring to something that happened to him?”

Nandipha: “I don’t know. And why does it seem like you are interrogating me. I am no longer with Ngcebo and maybe he’s talking about someone else.”

Palesa: “Okay, I was just asking I am being insensitive since you guys have broken up.” She said and looked at Nandipha. She got up as Nandipha wasn’t breathing any comment. Palesa then took her bags and she left Nandipha on the couch.

She got up quickly with everything that belonged to her and she went to her bedroom. Xolile was sleeping inside the room she’d asked

her not to turn on the lights and use her laptop because the sounds of the buttons and the light were going to disturb her sleep... Nandipha placed her things away and took her earphones she went to her bed with her phone. She searched the song and downloaded it. She listened to the song quietly as Ngcebo rapped about how his chances of being a first time father were taken by a woman he loves a woman he'd engaged himself to. 'I met you and these other women became shallow' she closed her eyes as her ears heard the lines. He went on about how they've made plans about the children they wanted to have. But his fiancée was just selling him dreams. He went on wondering if the child would've grown up, who would he have grown up to be like, to take from and his hopes and dreams... The last verse he continues to say it'd been a while since they have been living apart but he still loves the woman, he still has dreams about her and he

says last 'Consi yami ubaba uyakuthanda iba idlozi elihle.' Nandipha removed her earphones and she got up running to the bathroom, inside, she cried. She couldn't believe that it'd been five months since Ngcebo learnt about this abortion and it was still hurting him? Why didn't he tell her that? Why did he choose to sing a song about this? What was she supposed to do to end this? Was it going to be better if she was to die and leave everything behind? She'd suffered enough and now, there was a song that was never going to be erased from history. A song that was always going to remind her what she'd done. How she'd destroy a good relationship. This relationship was actually the only thing that was real and true. Ngcebo had been the only person that was real with her...

She remembered how she'd told herself that she was done feeling sorry for herself. She got up and went back to her bedroom. She laid on

her bed and read through the tweets... until she was tired she then finished up her book remembering that reading tweets wasn't going to pay for her studies and bills...

The following day, she'd finished her book and she had it sent to her lecturer. She was scared as she'd sent the book. She had a lot of negative thoughts running through her mind, what if the book doesn't sell? What if she had the dark cloud following her now? Now, especially that she knew she was a child of rape it wasn't that easy to have full faith in herself. She would battle even with tiny things but the future she'd imagined for herself kept her sane. The future numbed her anxiety and negative thoughts.

Now, today, she was inside her room sleeping because she had no strength to attend any of her classes. She just wanted to sleep... But she couldn't sleep she was alone wishing that she

could take a taxi and go to her house KwaNongoma. Maybe it would be inappropriate to go there without Ngcebo but she needed to speak to the spirit of her child. She still had the keys to both houses with her and that house in KZN was hers, it wouldn't be wrong if she would go to the house? She battled with her thoughts busy chewing the newspaper while she was trying to reach a decision...

She'd been away from home for three weeks with her phone switched off while she was having fun in the Eastern Cape. She'd been to Cape Town and Durban before and she wanted a different place. And Port Elizabeth was the only place she'd wished to travel before but didn't get the chance.

She had booked the plane to Eastern Cape and she met new interesting guys and girls there. The first week there she recognised that she'd

fallen for Mnotho because she would miss him. She would miss his irritating behaviour, his laughter and stupid conversations. It was love that her heart was feeling for him but the Mnotho she was missing and loving was the one before Elena came to South Africa. It was that guy because after Elena's arrival he changed.

The second week she opened up to fun and told herself to fuck with him she was going to get over these feelings. She had the fun that wasn't fun to other people but the fun that was for everyone 'food', she was tasting traditional dishes of Xhosa people. She would visit different restaurant, English and traditional as means to have fun. She visited the beaches, travelled with the boats exploring the city having fun. She attended different entertainment sights.

Saturday, 2nd of June, she sighed as she

parked her car outside Mnotho's premises. She took out her phone from her bag and called Lonwabo, a guy she had vibe with in the city along with some girls and guys.

"The dark beauty!" He answered Happiness's call and she giggled.

Happiness: "You are so weird you know."

Lonwabo: "Why do you keep saying that?"

Happiness: "I am no dark beauty and you keep saying it even after I have told you a several times that I am not that."

Lonwabo: "No, just because you don't see yourself as that it doesn't mean I see you as you see yourself. You are what we call 'Indoni yamanzi!'" he complimented and Happiness laughed loudly.

Happiness: "Why are you single again because you're so good with words?"

Lonwabo: "It's not about being good with words but it's about complimenting what you see. And if you were not passing by I would have definitely tried my best to win you over."

Happiness giggled and opened the door of her car. "I didn't call so that you can make smile and giggle but I called to tell you that I arrived safe at home." she stepped out of the car and closed the door.

Lonwabo: "Okay, that's good and I hope that just because you are there you won't be a stranger. We will talk on the phone and I will take a holiday to KZN when I feel tired."

Happiness: "I won't even try to be a stranger."

Lonwabo: "Okay, goodbye then Miss Mthimkhulu." He said politely. She didn't tell him that she was a married woman. They wouldn't recognise her as Mnotho's wife because this was not KZN that's what she told

herself and they really didn't know her, the squad didn't know her.

Happiness: "Goodbye, Lonwabo." She remembered that she'd taken out her ring for the trip and now, she needed it because the husband's garage was opened with both his cars inside the garage. She looked for her ring inside her handbag and she found it. She then wore it back inside her finger. She sighed before taking her bags, just to compose herself for the hell that she was back to. She took her bags and marched to the front door. She was wishing that Mnotho would just tell her to go back where she came from and that way things were going to be easier because she was going to go back and maybe this time around she was going to share her body with Lonwabo. She was old enough now and she was already married she had all the rights within her limits to have sex and with the marriage that's fake like hers.

She had the right to sleep with anyone and say 'fuck off' to what Mnotho had told her. She'd shared a kiss with Lonwabo, he'd convinced her to try something other than a glass of wine and Happiness went for shots. They were drunk and she found herself kissing him hard and clingy until she reminded herself that Lonwabo was just a guy she was passing by.

She opened the bedroom door and Mnotho was seated on the bed wearing shorts and was topless. He had a few papers on the bed and a physio book on his hand. He looked at Happiness as she stepped inside the bedroom.

Happiness: "Sawubona." She greeted him without looking at him and Mnotho didn't greet her back. He was just looking at her as she was making her way to their wardrobe. Happiness placed her bags down and looked back at him. He was still looking at her without saying any words. Happiness turned back and unpacked

her clean clothes. She had sent them to dry clean the previous day. She then placed her bags inside the bags' shelf. She took off her clothes for the first time in Mnotho's presence... He was looking at her back it was only the back that he was seeing but he loved the shape of her naked body. He'd seen her on pants once but that was when he was bumping on her at the airport... She had the dimples on her back waist, the waist that was decorated by three butterfly tattoos, a big one in the middle and the two small ones on the either sides of the big one. She had the gap in between her thighs and Mnotho traced his eyes down to her legs. Now, he understood that they were beautiful and bracketed because of that gap. She was a woman with a beautiful shape and his eyes loved looking at her, she removed the blue bra and left the blue panties. He thought she was going to turn because he was loving looking at her until Happiness wore her gown. She

covered her head and marched to the door quietly.

Mnotho: "Where were you?" he asked getting up from the bed and he stood on the door before she could reach it.

Happiness: "I was on a holiday."

Mnotho: "Where were you!"

Happiness: "I was in Eastern Cape."

Mnotho: "You went there for three weeks and didn't even bother to have your phone on? Are you crazy?"

Happiness: "No, I am not crazy."

Mnotho: "I can see it was fun where you were because you have tattoos now and you can even take off your clothes in my presence."

Happiness laughed. "You commenting about my tattoo? You've seen my back before? No, you haven't because this is not a new tattoo

and even if it's new why is it a problem for you if I have a tattoo? You can take off your clothes in my presence but I can't?" she asked looking at him.

"Uyangeyisa wena manje!" (You are disrespecting me, now!) He shouted and out of anger he slapped Happiness across her face without even thinking. Happiness held her cheek and was panting she'd never been slapped before and this low life of a prince was slapping her. "Uyangidelela wena!" he repeated with his voice deeper this time around.

Happiness pressed her teeth together and slapped Mnotho back to his hard face. She felt her hand feeling the pain from slapping him.

Mnotho: "You are hitting me!" he asked holding her wrist with anger written on his face. He wasn't just angry about the slap about he was angry about everything, about how she'd just left for three weeks leaving him to answer the

questions of his family about her long leave from home. He had to lie over and over again to cover up for her and cover their fake marriage.

Happiness: "Yes, you think you can hit me and I will just look at you because I am a stupid uneducated girl? You'll do as you please because my father forced me on you! Then you must be joking because everything you do I will do and now, leave me alone!"

Mnotho shook his head. "I wonder what did they give you where you were. They gave you the love that you know I won't give to you and now, you have these wings on your arms. Listen, I won't call your father this time around but leave this house again like you did. I will call him and tell him everything you've been doing. And I am pretty sure you'll tell him I am sleeping with Elena. I am pretty sure that's what you are wondering about-"

Happiness: "I am wondering about nothing!"

Mnotho: “Alright. But leave again and I will show you who wears the pants here.” He said and let go of her wrist. He moved from the door and Happiness left their room for the bathroom. She was crying all the way to the bathroom. She had too much hate for her father who’d married her to this beast...

[07/23, 14:34] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 30

Happiness was busy in the kitchen cooking on a Sunday evening. She’d gone to church with Thembelihle and she asked her a number of questions about leaving home for such a long time. She answered them without fail to blow her cover and Thembelihle believed her... She moved from the pots as means to go to the

front door to open the door.

“I will go get it!” Mnotho shouted from the lounge after he’d heard Happiness’s footsteps. He was seated in the lounge watching TV while Happiness was cooking inside the kitchen. The whole three weeks of Happiness’s absence he spent it with Elena and Siphosami. He would come back home on weekends hoping that Happiness was going to be back. He wanted to see her first when she arrived home. After their fight the previous day they spent the rest of the day quietly. None of them apologised for what they have done to each other and how they spoke to each other.

“Sawubona, mfazi!” Nkosazana greeted Happiness and she turned to look at her. She smiled as she saw Nkosazana and Nontobeko inside her kitchen.

Happiness: “Hawu, sanibona and to, what do I owe the pleasure?”

Nkosazana and Nontobeko laughed and sat down on the kitchen chairs.

Nontobeko: "You have been away from home for too long and when Nkosazana told me that you are back. I suggested that we come see you."

Happiness: "Oh! I am grateful for that and you are staying for dinner?" she asked putting the drinks and cakes on the table.

Nkosazana: "Hhaybo! No, we are not staying."

Nontobeko: "You know that we also have men crying for us to feed them and bath them." she commented and they laughed.

Nkosazana: "And you left yours for the whole three weeks."

Happiness laughed. "My father needed me the most and he allowed me to go. And besides, he has been living alone before me, right?"

Nontobeko: "Sis, they have all been living alone but we look after them as if they have never lived alone before." They all laughed.

Nkosazana: "She's right and being surrounded by men is not a good thing for your health. You are lucky that you have a daughter." She said to Nontobeko.

Happiness: "Yes, she is but I can't say much for Dalingcebo."

Nontobeko: "Can we not feel sorry them for these few minutes?"

Happiness: "Yes, to us!" she lifted the glass and they toasted, the toast that was followed by laughter. "But, the other reason I went home is that it's lonely living in this house without Siphosami. I turn to miss him a lot." She told them truly without looking at them. She was ashamed that they were sharing the truths of their marriage and she was sharing lies, and lies.

Maybe sharing the truth wasn't going to hurt and the truth was she missed that baby. He'd been a part of her life and she had fallen in love with being his mother.

Nontobeko: "I am sorry for that."

Nkosazana: "Yeah and you can't even find a proper job."

Happiness: "Yeah."

Nkosazana: "Why don't you work with me?"

Happiness: "Work with you?" she checked and looked at her with an interested eye. She was already happy at the sound of 'work' because that meant she was never going to stay alone in the house doing nothing.

Nkosazana: "Yes, work with me at the organisation that I run. I am pretty sure that you will be happy there. I will get you space at the centre."

Nontobeko: "That would be very nice."

Happiness: "Really? I would be very happy Nkosazana."

Nkosazana: "Okay, talk to your husband first and get back to me."

Happiness: "Okay." She said with a smile on her face. The ladies then proceeded with their conversation while Happiness was cooking on the side. They were talking and laughing, Happiness felt happy that they have visited her. She was grateful for it and when they left, she sighed that worried sigh. She was going to be alone again...

"Nkosazana gave me an offer today."

Happiness introduced and looked at Mnotho. They were seated on the dining table having diner quietly.

Mnotho: "What are you talking about?"

Happiness: "I have nothing to do here now that

Siphosami is back with his mother. Nkosazana offered that I come work at her organisation.”

The sponsors that Dalisu got for Nkosazana’s organisation, built a centre of the organisation for her. Dalisu provided them with land that wasn’t far from Nkosazana’s palace and they built the centre for her. The centre also had the day-care where teenage mothers left their children while they attended school. The others paid for day-care especially those who were not part of the organisation but those who were part of it only paid R50 a month to have their babies kept at the day-care. Mlamuli had advised Nkosazana not to do it for free even though she had enough funds coming through to pay the two day-care teachers. The girls needed to pay some amount and they were paying it without complaints. The organisation had extended and were also rendering different services to the youth.

Mnotho: "Work at her organisation?"

Happiness: "Yes, and please don't disagree to this because I can't be a trophy fake wife here. I need to do something because I can't work at the restaurant."

Mnotho: "You'll be working all week?"

Happiness: "I don't know but I want that."

Mnotho: "You want that or you just want an excuse to stay away from this house? Why don't you tell me your real intentions for this job?"

Happiness: "Why do you have to fight everything I try to do? I get that you hate me but why would you want me to live a painful lonely life? It was all good when I was looking after your son but now, that I am not. You are treating me like trash. I am human too Mnotho and yes, I made a mistake by calling my father that night but I had nothing to do. I regret it

every time I look at your face and now, you keep punishing me.”

Mnotho: “You can work for her.”

Happiness: “Thank you.” she said and got up with her food.

Mnotho: “You are leaving without eating now?”

Happiness: “I am not hungry. I want to rest.”

She replied and left the dining side for the kitchen side. She placed her food inside the microwave and she left for the bedroom. She changed for bed and hopped inside the bed with her phone in her hands. She replied to Lonwabo’s texts after seeing his missed calls. She was giggling and laughing as they were reflecting on everything they did for three weeks together.

“You should get some psychologist who will check if you have all the screws intact inside your head.” Happiness made the voice note and

sent it through. She laughed and shook her head.

“You failed to check me but you think psychologist will do?” Lonwabo had sent that voice note and Happiness laughed after playing it.

Mnotho: “Who’s that man?” he asked and joined Happiness on the bed. He looked at her and waited for the response seeing the smile vanishing on her face. She couldn’t have a man making her laugh inside his house. He concluded as he recognised that his conscious was asking him why did he care?

Happiness: “It’s one of the people I met on my trip.” She replied and turned back to her position giving Mnotho her back.

Mnotho: “We need to talk, sit up straight.” He looked at her and Happiness sat up straight after putting her phone under the pillow. “I am

sorry about what happened last night I shouldn't have slapped you. I am not a woman beater but I was extremely angry. What you did just leaving for three weeks without telling me was being disrespectful and rude to me. But I am sorry. I won't hit you again. It was a mistake."

Happiness: "Okay." She said and promised that she was not going to apologies because she'd hit him back as means to show him that she also had the power to slap as hard as he did to her. She was unapologetic about that.

Mnotho: "I was asked personally by a football team in Durban to render them physio services. And there's a business seminar that would be in Durban, my brother can't go he then asked that I attend it. I will not attend all the sessions."

Happiness: "Oh!"

Mnotho: "What I am trying to say is that I will be

in Durban for a week or two because the football team asked my services for a week for a few players. You don't wish to come with me?" he looked at her.

Happiness: "No, you can go because I will have to focus on the new job that I have landed with Nkosazana."

Mnotho: "You can do that when you come back."

Happiness: "I can't go to Durban because I will have nothing to do over there. I have had a holiday and maybe if I didn't, I was going to go with you."

Mnotho: "Okay. Can we pray and sleep then? We didn't pray last night and you've been away from home for a long time." he gave her his hand and she took his hand and they prayed. After the prayer they dissolved into their positions on the bed. Mnotho had switched off

the lights.

Mnotho: “You won’t sleep? You’ll chat on that phone until when because the light is disturbing my sleep?” he asked politely.

Happiness: “I didn’t know that you are facing my direction, sorry.” she said and typed a goodnight text to Lonwabo. She placed her phone underneath the pillow and closed her eyes.

Mnotho: “Why didn’t you ask about Siphosami?”

Happiness: “I didn’t ask because I will go visit him tomorrow before going to Nkosazana unless if you are going to Durban with them.”

Mnotho: “Why would I do that?”

Happiness: “They’re your family.” She replied and her heart jerked she recognised that this man was being polite with her now and that was going to hurt her because she was going to have those feelings revamped. She’d come

back from Eastern Cape a happy soul and had convinced herself that Mnotho was just a man. And what she'd felt for him was in the past. But now she could feel her heart slowly being soft for him. He was sleeping with Elena! She screamed for her stupid heart who wanted to keep loving this man, the heart that kept insisting on believing that he was a better man. He'd hit her for goodness sake! What more did this stupid heart want?

Mnotho didn't comment on what she was saying but he kept quiet and closed her eyes. He silently recognised that he'd been an ass with her and that was only because of Elena's return. Now, he'd forgotten how Happiness had loved his son when his mother wasn't in his life. He needed to respect her. He concluded before sleeping...

For the past three weeks with Elena, Mnotho

had been happy, except Happiness's absence bothering him. He was happy with them and he'd recognised that now, he loved Elena. They've spoken about the house and its location. They've sent the person away to draw the house plan for them. Mnotho didn't want December holidays to reach Elena inside Ngcebo's house. He wanted to build a home for his son and his mother, the woman who was in his heart now. His parents didn't know about this as he'd spoken to his brother only about the site. He'd told Mlamuli not to tell their parents about it as yet.

"Do you have twitter?" Elena asked Mnotho and gave him a glass of water that he'd asked for. He was inside the house to say goodbye to Elena because he was leaving for Durban.

Mnotho: "Yes, but I don't even remember when last I had been active. No, I think when I was still working in L.A. What's happening?"

Elena: "Your brother has a new song and it's trending. Did someone have an abortion or that girl that he was with, what's her name again?"

Mnotho: "Nandipha, how can you forget her because you had her fiancé shot and she was pretty mad with you." he reminded her playfully and Elena laughed.

Elena: "Yes, my mind keeps telling me that I have seen this girl before. Did she have an abortion? Your brother released a song about that and it's trending. It has been trending for three days."

Mnotho: "Eish! This means he hasn't gotten over it."

Elena: "He's talking about something that happened to him?"

Mnotho: "Yes, but please, don't go and tweet that because I am pretty sure that he didn't tell that it happened to him."

Elena: “No, it’s people who are doing the guessing game and I won’t trade your family secrets just for likes and retweets.”

Mnotho: “Thank you.” he said and kissed her cheek. Elena smiled dearly and laid her head on his chest. “I don’t know why Gift is still sleeping because I want to leave now. I can’t leave without seeing him.” he added and massaged her scalp softly.

Elena: “We will just video call if you will be late.”

Mnotho: “Yeah, if he’s not awake by 3pm I will go.”

Elena: “Okay. Did you tell your wife about the house that you are building for me around here? I don’t want her to find out about it as a surprise.”

Mnotho: “I haven’t told her about it but I want to talk to her about marrying you as my second wife before the house.”

Elena: "I haven't agreed to it." She said and sulked, she moved away from Mnotho. She couldn't deny it to herself that she was happy that he was thinking about marrying her, no, he'd asked that she moves inside the house he was going to build as his wife. He'd told her that he was married under customary law and that allowed him to take another wife. But he didn't tell her that his marriage was fake. He was never going to tell her that.

Mnotho: "How can you agree to the house if you are disagreeing to be my second wife?" he asked and looked at her.

Elena: "I want to be a city wife."

Mnotho: "That's bullshit! The cities closer to us, are Durban and Richards bay and they're hours away from here. I won't have you living hours away from me. I will not take that at any day."

Elena: "Okay, I want to be a town wife not a

village wife. The town is not far and even when you are coming to this house you drive for quite some time.”

Mnotho: “I will think about it. And I will decide while in Durban.”

Elena: “You won’t think about it because I won’t marry you until you do that.”

Mnotho: “Okay! Okay! I will do that and you will marry me?”

Elena: “Yes!”

Mnotho chanted his clan names and then kissed Elena as giggling as she was. She couldn’t believe that she’d agreed to this!

Mnotho had asked her that they get married on the third week of his wife’s absence and she turned him down. She’d told him straight that she wasn’t going to be in a polygamous marriage. Mnotho challenged her and told her that she was already sleeping with a married

man. Elena then promised him that she was going to think about it.

Mnotho: "I am happy to hear that news." He kissed her cheek.

Elena: "But how can this wedding happen because you have a number of rituals and ilobolo. I don't have parents and so, what will this mean?"

Mnotho: "Don't worry about that now because we will get through that when we face it. And I will still have to battle with my parents because they are against polygamy. Not that they're against it but they hate it. My dad hated it from childhood because his father would be absent from home because he had to visit other wives and children. And mom, didn't want dad to marry someone else. So, they will battle with me."

Elena: "So, there's a possibility that we won't get

married?”

Mnotho: “No, they can’t stop me but I am just letting you know.”

Elena: “Okay, and your wife? She will have to give her content right?”

Mnotho: “Yes, but don’t worry about anything. We will be happy and nobody will stand in our way.”

Elena: “I am scared though I don’t want them to hate me.”

“Don’t worry. They will not hate you and now, come to me my love.” He said pulling her back to his chest. He kissed her forehead and closed his eyes. He was hoping that everything would be alright and his trip to Durban would be a success...

[07/23, 14:34] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 31

“I don’t know why you are not leaving with him because you have been away from him for far too long.” Thembelihle said looking at Happiness as she entered the lounge with Mnotho’s two bags on her hands... She was driven from her palace to Mnotho’s house because she wanted to see him leave.

Happiness: “Don’t worry, mama. We have made up for that time and I can’t go to Durban just to wait for him while he works.”

Thembelihle sighed and thought about her times, how even that would please her. She would go to trips with Dalisu and he would leave her inside the hotel while he was out

working but she understood this situation.

Happiness was going to stay alone at the hotel and she used to stay with Mnotho and Mlamuli when they were still boys.

Thembelihle: "Okay, I hear you."

Happiness: "Where's Qalokuhle today?"

Thembelihle: "She left with her father. He asked that she accompanies her to oLundi. I don't know what he'll be doing there." she replied and took the juice that was on the table. She looked at Mnotho as he entered the house. "I thought you were never coming back." she commented.

Mnotho: "Why didn't you tell me that you are coming because I was going to leave early to see Siphosami?"

Thembelihle: "He was supposed to sleep here last night not you driving to Ngcebo's house to see him." she placed the juice and got up as Mnotho was taking his bags that were next to

Happiness's feet.

Mnotho: "Thank you." he said and kissed her cheeks with his lips lingering even more on her cheek. Happiness closed her eyes and smiled, instantly.

Happiness: "My pleasure." She said with a smile directed to him and Mnotho thought it was fake because of his mother's presence. He was kissing her cheek genuinely and maybe that's because he knew the things he was going to have to request from Happiness. And that way he didn't want to treat her bad now.

Mnotho: "I am leaving now." he said looking at his mother who was on her feet looking at Mnotho and Happiness...

Thembelihle: "Yes, and we will see you off." she followed Mnotho behind and Happiness followed them. "You better come back with money on that job you are going to be doing in

Durban.” She encouraged.

Mnotho: “Yes, but when I come back with money I will be coming back with it to spend with my wife and son.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I know. I don’t want your money because my husband has enough money, Mnotho.” She commented, Happiness and Mnotho laughed.

Mnotho: “Okay, can I get the mother’s love?” he gave out his arms to Thembelihle and they shared a hug. “I love you, mfazi ka Dalisu.” He said.

Thembelihle laughed loudly. “I love you too, my son.” She said.

Mnotho looked at Happiness and she had her eyes wondering about. “Look at me. I can’t go without your hug.” He said standing before her and Happiness looked at him. They then shared a hug. Mnotho sighed and held her tighter.

“Look after yourself. I will come back.” he said to her softly.

Happiness: “You too, look after yourself.”

He got away from her and then marched to his car. He stepped inside the car and he hooted once before driving the car out of his yard.

Thembelihle looked at Happiness. “You’ll be good staying alone in the house? You can come up to stay with us until he comes back.” she offered.

Happiness: “No, mama. I will be fine and when I am scared I will come up.”

Thembelihle nodded her head and went to her car. Happiness then headed inside the house and she was relieved that she was going to share the space alone.

“You know some people are like demons! Why

is this bag left at my door!” Danielle exclaimed looking at the two bags that were placed on the door of her hotel room. She had told her parents that she was going to book the hotel room for the business seminar that was held in Ballito, Hemisphere hotel. She didn’t want to travel from home every day and beside that she wanted her own space for a while. She’d told her parents that she was ready to move out of the house to find her own place but they stopped her from moving out. They were stopping her under the reasons that she didn’t have enough money as her business haven’t been running for years. She needed to have enough money saved up for herself before moving out. She then agreed to it.

Now, she was irritated by the bags that were left at her door. She didn’t even have the decency of moving them with her hand but she pushed the first bag with her stilettoed foot.

She was wearing a black, women business suit, pants with red shirt underneath and red stilettos.

“Whoa! Whoa! Lady, how can you push my bags like you are pushing dirt!” Mnotho shouted from the entrance of the hallway. He’d left his bag to sort out the key card problem at the reception. Now, he was seeing his bags being pushed by foot by a woman he couldn’t see but he only saw her back.

Danielle: “Why did you leave your fuckin bags on my door.” she looked back at the man who was shouting and blood left her body. She swallowed hard and turned her whole body to Mnotho’s direction. She couldn’t believe that she was seeing him after such a long time apart. And now, she was seeing him as a married man. She’d wished to bump into him looking good and walking tall. He’d been unkind to her but her dump heart still loved him. Her heart hadn’t forgotten about him. She saw that the minute

their eyes met Mnotho changed the pace of his walk. He walked slowly and Danielle was looking at him with her heart pounding until he was before her.

Mnotho: "Sawubona, nkosazana." (He greeted)

Danielle: "Hello, I saw bags I didn't know I just removed them because I wanted to enter. I didn't know they belong to you." she informed him looking at the left hand and he had that ring! The wedding ring!

Mnotho: "So, if you knew they belong to me you wouldn't have pushed them like they have some germs?" he asked taking her hand and Danielle held her breath without looking at his hand she hated what was happening now. She'd hated Mnotho as much as she'd loved him. She knew that she was to blame for what had happened because she was supposed to tell Mnotho that Pamela was threatening her. But he didn't even show mercy for her pain.

Danielle: "No. I wasn't going to do that."

He smiled and kissed the back of her hand. "It's good to see you again, MaNkosi and I had to go back to the reception to sort out the key card problem. I thought this was a great side to put my bags but I guess they could sense that they were with someone I know." He explained and took his bags.

Danielle wanted to laugh but she didn't want to melt because Mnotho was not her lover. He was her ex and it was going to stay like that forever.

Danielle: "Okay, it's fine."

Mnotho: "Have a good evening." He said opening his door that was just opposite Danielle's room. Danielle said the words back and they both disappeared into their rooms... She threw her bags on the bed and laid her body down. She closed her eyes and wondered why

Mnotho was in the hotel...

After getting his seat number Mnotho headed for his seat. It was his first time attending the seminar after three days in Durban. He didn't see Danielle for the past three days. He would leave in morning to work and come back at night. Seeing Danielle again didn't affect him in anyway but he'd recognised that the woman was beautiful. She'd grown into a much more beautiful woman and her sense of style showed that she was doing great in business. He'd thought about her the night he saw her and the mornings and nights that followed, he proceeded with his life as if nothing happened...

The seminar hadn't begun and when he reached his seat it had a box with papers with the reserved tag on its chest. His phone rang and he clicked his tongue as he was trying to remove the box. He decided that he was going to answer the call because it could be important.

He smiled.

Mnotho: "Sphalaphla sentombi!"

Elena: "That's not an insult, right?"

Mnotho laughed. "We will have to get you a tutor for IsiZulu." he suggested and tried to remove the box while supporting the phone with his shoulder.

Elena: "That would be lovely and that way I will talk both languages with Gift."

Mnotho: "Okay, how are the two of you doing?"

Elena: "We are fine, my love but we miss you. How are you doing there?"

Mnotho: "I am doing fine but there's no place like home. It would have been better if you and Gift came over here with me."

Elena: "No! Your wife was supposed to be there with you."

Mnotho: "I said we will not talk about her if it's

not needed and you are my fiancée now. That means I was supposed to take you.”

Elena: “I don’t have any engagement ring on my finger.”

Mnotho: “I will come back with it and I know you love diamonds.” Elena giggled at the sound of diamonds. Mnotho shook his head. “Don’t sound like that you’ll wake someone up.” He added and Elena laughed on the other side of the line. He looked around to check if someone was listening to him.

Elena: “I miss you and you know why I am calling you?”

Mnotho: “No.”

Elena: “I want you to check your WhatsApp.”

Mnotho: “Okay, I will do that.”

Elena hung up the call and Mnotho removed the phone from his ear. He tapped on the phone

and checked the WhatsApp text from Elena. Mnotho laughed and held his lower organ as it quivered at the sight of Elena's body covered in lace.

"I am sorry that's my seat." Danielle said out loud to Mnotho and he lost a grip on his phone as he was trying to respond to Elena's nude. His phone went down to the floor and its screen faced the floor. He looked at Danielle shortly and sighed. He then took his phone and forced it on his pocket.

Mnotho: "What are you saying?"

Danielle: "That's my seat I even left my box on top of the seat."

Mnotho: "This is my seat number and look at this paper." He showed her the seat number and pointed the seat tag.

"Oh, I am sorry." She said and sat on the seat next to Mnotho after putting her box before her

feet. She didn't say anything more to Mnotho she took out her phone and tapped on it.

Mnotho felt awkward now that he was seated next to her and he was supposed to respond to this nude. He looked at her shortly and took out his phone from his pocket. He responded to Elena's picture and recognised that his blood had cooled off but he was still visualising everything else.

Mnotho: "How are you?" he asked and looked at Danielle shortly after putting his phone back inside his pocket.

Danielle: "I am fine and how are you?"

Mnotho: "I am fine. We keep being neighbours by default."

Danielle: "Yes, I can see as well."

Mnotho: "How's everyone at home?"

Danielle: "They are fine. Thank you for asking

and how's the family. And the wife, I saw your wedding on the newspaper. Congratulations."

Mnotho chuckled. "Thank you and everyone at home is doing well. And my wife included." He replied and Danielle smiled with a short nod.

They then sat quietly as the seminar began. They were listening and taking notes. Danielle had been attending the seminar since day one...

"You will need help with taking your things up?" Mnotho asked Danielle as she was standing on her feet looking at her things. She had been called out to make a presentation.

Danielle: "Yes." She said softly and Mnotho smiled alone, she still had the tiny voice that made her sound like a little child. He then took her box and the other luggage. He walked with her to the podium. He left her there with her things and Danielle thanked him. She was the last person to make a presentation... Mnotho

dissolved back to his seat and listened...

When she was done with the presentation, she stood aside and waited for closure of the third day of the seminar... Mnotho got up and went to help her with her things as he'd done before.

Mnotho: "Where are you going?"

Danielle: "To my room."

Mnotho: "Okay, let's go." He lifted her box and luggage. Danielle drew in her air and followed Mnotho. "You gave some good points for business." He commented and looked at her shortly as they were heading to the lift.

Danielle: "Thank you, you are in business now?"

Mnotho: "Not really but my brother and I, have something that we want to start. That will personally benefit us."

Danielle: "I remember that I used to tell you that you need to emphasize."

Mnotho chuckled. "Oh, yeah. I remember. Whenever I say my brother just know that I am talking about Mlamuli because I normally call out the others by name because they're younger than me." he said.

Danielle laughed shortly and shook her head but she was recognising that he'd said 'Whenever I say my brother just know...' he said that as if they were still going to meet again and talk and he would say things about his brothers.

Danielle: "Okay, that's a good thing."

Mnotho: "I am happy to see you successful and so alive. You are full of life and definitely not the girl that I last saw in the hospital."

Danielle: "Your brother gave me that life and I will forever be grateful to him. And actually to you because you came to the hospital with him."

Mnotho: "No, don't be grateful to me because I

didn't say anything to build you. I was angry and I didn't speak a sober mind."

Danielle: "It doesn't matter because now, that's just the past that doesn't affect me now." she recognised that she was lying as that past was still affecting her. By now, maybe she was the one who was going to be his wife but that changed. It was changed by that set up. The trap that she fell into...

Danielle opened the door and Mnotho went through after her. He placed the box on the table.

Mnotho: "You have food waiting for you." he commented looking at the dinner table that had food and a bottle of wine.

Danielle giggled. "No, my staff did this. They sent a text that I will celebrate after the presentation because we might be expanding the business." She replied and put her handbag

down. "But I can't eat alone and so, can you join me. It will be my thank you for your work." She said showing Mnotho the table. She then looked at him.

Mnotho: "Okay, I won't say no to food."

Danielle nodded and they then went to the bathroom to wash their hands with Mnotho asking more about her business expanding. Danielle explained it to him and they headed back to the table when they were done. They then dished the food for themselves while discussing the events of the day. They were laughing and having multiple conversations.

"Don't you think that you've had too much of the wine?" Mnotho asked looking at her as she was pouring another glass of the five glasses she'd had.

Danielle: "No, I am drinking for you because you are not."

Mnotho: "I think that you have had enough." He said taking the bottle of wine and Danielle grabbed it from his hand. Mnotho stood up and Danielle stood up after him. She looked at him.

Danielle: "Let go of the wine."

Mnotho: "No, I am not going to do that."

Danielle: "Just let go of it just like you have done with me. You left me and never turned back, just let it go!" she shouted at him and Mnotho looked at her surprised how the bottle of wine turned out to be about their past.

Mnotho: "Are you hearing yourself!"

Danielle: "Yes! Why do you care now if I am drinking because I am no longer with you? And you can't tell me I have had enough or less."

"Okay, I am leaving now because this is not what I came here for." He said and let go of the bottle of wine. Danielle was still holding it. She placed it down, the alcohol had consumed her

and she didn't want to stop talking.

“No, you are not leaving because I am still talking!” She shouted following him to the door and he held him by the suit jacket that he was wearing. Mnotho turned to look at her and Danielle pushed him to the end of the door. Mnotho promised that he was going to keep his cool. “I was out to have honest fun with my brothers and that girl had already sealed my fate. I had no power over it! I was drugged! But you chose not to believe me. I haven't been able to look at another guy because I was still holding on to you. I was still fuckin hurting because of what happened. It still hurts me when I think about it because you don't believe me!” she shouted holding him into her fist with tears running down her eyes. Mnotho was rather turned on by her aggressiveness and he was battling with himself. He didn't know whether to respond to her or kiss her. But the

bigger part wanted to kiss her.

Danielle: "WHY ARE YOU QUIET!" She screamed.

Mnotho: "Because I want to kiss you and do all the things I used to do to you." he replied and Danielle kept quiet. She was panting looking at him with her blood feeling even hotter. Mnotho read the silence as if she wanted this kiss and so he didn't waste time. He kissed her pink lips tightly and Danielle tried to push him back but Mnotho fastened his lips even tighter until she was smitten. She gave all in and they swiftly undressed each other to the dinner table.

Mnotho pushed everything away and placed Danielle on the table. He didn't want to talk much but all he wanted was to have her without hesitation... He groaned as Danielle openings felt glorious and even tighter. He held on to her legs that she'd placed on his shoulders. She was laying her upper body on the table with her hands holding on to the table. She was having a

good time and she wasn't regretting anything, she wasn't regretting having more wine because without it she wasn't going to get the courage to shout at him. She was stuck on her own world of ecstasy to even remember that this man was married...

[07/23, 14:34] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 32

It'd been a week since she got her book published and she'd sold quite a number of copies. She didn't have a distributor because she'd self-published the book. She had published fifty copies, she sold some copies for her classmates. Duma took ten copies with him and promised to sell them to the girls he knew love reading and he'd sold six copies. Palesa

had spread the word at her work place and they made orders. On the first week Nandipha had sold all fifty copies and was waiting for another load. She'd also marketed her book on all platforms of social media that she was using.

The lecturer had promised her to get her a way to have her books sold inside the campus library but it was still a process because the library was going to have to get a percentage on her sales. She was grateful for her lecturer's help and she didn't even want any money in return. Nandipha had told her when she approached her for help. She told her that she was suddenly an orphan and she needed money. The lecturer offered her help.

But even after things were looking good about with her book she was still not at rest about Ngcebo's song that was making mixed emotions waves for his fans... She clicked her tongue and got up from her bed. She went to

her wardrobe and wore her navy knitted short tunic. She tied the straps of her caramel sandals, she took her bag with her work uniform and headed out of the flat. She bumped into Palesa at the door, it was a Friday afternoon.

Palesa: "Whoa! You look beautiful with this short number where are you going because it's still early for work?"

Nandipha: "Is this tunic short?" she asked and looked at herself.

Palesa: "No, it's just your usual short."

Nandipha: "Okay, I have to pass by somewhere before going to work."

Palesa: "Okay, and I have more clients for you. They're complimenting your book and I have spread the word that they must not do the borrowing each other job. But they must buy the book."

"I love you! Mncwa!" Nandipha exclaimed and

literally kissed Palesa's lips, baby kissing. Palesa laughed and pushed her shoulder. Nandipha giggled. "I will see you tomorrow and I will be taking you and Duma out for lunch." She added and ran away from Palesa as she was chanting the words that she mustn't promise them nothing... Nandipha hopped inside the taxi that was going to drop her by the road of Ngcebo's house. She wanted to see him and she wanted to see him today!

She took the house keys that she'd never returned to him. She pressed the button to open the gate and gate was opened. She walked through the gate and saw a car that wasn't Ngcebo's car. She clicked her tongue and clenched on the door repeatedly. It was locked. She unlocked the door and went inside the house that was dirty. There were bottles around the house and plates of food laying around the house.

“This bastard is having parties every now and then!” She swore kicking the broken bottles that were on her way. She ran up to Ngcebo’s bedroom. She opened the door of Ngcebo’s room and he was sleeping on the bed with a woman, there were two bottles of whiskey with them on the bed. She looked around the floor and there were used condoms on the floor.

She clicked her tongue and pulled the covers off their bodies. Ngcebo was wearing his boxers and the girl was completely naked.

“NGCEBO!” Nandipha shouted his name as the girl had woken up but she was just rubbing her eyes. She hadn’t made sense of what was happening until she heard Nandipha scream Ngcebo’s name. The girl screamed and looked around for her clothes. She jumped out the bed to get her clothes.

Ngcebo: “WFT!” He groaned and held his head as he was trying to sit up straight. He could see

Nandipha standing at the edge of the bed.

Nandipha: "Don't say that just get up!"

Ngcebo: "What are you doing in my house?"

She didn't answer him but she went to the girl who was dressing up. "Can you please excuse us now? You have had your fun with him and now, go!" she shouted at the girl and pointed the door.

Girl: "I won't hear from you. You won't tell me what to do and what not to do."

Nandipha: "Yes, you will hear from me and if you don't want to listen to me I will drag you to your fuckin car, now!"

Girl: "I dare you try."

Ngcebo: "Nandipha! What's this bullshit! You can't come into my house and boss people who are here on my call."

Nandipha: "You won't tell me what to do

because I demand to speak to you. I don't want her here if I speak to you."

Ngcebo: "And if I don't want to speak to you?"

Nandipha: "You'll speak to me by force! And you, go, just go now." she shouted at the girl clapping her hands. Ngcebo shook his head looking at Nandipha acting crazy and he couldn't understand what was going on inside her brain, the brain located to this body of hers.

Girl: "I am not going anywhere and I was still sleeping." She said sitting back on the bed and she laid down. But the blankets were no longer on the bed she looked for them around her.

Nandipha: "You'll just keep quiet?" she looked at Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "What do you want me to do? You want me to tell her to leave because you are here? Don't you remember that you are nothing to me?"

“Okay!” She exclaimed and walked out of the bedroom. She ran down the stairs to get to the kitchen...

Ngcebo dissolved back to his bed and deep down he realised that he didn't want Nandipha to leave. He wanted her to stay just to hear what she wanted to say to him. He wanted to talk to her about whatever she wanted to talk about even if she wanted to scream he wanted to scream about it as well. But he couldn't chase this girl out of the house because Nandipha was going to leave him after talking and he couldn't afford to have such an active girl cut off at the expense of Nandipha. This girl wasn't the only girl he was with now but she had a big role on the mix.

Girl: “I thought she was your friend.” she commented and placed her hand on Ngcebo's bare chest. She moved her body closer to his body.

Ngcebo: "Yes, she was." He said holding her waist closer to him and kissed her bare shoulder after removing her top from her body.

Girl: "So, why is she acting that crazy now?"

Ngcebo: "She has caught some feelings and now, she thinks that she can do as she please. But I only see her as a friend." He lied to her and kissed her without giving her a chance to speak. He wanted to have the morning snack and not talk about Nandipha because he was going to keep lying and he didn't like lying about her. Nandipha was an important part of his life but it was over, she'd ended all that. Even though she had ended it she was still important.

Ngcebo stopped kissing his girlfriend as he heard the door being opened. He looked at the door and Nandipha had a knife on her hand. She placed the knife on her wrist and looked at Ngcebo.

Nandipha: "Tell your bitch to leave the house or else I will cut myself."

The girl laughed and sat up straight to look at Nandipha. "This woman is crazy. So, now you will cut yourself because the man doesn't want you?" she asked.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo, I am talking to you!"

Ngcebo: "Eh, Masa, please give us space." He said softly looking at the girl and he looked back at Nandipha quickly. He saw the seriousness on her face and he didn't even want to gamble with Nandipha's life.

Girl: "No! I am not leaving for her because she's just a bitch who doesn't want to get it through her scalp that she's not wanted. And you want to entertain her, prince? I am not leaving!"

Nandipha: "NGCEBO!" She screamed and raised her wrist with the knife still on her right hand. She pressed the knife on her wrist.

Ngcebo: “Fuck! This woman!” he jumped on the bed and held his girlfriend’s shoulders. “Look, babe, I am begging you to let her stay because she will cut herself and I will be having the media buzzing. I am begging you.” he begged with his eyes looking at her and then Nandipha she was panting looking at Ngcebo with the knife still on her wrist.

Girl: “Okay, I will do it for you because I care about you.” she said with a smile on her face and she held Ngcebo’s face just to spite Nandipha. She kissed him and Ngcebo kissed her back.

Nandipha was dying inside as she was looking at them sharing a kiss. She couldn’t believe that Ngcebo was just kissing her like that in her presence. He couldn’t see her? She removed the knife from her wrist and wiped her tears that had just come out of her eyes. She turned back and held her on to the dressing table. She

couldn't look at them until they finish...

The girl smiled at Nandipha's direction as she saw that Nandipha was crying. She shook her head for Nandipha's tiny heart.

"What do you want to talk about?" Ngcebo asked standing behind Nandipha. She wiped her tears but they didn't stop falling. Ngcebo held her arm and Nandipha fight off his hand to remove it from her arm.

Nandipha: "Don't touch me with your dirty hands!" she shouted and pushed Ngcebo away from her. She wiped her tears again along with the mucus that was dripping off her nose. "You touch that bitch, I know that you have been doing all the nasty things on her and now, you are touching me."

Ngcebo: "Well, you were just standing there and you need to get going. I need to start planning my day."

Nandipha: “You don’t care about my feelings anymore. How can you kiss a girl like that under my nose?”

Ngcebo: “What do you want, Nandipha?”

Nandipha: “You are not answering my question because I asked you a question! Why are you not answering me!”

Ngcebo: “I don’t owe you shit!”

Nandipha: “You owe me everything because you have your cows packed in my father’s kraal and if I want to behave like your fiancée I will do that without being questioned. Why are you hurting me! What are you trying to prove?” she shouted fisting his abs.

Ngcebo held her wrist. “Stop acting crazy!” he shouted.

Nandipha: “You have hit me for aborting our child and I have been suffering for doing it. And now, you have released a song that’s always

going to be there to remind me of my mistake!”

Ngcebo: “Oh, so, this is about the song?” he chuckled and let go of her wrist. He sat on his bed and looked at her. “Why do you have a problem if I write a song about my feelings because I wrote everything that you have done to destroy my life.” he added.

Nandipha: “I didn’t destroy your life Ngcebo because even if I stayed with you. You were still going to hurt me you were still going to live like this and you were going to sleep with these girls because you have started doing it before I chose to leave you.”

Ngcebo: “You don’t know that! And I don’t owe you any explanation because you can leave the door now and decide that you are writing a play about a woman who’d had an abortion. You won’t see me coming at your door.”

Nandipha: “This is different! This is a song that

you can never be erased even if I can get back together with you and give you 8 children. The song will still be there. I have had enough pain Ngcebo but I have moved on and now, it's time that you move on as well. Just move on!"

Ngcebo: "Don't tell me that because you are proceeding with your life as if nothing happened. You can still laugh and be happy with your fuckin friends. And you are telling me that I should move on? I should move on to what, Nandipha! What do I have valuable that I am living for? Huh?" he stood on his feet and looked at her. Nandipha was crying without answering him. "ANSWER ME! Why are you crying now!" he shouted.

Nandipha: "You have your mother and you have your family, you have everything ahead of you that you can live for. And you don't know half of the things I go through every single night as you are telling me I am proceeding as if nothing

happened. What do you want to do now? You want to kill yourself as you are asking me what you are living for? You'll kill yourself and your family will blame me for it, right? I will continue to suffer? I am already depressed Ngcebo! Why can't you accept my apology and forgive me?"

Ngcebo: "It's not a child! Your apology is not a child!" he shouted and grabbed her arms, he moved out of his bedroom with her.

Nandipha: "What are you doing?"

Ngcebo: "I am showing you the door!" he said dragging her with her arm but Nandipha was resisting to leave as if there was something else that she wanted to stay in the house for. But he was stronger than her and so, he kept dragging her until they were downstairs.

"LEAVE!" he shouted last and pushed her out.

Nandipha: "How can you treat me like this?"

Ngcebo: "I want my keys Nandipha! I want the

keys that you have to access my house I want them now.”

Nandipha: “I will not give them to you.”

Ngcebo: “Give them back to me or else I will drag you back into this house and I will hit you until you can’t walk.” He threatened her but Nandipha shook her head. She then ran towards the small gate as Ngcebo was taking a step towards her. She was panting and she kept looking back to see if he was closer to her and he was coming at her pretty fast. Nandipha picked up her pace and turned the locker of the small gate she opened it...

Ngcebo held the gated door as Nandipha was trying to close it. They battled with the door, Nandipha battling to close it and Ngcebo battling to open it and drag her back inside his house.

She saw that she was getting tired and Ngcebo

was stronger than her. She didn't want to be beaten again and so, she let go of the door. The door forcefully went back to Ngcebo and he tripped spraining his ankle, and fell on the ground. Nandipha stopped running seeing him on the floor groaning. Her heart didn't allow her to leave him just like that. She rushed back inside the yard and went down on him.

Nandipha: "I am sorry." she said holding his shoulder and she sent her arm underneath his underarm. She then helped him get up. "What's wrong?" she asked looking at his face.

Ngcebo: "I got my ankle sprained." He replied holding on to her and tried to walk with one foot using Nandipha as balance.

Nandipha: "Okay! I will take you to the hospital. Sit here!" she made him sit on the flower vase that was outside the house and she ran inside the house to get his wallet and car keys. She then rushed back to him with sweatpants and

vest for him. She opened his car. She then helped him to his car, she dressed him up putting the vest on his head and Ngcebo did the rest. Nandipha then went down on him she held his feet but he groaned as she touched where it hurt the minute she moved her hands to the ankles.

“I am sorry!” she exclaimed and put the pants on his feet. Ngcebo then pulled the pants and sat up right on the passenger seat. Nandipha took the driver seat when she was done and she drove the car off looking at him as he was seated next to her with his eyes closed...

“We are done with the patient mam you can come see him.” The nurse told Nandipha and she stood up... She’d been waiting for hours as they were working on Ngcebo. She’d called her manager and told him that she had an emergency that she needed to attend to and she wasn’t coming in but she was going to

cover her shift by working on the weekend.

Ngcebo: "You are still here?"

Nandipha: "Yes. I couldn't leave you without knowing what was happening."

Ngcebo: "Ain't you not supposed to be at work now?" he asked and lifted his ankle that had an ankle brace now. The Doctor had told him that he was going to need it for about two weeks and then he was going to be fine without it.

Nandipha: "I am but I called the manager. I will cover my shift on Saturday."

Ngcebo: "You don't work weekends?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I am sorry for hurting your ankle."

Ngcebo: "It's fine, I should be sorry for running after you and threatening you with hitting you it wasn't right."

Nandipha: "Okay, they will discharge you?"

Ngcebo: “Yes, and I will go back to that dirty house.”

Nandipha: “I called the cleaning guys you usually call after parties. I asked Banele to go and open up for them.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, thanks but now, you will give him an idea that we are back together. You were supposed to go and open for them.”

Nandipha: “Sorry, I didn’t think that way.”

“Prince, here’s your medication and your card. You will have to rest and don’t strain your ankle. Who’ll look after you?” The nurse asked looking at Ngcebo.

Nandipha: “I will.” She smiled shortly looking at the nurse, the nurse then gave Nandipha all the instructions. She then granted them permission to leave. Nandipha carried Ngcebo’s medication while he was limping with a single crutch. They walked out of the hospital silently.

“I will get just a few of my clothes since I will be spending the rest of the week and weekend in your house to ensure that you take your medication. And you don’t drink alcohol. You don’t go out.” Nandipha said looking at Ngcebo as she was taking the route to her flat.

Ngcebo: “I am not a child you know and you don’t have to trouble yourself.”

Nandipha: “I will because I don’t trust any of your girlfriends to come to the house and do that. And beside you are injured because of me. I will sleep in the guestroom and you, in your room.”

Ngcebo: “And work?”

Nandipha: “I work nightshifts and so, I will leave you put in the house. I am sure by Monday you’ll be good to look after yourself.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, thank you.” he said and Nandipha nodded. She kept her head still on the

road...

>> “Just want you to know that I forgive you for all the disrespect and humiliation you have caused us with mom. You left the scars that will take forever to heal as mom is still sick because of you. Know that I don’t have any grudges against you. You are my sister by blood even though my heart is heavy because of mom’s illness that you caused. But how are you doing?” << Nandipha read the text from Nontobeko after the long day she was inside the bed covers in Ngcebo’s guestroom. Ngcebo was sleeping inside his room.

“Mxm!” she exclaimed and pressed the back button without responding to the text. She had nothing to say back and she saw it better that she doesn’t respond. She then attended the emails from people who were placing orders of her book. She replied to them.

“Thank you, mom!” She said silently closing her

eyes as she felt that her mother's craft was looking after her especially now that she was at the point where she desperately needed money....

[07/23, 14:35] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 33

It was his last night in Durban and they were seated together on the couch watching TV inside his hotel room. They were both quietly eating popcorn while staring at the screen....

The two weeks in Durban were not what Mnotho had planned and they were not what he'd even wanted to happen. But he couldn't help the fact that he was attracted to her and he was attracted to her as if he'd never left the country just to shake her off his system. He

would leave for the job he'd come in Durban to do and at night they would have dinner together and share the bed. They would do that in Mnotho's room sometimes and in Danielle's room sometimes. Mnotho was enjoying her company and he wanted to stay for a few days but he was needed home.

"We need to talk." Mnotho said and faced Danielle after switching off the TV.

Danielle: "But I was still watching the movie."

Mnotho: "I said we need to talk and that means the movie should wait. I am talking now and you need to listen."

Danielle: "Okay." She looked down... She'd enjoy everything they have been doing together. She didn't want to feel any guilt about sleeping with a married man. She still loved him and she couldn't control her feelings. She couldn't respect another woman's marriage she couldn't

respect it because she was still attached to the woman's husband. She recognised that even if she was given a choice when sober she would still choose having Mnotho that night.

Mnotho: "Why didn't you open a case against this Pamela, girl?"

Danielle: "I didn't have any evidence and I am not even sure that she did this. My brother told me that he was bringing a woman over and that woman was a friend of mine. He brought Pamela home and Pamela came into my room and told me that she was going to date my brother in order to destroy my relationship as I have done with hers. I tried to defend myself and she promised me that she wasn't going to rest until my relationship was over."

Mnotho: "And you didn't even tell me. Did you do that because you wanted our relationship to be over?"

Danielle: "No! How can you even think like that?"

Mnotho: "It's your actions that makes me think you wanted our relationship to end because you were supposed to tell me. That girl was never going to bother you in my watch."

Danielle: "I made a mistake. The club was full that night and Amanda had already got the table in the club. I didn't want to sit by the bar because a number of people come by and they would talk with you even if you don't want to talk. Amanda agreed that she was going to testify to my brother that she was dating Pamela. And so, I easily agreed to it. I was in the table and went to the bathroom once. I got back to my drink and I was hot I wanted the bathroom and I don't remember what happened next. I woke up in bed naked and when I saw Amanda in the room looking for me."

Mnotho: "You knew Pamela was behind everything."

Danielle: “Yes, and I went to the Doctor the following day for a PEP. I didn’t tell anyone about it but I kept dying inside until I thought of ending my life because I have always been unlucky with love.”

Mnotho sighed. “Where’s that Amanda and Pamela, now?” he asked.

Danielle: “I don’t know, I haven’t seen them in a long time and I don’t even know if my brother sees her, Pamela. After the suicide attempt my relationship with my brother died because he believed that I staged my suicide. He still believes that and we don’t talk like we used to before. We talk because we are siblings but not like before.”

“I am sorry.” he said and held her hands, he looked into her eyes. He shook his head as he realised that he’d let his anger rule him and if he’d cooled down so that he would listen to her. Things would have been different and he was

going to make sure that he gets the truth out of that Pamela woman. "I should have acted differently but I allowed the anger get the best of me. Can you forgive me?" he requested politely and rested his head on their hands.

Danielle: "I forgive you and I am sorry for everything that I put you through."

Mnotho: "Can we put that in that past?"

Danielle: "Yes." She smiled and Mnotho kissed her shortly. She giggled in between the kiss and Mnotho backed away from her

Mnotho: "Eish, what do you want to happen between us?"

Danielle: "Zulu, you are married and what has been happening between us is not right. I couldn't hold myself because I still love you." she mumbled the last words and looked down.

Mnotho: "I am married and I have a child with another woman." He told her and kept it to

himself that he was seeing the mother of his child. He wanted her in his life as well. He'd decided that the previous night he wanted these two women. Elena and Danielle, Happiness was already his woman by law and he didn't love her. He didn't even have even a single feeling of love for her. He didn't know if feelings came in drops or bulks but he knew that he had no feelings for Happiness. He still had feelings for Danielle and he learnt that as they have been together. The feelings he had for Elena were feelings that had just discovered and he knew they were genuine.

Danielle: "What? You have a child already?"

Mnotho: "Yes, I met a white woman in L.A and we kicked it off. She got pregnant and she gave me a son. He turned a year old in April."

Danielle: "Wow! Mnotho! Are you even diseases free?" she asked and shifted from him as if she could smell the diseases on his blood. But there were no permanent diseases on his blood.

Mnotho laughed. "I got no disease and I can't believe you are asking that after you have been on my dick every day. I mean, since Thursday night you haven't had any rest." He commented and folded his lips. Danielle sulked and looked aside. Mnotho laughed. "I am kidding, I enjoyed every moment with you." he said and kissed her cheek. Danielle giggled.

Danielle: "I know that we haven't spoken about what we've been doing and I am sorry to God for sleeping with a married man."

Mnotho chuckled. "I am a Zulu prince and so, get that off your head. You haven't sinned against anyone because I wanted all this. Everything that has been happening between us I enjoyed them and wouldn't hesitate to do it again given a chance." he said and held her closer to him.

Danielle: "So, I will be your mistress or you will forget about me the minute you step inside your

wife's house.”

Mnotho: “You won't be my mistress and I won't forget about you. You will call me as much you wish and I will call you as well because you are my lover.”

Danielle giggled. “How will you see me?” She asked and sat comfortably inside his warm arms. Mnotho held her closer to him and tighter.

Mnotho: “I will come here and you can come to Nongoma. I won't say in my mother's lodge but Richards bay, uLundi or Nongoma lodge. We will make plans because we are lovers right?”

Danielle: “Yes, my love.” She giggled and Mnotho kissed her forehead. They closed their eyes visualising the future... Mnotho could picture himself with three wives, Happiness as chief wife, Elena as second wife and Danielle as his third wife. Already, he could feel that life was going to be great because honestly

speaking he was going to have two beautiful women in his life as his wives excluding Happiness because they were not in love...

Danielle on the other hand couldn't see how everything was going to work out and she didn't want to crack her head about visualising it. She was going to let it unfold before her eyes...

He stepped inside his house and was greeted by the sweet aroma signalling that his wife was baking. He could hear her voice in the kitchen she was talking and laughing, his guess was that she was laughing with someone on the phone.

“So, you are trying to tell me that as old as you are, your mother still treats you like a boy?”

Happiness asked Lonwabo and they laughed. She was talking to him on the phone with her earphones plugged on her ears.

Lonwabo: "Yes, and I am pretty sure that your father treats you the same."

Happiness giggled. "Oh, yes. He does that a lot and actually the struggle is real for us African children." She commented.

Lonwabo: "Yes, it is and that's why I decided to move out of the house. And you left Eastern Cape without visiting my house."

Happiness: "I will visit the house next time and that means you don't have to keep reminding me about it. We had a good time together, right?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, and I miss you."

Happiness: "Ah! I miss you as well and coming..." she stopped talking as she turned her body to Mnotho who was standing by the fridge looking at her. "Eh, can we finish our conversation later?" she requested with her voice dissolving into her normal voice not her

happy voice.

Lonwabo: "Okay, nkosazana." He hung up the call and Happiness removed her earphones from her ears. Mnotho was still standing where he was standing with his eyes looking at Happiness.

Happiness: "Sawubona."

Mnotho: "Yes, how are you?"

Happiness: "I am fine and how are you?"

Mnotho: "I am fine. Who's that man that you are missing? Are you having an affair Happiness?" he asked softly and took a step forward.

Happiness chuckled and shook her head without responding to his question. She turned to the stove. "I am speaking to you and you are quiet."

Happiness: "Who told you that I am talking to a man? I won't speak with people on the phone because you will question me?"

Mnotho: "I heard you talking about him being treated like a boy."

Happiness: "I don't want to fight with you. I cooked dinner for you because I wanted you to come back home to good meal and rest after a long time away from home. I have had two good weeks working at the organisation and I thought we would talk about our weeks apart."

Mnotho: "I am not in the mood for that I am going to see my son and I won't be coming back until Wednesday." He informed her looking at her and Happiness kept her face still without showing any emotions but her heart was tearing apart. She didn't say anything to him but she moved from the table and began clearing the dishes that were laying around. She placed them on the sink and opened the tap water. She looked back as Mnotho was leaving the kitchen she then sent her teary eyes to the sink. She washed the dishes with tears running down her

cheeks. She didn't wipe them but she washed her dishes without making any sounds. She only wiped her tears when she was done washing the dishes. She dried the dishes and packed the dishes away. She then took a plate for herself and she dished the food and placed it on the dinner table. She then switched off the stove and took out the scones she'd baked. She plugged her earphones on her ears and sat down with a bottle of wine along with the glass. She closed her eyes and blessed the food. She then began eating with the music playing on the earphones.

Mnotho entered the kitchen he opened the fridge and took a bottle of mineral water. He looked at Happiness as she was eating with her earphones on her. He didn't know that she drank any alcoholic drinks as it was the first time he was seeing her with wine, the wine he'd never seen before.

Mnotho: "I am leaving now."

Happiness removed her earphones from her ears. "Angizwanga?" (Excuse me?) She uttered the words to him.

Mnotho: "I am leaving now."

Happiness: "Okay." She said and looked down at her plate. Mnotho then left house and Happiness was alone again...

"Siphosami!" Mnotho called out his son's name. He was standing afar from Siphosami who was seated on the floor of the lounge playing with his car toys. When he heard his name being called out he stopped playing and looked back. He screamed and got up. He ran to his father. Mnotho was laughing and clapping hands for him until Siphosami reached his legs. He held his father's legs tightly and he laughed. Mnotho was also laughing, he then lifted Siphosami off

the ground.

Elena: "I thought I heard my man's voice in here."

Mnotho chuckled and gave his hand to Elena, they shared a side hug. He kissed Elena deeply and he felt that he was home not the house that he'd just left as if there was no one inside the house. He didn't feel any guilt or pain for leaving Happiness like that but he didn't want to sit down and pretend to be happy with her because he was not happy with her.

Mnotho sat on the couch with his son and his mother, his fiancée. "It's good to be home and I couldn't wait to come home, to my family." He said.

Elena: "We've been so miserable without you here and why didn't you tell me that you are coming over here because I was going to cook proper food. I have planned on having salad for

dinner.”

Mnotho: “And what would our prince eat?”

Elena: “He will eat boiled vegetables but I will cook for you my prince and you will have a proper meal because your stomach should be fed.”

Mnotho: “Okay, when did you transform?”

She giggled. “I have been getting some tips elsewhere.” She commented and stood up but Mnotho held her hand. “Why are you holding my hand now?” she asked and laughed trying to remove her hand from his.

Mnotho: “I want you to do something.”

Elena: “What’s that?”

Mnotho: “I want you to cook that dinner with that diamond ring we have spoken about. I want you to cook as my fiancée fully and so, will you marry me?” he asked taking out the red box

with a silver ring with a blue squared diamond.

Elena laughed and placed her hands on her face.

“No! How can you ask me to marry you without going down on your knee?” she asked with a giggle.

Mnotho: “I am a Zulu man and that means I won’t go down on my knee.” He replied with his voice sounding deeper. He stood on his feet with Siphosami still inside his arms and looked at Elena as she was smitten. “You’ll give me your hand or not?” he asked.

“Yes!” she screamed and gave out her left hand, Mnotho slide the ring on her finger and they kissed each other...

[07/23, 14:35] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 34

He was tired coming back from work and all he wanted to do was to take a shower. He wanted to have a meal after taking a shower and sleep. But he hadn't cooked, he was living alone without his wife and he was supposed to cook for himself. He knew that supporting his wife's dreams was important because he wanted Nontobeko to have all the happiness in the world. And this job she was doing seemed to be bringing the happiness in her life. But that didn't change the fact that he wished his wife was closer to home. It didn't change the fact that by today, as he was tired he was supposed to come back to a home cooked meal, a meal prepared by his wife. But his wife...

He could hear the laughter of his daughter from the kitchen side and so, he dropped his bags on the floor and went to the kitchen side. His maid was playing with his daughter inside the kitchen.

Dalingcebo: "Hawu, Sanibonani, Phakamile no MaZulu." He greeted with a smile and took his daughter who was already crying for him to take her.

Phakamile: "Yebo, nkosana. Unjani?"

Dalingcebo: "I am fine and how are you?"

Phakamile: "I am fine. Mama ndlunkulu called me and told me that I should come and take Qalokuhle. She left for Richards bay with Ndabezitha. She asked that I look after her in here because there'll be gone for a week."

Dalingcebo: "Okay, you will sleep in the guestroom because her room here doesn't have a bed suitable for you."

Phakamile: "Yebo, nkosana."

Dalingcebo: "I will go and take a shower, please take her. I will have to cook."

Phakamile: "You don't have to worry about that

because I have cooked dinner for you. I was just going to bath the princess now.”

Dalingcebo: “Okay. Thank you.” he said and walked away.

Phakamile walked to Qalokuhle’s room with Qalokuhle. She was crying inside Phakamile’s arms as she wanted her father to take her but Dalingcebo wanted to shower and rest.

Phakamile: “Don’t cry now, princess because I am here. Your mother left you and she’s busy running in the bushes now doing men’s job. I will take good care of you and your father. Your mother is foolish because she thinks she can leave such a man alone and we won’t have our eyes on him? I will make it my mission that I take everything away from her because she’s an ungrateful bitch! She was married to the prince while she’d been married before and now, she has left this poor man. I will show her.” she spoke to Qalokuhle who was crying still.

Phakamile was busy undressing her for her bath. She smiled and lifted Qalokuhle for a bath. She could imagine herself as Dalingcebo's wife and Qalokuhle her stepdaughter. She would be bathing Qalokuhle with a pregnancy bump of her son for the prince... She giggled and admitted that life was going to great for her because she was going to send Nontobeko back to her mother's house where she belonged...

"Your ankle is no longer hurting?" Thembelihle asked Ngcebo on the phone... Nandipha kept her word and she spent the rest of the week with Ngcebo and the weekend. She left him on Tuesday when he was able to do everything on his own. He'd felt that by Saturday he was very much alright but he didn't want to tell Nandipha that he was fine because she was going to leave him and go back to her place. He enjoyed

having her in the house it somehow felt like old times except the fact that they were not intimate but they would talk, laugh, eat and cook together but with Nandipha doing the cooking while Ngcebo was entertaining her with stories. He would request even the smallest things from her just to get her closer to him. Nandipha would do everything for him without complaining. She would leave him for work in the evening and come back at night. She would check if he was sleeping before heading to bed. Ngcebo was always awake for those moments but he always pretended to be dead asleep and he remembered mostly when ~~Nandipha came back from work on a Sunday night and she sat on the bed next to Ngcebo's face. She ran her hand on his face and she giggled before saying the words to Ngcebo. "Lord! You look so cute when you are sleeping not being crazy and talking none stop. I swear one of these days you talk too much than I do. Yazi, Rasta, when

you fell on that ground I panicked and even forgot that you wanted to hit me just minutes ago. I knew I couldn't leave you there. Phela, I love you even though you have all these bitches making your head spin but it's fine. I made this bed I will lie on it because I am strong." She giggled and played with his ears Ngcebo shook his head as if he was still in his sleep. Nandipha giggled and stopped. She then moved her closer to him and kissed his cheek and she rested her lips on his lips softly. She left him after she'd told him she loved him. Ngcebo opened his eyes and smiled...

When Nandipha was supposed to leave on Monday Ngcebo lied to her and told her he tripped on the bathroom. She then stayed with him and didn't go to work but on Tuesday she left him as Ethel promised to look after him. He couldn't lie to Ethel and so, she told her that he was all good. ~~~

He shook his head, now, he was thinking about this because his mother was asking about his ankle that was alright now. It'd been two weeks since he last saw Nandipha and he was back on his two feet.

Ngcebo: "No, MaSthole I am all good now."

Thembelihle: "Okay, but I am worried about what you'll say on that interview. Ngcebo how can you sing about such a sensitive part of your personal life?"

Ngcebo: "It's art mama and it's about sharing my emotions with my fans."

Thembelihle: "Now, they know that you have a girl who had an abortion!"

Ngcebo chuckled. "No, mama, they're just assuming that I am singing about myself but I will set the record straight in that interview. Don't worry, MaSthole."

Thembelihle: "It still doesn't make anything

better because all that you wrote on that song reminds us what happened.”

Ngcebo: “I am sorry but I wanted to write the song.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I called you to wish you luck.”

Ngcebo: “Thank you, mama and I hope that you will be watching.”

Thembelihle: “Your father and I will be watching but he’s still angry that you still love Nandipha and you even wrote it on the song.”

Ngcebo laughed and said. “I have to go, MaSthole.”

Thembelihle: “Okay.”

Ngcebo rushed out of the house and went to his car. He stepped inside the car and drove straight to the studio of the famous talk show ‘The truth as it is’ It was a show where all

platforms were discussed from celebrities and their issues to social issues. The show had managed to get Ngcebo to agree to have an interview with them based on his single 'Ncosi yami' as the song touched on the issue of abortion. They wished to discuss the song in depth and other issues. He wasn't going to be alone in studio. He agreed to do the interview because he wanted to clear things mostly for his fans...

"Today on studio we have the famous rapper, singer and songwriter, Prince Tee!" The talk show hostess chanted and jumped on the couch in ecstasy. The instruments went off at the background. Ngcebo smiled shortly and looked at the presenter. "He'd just released a single that has evoked emotions for his fans and the public who'd listened to the single. Social media had been buzzing for days as debates about the single went on. And today,

he's here to join us and discuss this song, Ncosi yami meaning my child. Prince Tee! Tee for Treasure, Ngcebo!" she greeted Ngcebo with a friendly smile.

Ngcebo: "Unjani, Nkosazana." He greeted back softly.

Hostess: "Oh, yes! He's a Zulu man! Yebo, nkosana." She said and they laughed. It was just them for the beginning of the show. The show hostess seated on her single couch and Ngcebo seated on the double couch closer to her. "Let's talk about you and the value of family, how much do you value family?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "Hey! Family is most dear to me and the value of family for me can't be compared to any amount of money or any treasure." He said with a smile and jerked his head. They laughed. "I think looking at my life now, how busy my life is, I wouldn't have valued family if I wasn't taught how to value family from a younger age.

It's the relationships that we get for free that we should hold dearest." He added.

Hostess: "Hmm, you say you were taught value of family at a younger age and can you elaborate more on that statement. How were you taught?"

Ngcebo: "I am a twin and I have three older brothers, there was a point where they all left for varsity and my twin brother and I were left back home. We had to step up and play the role of bigger brothers to the two little brothers. Valuing family is being there for one another, knowing that when Mntwana screams for help I help him without question. We were taught value of family that if dad calls a family meeting, we all drop everything and go to listen to what is going to be discussed about family."

Hostess: "And how is it now, that you all, it's seven of you right?"

Ngcebo: "Yes."

Hostess: "How is it now? Do you still drop everything for family meetings?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, and to tell you the truth I always wish that can change because we are busy now." he commented in a whisper and they laughed. "In 2014 I was supposed to perform in Durban, it wasn't my show but I was highly expected and then, my father called. 'Ngcebo drop everything and come home.' Yoh! I was angry because I tried to tell him that I am supposed to perform. And he was like 'I don't care!' When my father says I don't care believe me you feel it in your blood that he means business. I had to go back home and I lost money for that, and my fans were angry at me. And even now I still drop things when I am called home."

Hostess: "This is something that I think most of us didn't know but awakes something in me as

a mother.” Ngcebo nodded with a smile and the hostess changed the seating position before announcing the Ad break...

She announced them being back on screen and she summarised what had happened before the break.

Hostess: “Now, let’s talk about the song, who are you talking about?” she asked and gave him an interested eye.

Ngcebo chuckled. “I wasn’t talking about myself!” he announced.

Hostess: “HAWU!”

Ngcebo: “Yes, a friend approached me with his heavy heart and he asked that I put his heavy heart into a song. A woman he loves they were actually engaged. She had an abortion without consulting him and so, he dies everyday of every night because of what this woman had done.”

Hostess: "Okay. What's your say, about this? I know that you have read the comments and tweets from fans. What's your say? And to get the points from you we have Miss Mda from people fighting for women's right organisation. She'd worked as a nurse in an abortion clinic before." She welcomed her on stage and she came in to sit comfortably opposite Ngcebo. They had the introductions amongst themselves and the hostess asked Miss Mda for a comment before Ngcebo.

Miss Mda: "I have listened to the song and I hear the pain that the guy feels from the lyrics and your voice. But there are number of reasons that makes girls have abortion and in some cases it's their partners. And in some cases it's their choice, them not being ready to be mothers."

Hostess: "So, does those reasons makes it right?"

Miss Mda: “Yes, because we are entitled to a choice and if my choice says abort the child before he grows then I will abort it than to bring the child in this world for him to suffer. Men should understand that women don’t live and breathe to satisfy them and they won’t consult them with everything that goes on in their lives. Especially if it’s something that goes on in their bodies.”

Hostess: “Hmm!” the hostess turned to look at Ngcebo who was already feeling angered by the points Miss Mda had made. She went back to Ngcebo and ask his comment about the abortion.

Ngcebo: “Firstly, when a man and woman are in a relationship it means they both have a responsibility towards that relationship. It also applies with intimacy, we agree to be intimate and when it happens that you get pregnant, you decide not to tell me but you take a sole

decision to terminate?”

Miss Mda: “It’s every woman’s right to make a decision about what happens with her body and what happens in her body. And if she feels that she wants to take a sole decision then nobody should question her.”

Ngcebo: “It should be her sole decision just because it’s her body? What about the part of my body? A life that I have planted when we decided to be intimate? She’s supposed to tell me because I deserve to have a say in that life she’s carrying and should she feel that she’s terminating I should know. I should be part of that decision.”

Miss Mda: “Be part of the decision? You wouldn’t be the one to carry all the emotions that comes with pregnancy and if she feels she’s not ready, nobody should stop her.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “Why are you speaking about

her being stopped because my points says, I deserve a say in the pregnancy just like if she'd decided to keep the baby she was going to tell me and expect me to maintain the baby and be a dad to the child. And emotions? I would be there with her because it's not like pregnancy emotions kills."

Hostess: "What are you trying to say? You are saying pregnancy emotions are nothing?" she asked and looked at him.

Ngcebo: "No, they're emotions, they can't be nothing but they're part and parcel of pregnancy. You can't run away from them. Women fight for gender equality but they first can't practice what they want."

Hostess: "Can you elaborate on that?"

Ngcebo: "You can't be preaching gender equality but when we talk about a decision making you tell me 'it's her sole decision' It

should be a joined decision from both parties. That's gender equality. Women would preach gender equality and when they engage in relationships where her and her partner are working, she would still expect the man to contribute more on the bills. And if a man can ask they share bills, he's no man he's cheap."

Miss Mda: "We cook, clean, and look after you."

Ngcebo: "No, let me correct you in this new age, your male partners hire help for you, they pay for cleaning, cooking and all you do is dish the food. And sis, I can do everything for myself from cooking to cleaning but I would still hire help that applies to how women do things now. How's that supposed to help with the bills?"

"Hmm! We will go on a short break and come back." The hostess announced and they went on the short break.

Ngcebo was feeling all sorts of emotions and

they were all coming through from the questions he was asked on the interview. He would answer and think of Nandipha, how she didn't even think it was decent for her to include him in that decision she was taking...

When the show came back, the hostess was left alone with Ngcebo and Miss Mda had left them. The hostess did procedures.

Hostess: "Talking about gender equality especially in relationships I think we all know that you grew up in a traditional home. I don't know if it's safe if I say in a patriarchal family."

Ngcebo: "Yes, you are right."

Hostess: "How did growing up in that family system affect the way you view gender equality in relationships and are you a patriarchal man?"

Ngcebo: "No, I am not a patriarchal partner and I am not a feminist as well." He commented and they laughed. "I want to tell you something

today, the modern age had taught as Africans that patriarchal men are evil. I am talking in an extent of relationships leaving out everything else like business and government. The rest of the world views feminists as the angels of earth and the patriarchal man as the demons of the earth.”

Hostess: “Okay!” she drew him in.

Ngcebo: “The truth is, if a man is evil a man is evil! Let’s put aside the systems because if we can talk and say it’s patriarchal men who beat, abuse and kill women. I will tell you about my father I have never, not even once saw my mom wearing make-up in the house because she’s hiding bruises she got from my father. I have never heard my mom scream in her room because my father believes he needs to discipline her by hitting her and yet my father is a traditional man. We are made to believe that all traditional men only want to keep their wives

at home in order to control them, my mother is educated and she got that education married to my father. She's a business woman and she obtained those businesses married to my father. I will tell you about families in my village, where the husband takes his wife and child and they work their land to put the food on the table. It's not the wife staying at home waiting for her husband to bring food but they work together. I will tell you about patriarchal families in my rural areas where a man works for Eskom and his wife doesn't stay at home she also works as a maid. Men go to work in firms and woman turn to the soil they plant and rip vegetables. They go to town and sell these vegetables to get more money. We are made to believe that our own old age of living is filthy and the new age is all beautiful. And don't hear me wrong I am not saying there are no men in patriarchal families who uses this power to rule women. But we shouldn't let modern life make us think

our African traditional ways of living are filthy and theirs 'modern' is the only gospel truth. It's not like that because there's beauty, dignity and respect in our ways."

Hostess: "Hmm. And when it comes to decision making? We will go back to the way it affected you. How are decision making in patriarchal family?"

Ngcebo: "A man is a head of the family and a decision maker in a patriarchal family but that doesn't mean he doesn't listen to the views and concerns his wife brings forward. And at times he would listen to them and decide that his decision is final. That forces you as his wife to learn a way to get him to listen to you and get him to do what you feel is right."

Hostess: "And I think that goes back to something you have said before that creativity is needed everywhere not just in art."

Ngcebo: "Oh! Yes, you do listen to me, hey!" he commented and they laughed.

Hostess: "I am a fan! I am a fan!"

Ngcebo: "Thank you. In a patriarchal family it depends on the situations and by that I mean they do take joined decisions but mostly a man takes final decisions after listening to his wife. Not without listening to her."

Hostess: "Okay and back to how it affects you?"

Ngcebo: "Growing up in patriarchal family didn't affect the way I view gender equality but it made me see things that I wouldn't like to do as a partner. I wouldn't name out the examples in respect of my parents' marriage but it groomed me. And to go back to the point I have made earlier about not seeing my dad hitting mom. My father is traditional but it's no secret that he loves his wife and his wife alone. He'd never hit her but I will tell you something that I preach

gender equality and you would say I am feminist but I have laid a hand on a woman.”

Hostess: “HUH?”

Ngcebo: “I am not proud of it and it happened once.”

Hostess: “What led you to that point of raising your hand on her.”

Ngcebo: “An argument that heated up between us. She’d hidden something from me and now, I have learnt about it and she was trying to justify it. The justifications pushed me to the edge and I lost control I slapped her and again, and again. I am not proud of that and it destroyed my relationship with her. I know she’s watching now, and I just want her to know that I am sorry I didn’t act like a man. I have been sorry and still, I am sorry. And I am sorry to all the woman who’d been bullshitted by men in whatever way.”

Hostess: "And to prevent hitting her what do you wish you could have done?"

Ngcebo: "I could have walked away leaving her alone to go out and clear my head. Maybe go for a drink and come back with a cool head. We were going to talk and if I feel like shouting I would have but not hitting her."

Hostess: "Neglecting a heated argument helps not only from hitting each other but from saying things you would regret later."

Ngcebo: "Yes."

Hostess: "And your brothers? What can you say about them? You are all for feminism or patriarchy?"

Ngcebo: "I wouldn't say it straight but we are a mix."

Hostess: "And those who are patriarchal what can you say they view you as you are not like them?"

Ngcebo: "I think I am weak to them not as strong as they are. And I have seen that even outside home, if you are a man and you treat your partner as your equal, patriarchal men see you as a frail. You are not men enough you let a woman rule you. You show her too much love, there's love portion there, you let her do what she desires udonswa ngekhala and I think that needs to change."

Hostess: "Yes! What a night! That's some truths and revelations that Prince Tee had poured out for us. And I have to say that tonight, I was schooled." She said loudly and Ngcebo laughed putting his hands together he bowed his head. "And to make conclusions what would you say?" she asked.

Ngcebo: "In conclusion, we see things differently, we view the world differently and the best we can do is accept our differences and work on the rusty edges of our differences

because I believe they can shine again.”

Hostess: “Hm! Thank you! What a night!”

Ngcebo: “I have never been this honest in a show before! Awungifakelanga nje umuthi!” he asked and looked around him. They laughed... and the hostess closed the show... Ngcebo then got off the couch and he performed his song for the first time. They’ve asked him to perform and he didn’t want to perform because of the emotions the song carried for him. He didn’t trust that he wasn’t going to cry on national TV and so, he’d smoked weed before the show... And he didn’t cry even though the emotions were high.... This was a wound that didn’t want to heal for him and he only needed Nandipha for it to heal. He only needed to have a child with her for it to heal completely....

>> “I am proud of you, my son! You spoke bravely.” << He read the message from his father before starting the car heading back to

his house. He smiled and sighed, he placed his phone away. He drove off...

[07/23, 14:36] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 36

A MONTH LATER

August the 1st Nontobeko got off the car that she'd asked to drop her by. She marched up to the front door dragging her luggage behind her. She'd been away from home for two months and she'd asked to have a home visit until the weekend. She opened the door and marched inside her house on a Wednesday morning.

"Hhaybo! You are relaxing over here."

Nontobeko commented seeing her maid seated on the couch watching TV while she was eating breakfast.

Phakamile: "Sawubona, nkosazana." She stood on her feet and placed the food on the table. She wasn't expecting Nontobeko to be home. She was alone in the house and she'd cleaned the other parts of the house. She was left with the kitchen and lounge then do Dalingcebo's washing before going back home. But she didn't want to go back home early because she wanted Dalingcebo to find her home. She'd been low-key seducing him, not the obvious way but the traditional way, showing him things he was missing and she had trust that Dalingcebo was soon going to be sleeping with her. And if they could start there they were going to be a couple.

Nontobeko: "Why are you having a good time with my food instead of cleaning? Don't you

have food at home?”

Phakamile: “I have food but inkosana told me that I could make food and eat if I am hungry because the food gets spoilt. And I would end up throwing away loads of food but if you don’t like it I will stop.”

Nontobeko: “No, don’t stop it’s just that I wasn’t told about this.”

Phakamile: “I am sorry.” she took the plate of food and she moved away from the couch but deep down she was mocking Nontobeko. She was ensuring her that she was going to take her husband no matter what the situation.

Nontobeko: “You no longer wear the uniform as well?”

Phakamile: “It’s wet but I will be wearing it on Friday.” She replied looking back at her shortly and she left. She was wearing a black dress that was just above her knees and she had an

apron on the dress. She hadn't been wearing her working uniform and Dalingcebo never complained about it. But Nontobeko complained? That meant she felt threatened by her. Phakamile smiled and began cleaning the kitchen. She needed to finish up soon and leave...

Nontobeko walked inside Thembelihle's house and she walked around looking for Qalokuhle and her grandmother. She bumped into a maid and she greeted her then asked about Thembelihle. She told her that she was outside...

"Sanibona!" She greeted Thembelihle and Happiness, Happiness was dressed up nicely in a red straight cut dress and black suede stilettos with a black doek on her head. She looked like someone who was not staying.

Ladies: "Yebo!"

Thembelihle: “Hee! We were not expecting you home. What brings you by?” she asked and looked at Nontobeko who was looking at her daughter. Thembelihle was at the back of her yard doing flower trees pruning.

Nontobeko: “Yes, I wanted to surprise Qalokuhle.” She said looking at her still she was feeling a slight angry that Qalokuhle was playing with mud and her grandmother was there on her watch. “You are going somewhere, MaMthimkhulu?” She asked and smiled at Happiness.

Happiness: “My friend is having an event this weekend and I am going there.” she replied and moved away from Thembelihle.

Nontobeko: “Okay, have a good time.”

Happiness: “Thank you, bye mama and Qalokuhle!” she shouted Qalokuhle’s name and Qalokuhle turned back quickly at the call of her

name. Her eyes met her mother and she let go of the mud ball she was moulding. She screamed and got up on her two feet. “Okay, she has seen her mother and so, I will go.” Happiness said to Thembelihle and she laughed with a nod.

Nontobeko: “How can I even begin to hold you with mud?”

Thembelihle: “You also played with mud and so, take her with that mud because now, she’s crying for your attention.” She said straight without looking at her but she was waiting for Qalokuhle’s silence signalling that Nontobeko had taken her from the ground.

Nontobeko sighed and lifted Qalokuhle off the ground. “I will go and bath her.” She said and moved away from Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: “Okay. Uqaqe lawo magoda akhe ugeze izinwele lezo.” (Untie her hair knots and

wash her hair) She gave her instruction loudly.

Nontobeko: “Okay...” she held Qalokuhle’s hand stopping them from touching her head. “Lo gogo wakho uvele akuyeke udlale ngodaka mase ethi ‘mqaqe lawo magoda umwashe izinwele’” She mimicked Thembelihle’s voice.

Qalokuhle: “Gogo!”

Nontobeko: “Yes, your grandmother.” She placed her baby down and undressed her before mixing the water to bath her...

Nontobeko served Thembelihle lunch that she’d requested. She had finished working on her garden and now, she had taken her bath waiting to have lunch prepared by her daughter in-law.

Thembelihle: “Qalokuhle is sleeping?”

Nontobeko: “Yes, I think playing with mud makes her tired.”

Thembelihle: “No, she takes her day nap at this

time it's not mud." She said and took the plate of food. She looked at Nontobeko. "How are things at work?" She asked after blessing her food.

Nontobeko: "They're very great and now, I work with peace and honesty without any shortcuts taken to deal with obstacles. And I owe all the thanks to you for pushing me to get help."

Thembelihle: "I only want what's best for my family."

Nontobeko: "That's true."

Thembelihle: "When last did you speak to your sister?"

Nontobeko: "We haven't spoken in a while. I sent her a message about what happened and told her that I forgive her for everything that had happened but she didn't even respond to the text message."

Thembelihle: "Okay." She said and looked at her

as she walked away after telling her that she was going to cook dinner for her. Thembelihle took her phone that was next to her and she searched for Nandipha's number. She never called her after seeing her on the restaurant and now, that she'd thought about her she wanted to call her. She dialled her number and it didn't even ring. She reached voicemail.

"We sis, when you get time call me back. I want to talk to you." She left the voice message and pressed the red button...

She took her notepad and pen, she then moved the table she was supposed to serve. She'd been absent on Thursday and Friday because she was busy with theatre, she couldn't do her shifts. She'd been stress free as things were going well for her, these days her sessions with her campus psychologist were about sharing her happy moments, her progress, how her hard

work was giving her joy instead of complaints. She'd sold copies close to 100 and made R18 500. Palesa and Duma were very helpful and supportive because some weekends they would go with her to the markets selling books hand by hand even on the malls. They would do it as fun and Nandipha was grateful for their help. They were helping her because they knew that she didn't have money to pay for her studies and she had no family. And even though they didn't know she'd done to be disowned that didn't stop them from helping her because they had confidence that if they were in the same situation Nandipha would have done the same for them. Nandipha had a busy life with studying and making money but she tried to find balance even though it was very difficult. The only stress she had these days were, work stress...

“Sanibona, welcome to the house and may I

take your order?" She said, looked at Ngcebo shortly and looked at the girl he was with, she had her smile on her face. She didn't see Ngcebo when she moved to the table and she reached the table and saw his face she tried to be professional as possible.

Keketsho: "Yes, you are ready to order, right babe?" she looked at Ngcebo and he was looking at Nandipha but when his girlfriend called out for him. He looked at her and with his eyes he asked that she repeat her words. Keketsho repeated the words for Ngcebo.

Ngcebo: "Oh, yes, we are ready to order." He replied and Nandipha took their order. She then walked away from them promising them to come back with the drinks they have ordered.

Keketsho: "What's up, now? Why are looking at her, do you want her?"

Ngcebo: "Hawu, no, she's my friend or maybe

you don't know that?" he asked looking at her with a straight face... Keketsho was Ngcebo's girlfriend that he met a few weeks after Nandipha had broken up with him. They have been dating since February until now and she didn't know that Ngcebo had other girlfriends. They met at a bar when Keketsho was there to forget about her sorrows and Ngcebo was there with the same goal. She was looking beautiful and glamorous, a tall thick woman, dark skinned and beautiful woman. From that night they began hanging out and they started seeing each other.

She was the one who asked they come to this restaurant and Ngcebo refused but she insisted, he then agreed remembering that Nandipha had told him that she didn't work weekends. And now, he was surprised to see her working. He didn't like the fact that she was seeing him with a girl and a different girl not the one she'd seen

inside his house.

Keketso: "Oh! I remember the one whom you were fighting for at the club?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, her."

Keketso: "Okay, babe, are we going to get the stuff for the party?"

Ngcebo: "No, we can't do that because we don't know who'll be coming over there and I don't want to be somewhere near it."

Keketso: "But you use it."

Ngcebo: "Keketso, please! I don't want to talk about this and I think you should slow down on this because it won't change the fact that you are broken."

Keketso: "Oh, and you won't stop it because you are not broken? You are broken as I am and it's better because you know why I am broken but I don't know. I don't know and I am your fuckin

girlfriend!”

Ngcebo: “Calm down, please.”

Keketso: “I need the bathroom.” She said and drew her left hand closer to herself as Ngcebo had held her hands. Ngcebo took her handbag. “What are you doing?” she asked trying to take her bag.

Ngcebo: “You can go to the bathroom.”

Keketso: “I won’t go without my purse and your friend is coming over here. Give it to me!” she spoke through her teeth and Ngcebo gave her the bag. Keketso left Ngcebo for the bathroom...

Ngcebo: “I thought you said you don’t work weekends.” He commented looking at Nandipha as she was placing their drinks down.

Nandipha: “I do work sometimes.”

Ngcebo: “I wasn’t going to let her choose this-”

Nandipha: “You don’t have to explain yourself to me Ngcebo. You don’t owe me an explanation and I work here I am doing my job now.” she replied without looking at him and she left as Ngcebo wasn’t saying anything...

“Can I invite you to my house party? I didn’t recognise that you are Prince’s friend and I think it might be the uniform. So, would you come to the party?” She invited Nandipha giving her the paper with details of her house party. Nandipha was placing their food on the table.

Nandipha took the paper. “I am sorry but I can’t come to the party.” She declined without giving her an explanation.

Keketso: “Why not? You will be working?”

Nandipha: “No, I have a play on Friday and I will be acting on the play. I wrote the play and I will be taking a role and so, I can’t abandon my work.” She replied looking at Keketso with a

relaxed face and she recognised that she was totally beautiful and glamorous, she had her weave on point, make up on point. She was just glowingly beautiful.

Keketso: "Oh, that's nice."

Ngcebo: "You are supposed to say congratulations not 'That's nice'" he teased her and Keketso laughed hitting Ngcebo's hand playfully. They laughed.

Nandipha: "Enjoy your food." She said and left them without waiting for their response to her words... She forced herself not to think too much because she'd chosen this life and she was supposed to live it...

"Girl! I am leaving you!" Nandipha shouted at Palesa who was busy dressing up for Nandipha's play. Her boyfriend was going to drive them to Johannesburg theatre and they

were quite early because Nandipha was supposed to go early. Palesa was going to go eat out with her boyfriend and go attend the play when it was time for it to begin.

Xolile: "Why are you leaving me behind?" she asked and looked at Nandipha. She was seated on the couch having ice cream while watching the TV.

Nandipha: "I didn't think theatre is your thing."

Xolile: "I have never been there but I would have gone there to support you."

"You can support by buying the book and read it." Palesa said stepping out of her room dressed up nicely.

Xolile: "No, reading is not my thing but I can buy it for my friend as her birthday gift I don't know what to get her."

Nandipha: "Okay, thank you, we will talk when I come back."

Xolile: “Yes, and Palesa please don’t forget to give her your keys.” She looked at Palesa and she nodded.

Nandipha looked at Palesa and she pushed her out of her flat. “What was she talking about? The keys?” Nandipha asked looking at Palesa.

Palesa: “She has her boyfriend coming over and so, she asked that I give you the keys to my room and you will sleep there.”

Nandipha: “Oh, why didn’t she tell me?”

Palesa: “I don’t know but she said she’s not used to you since you are always not in the house.” She said.

Nandipha: “Okay, I think I need a boyfriend as well now.”

Palesa: “You are ready to move on, now?”

Nandipha: “I don’t know but he has moved on with his life and I think it’s time I do the same. I

have seen him with two different girls, one in his house and the other, she came with her at the restaurant.”

Palesa: “Yoh! But you were in his house looking after him.”

Nandipha: “It’s just complicated Palesa.” She replied and they stepped inside the car. They greeted Palesa’s boyfriend and he drove off...

Nandipha was behind the table after the play she was signing books to the people who were buying them. They’ve allowed her to sell her books after the show and people were buying them she was with her classmate helping her.

“This was the last copy and I want it signed as well.” Ngcebo gave Nandipha the copy of her book with a smile on his face. Nandipha returned the smile and she took the book slowly surprised that he was here!

Nandipha: “You are lucky to get the last copy.”

Ngcebo: "Maybe I just wanted it to be the excuse to get to see you last. That way I can drive you home since it's late."

Nandipha: "Oh, thank you but I am driving with Palesa."

"Palesa is long gone and I will go now as well."
Nandipha's classmate informed her after cleaning up the table as Nandipha was busy talking to Ngcebo.

Nandipha: "Oh, goodbye and thank you, I will pay you on Monday for your work here at the table." Her classmate nodded and said her goodbyes to Ngcebo. Nandipha looked at him. "You told Palesa to leave, right?" She confirmed and moved away to inform the officials that she was leaving. Ngcebo followed her behind.

Ngcebo: "Yes, I did and that's because I wanted to see you."

Nandipha: "Shouldn't you be at your girlfriend's

party? And how many of them do you have anyway?"

Ngcebo: "I wanted to see your play and I am proud of you. You were so beautiful on stage and wow, yeah!" he told her without answering the last question. He stood aside waiting for Nandipha to finish her job. She did everything still thinking about Ngcebo. She couldn't believe that Ngcebo had ditched the party just to see her on stage and she couldn't deny the fact that made her happy. She was happy!

Nandipha: "I am done now."

Ngcebo: "Okay, why didn't you tell me about your book?"

Nandipha: "You follow me on twitter, didn't you see my tweets about the book or you are just acting blind?"

Ngcebo: "No, I didn't see them and why is it not in stores?" he asked opening the passenger

door for her and Nandipha stepped inside the car. Ngcebo went to his side and he looked at her for her to answer the question.

Nandipha: "I self-published the book and getting a distributor is difficult for me. I have tried the campus library and they wanted a big amount of the sales. I couldn't afford that. I can only afford publishing."

Ngcebo: "Can I help you with that?"

Nandipha: "With what?"

Ngcebo: "I will read the book and give it to someone who will help you get the books in stores at a fair price. That will put your name on the map. You will take the offer and don't cry 'No, Ngcebo I will manage-' Nandipha hit his shoulder hard for imitating her voice and Ngcebo laughed. He looked at her and Nandipha smiled.

Nandipha: "I won't say that and thank you for

your help.” ‘I really need this money’ she finished the sentence silently.

Ngcebo: “My pleasure.”

Nandipha: “You are going to the party now?” She looked at him and Ngcebo turned to look at her. “I am just asking not fishing.” She clarified.

Ngcebo: “Yes, I am going to the party. Is there something you want from me?”

Nandipha giggled. “If I can say I am feeling pretty cold can you come in and hold me until I sleep? Would you come in?” she challenged.

Ngcebo: “Yes, I would come in and leave when you are sleeping.”

Nandipha: “Oh.” She managed to say and closed her eyes but she opened them again. “So, you enjoy having multiple girlfriends? I mean I saw you with someone else that day and she was there calling you, babe. In your house I saw someone else as well.” She added.

Ngcebo: "Why are you interrogating me?"

Nandipha: "Oh, so I can't ask you a question?"

Ngcebo: "It's my personal life and I don't see how it concerns you, Nandipha. We are not together anymore."

Nandipha: "How can you say that because you have questioned me about my personal life. The time you were asking about Duma."

Ngcebo: "I had every right to ask and don't forget that you ended things with me. I am not the one who did it."

Nandipha: "That's got nothing to do with this but what can I say? You are bringing up things that don't mix when I ask about something that would throw you under the bus."

Ngcebo chuckled. "I don't get why are you suddenly angry and acting as my fiancée again. It shouldn't worry you who I see." He said.

Nandipha: “I am still your fiancée technically because even now you haven’t taken your cows back.”

Ngcebo: “And I won’t take them back if someone wants to marry you they will have to come to me and kneel on their knees, beg me to take my cows so that they will marry you. But I will not take them back even after they’ve begged.”

Nandipha: “Oh, because I should be alone while you enjoy every skirt that comes by. That’s what you are trying to say?”

Ngcebo: “You are alone? Don’t you have a boyfriend? I mean there are a number of guys in Gauteng or maybe they can see what you are capable of? That’s killing an innocent child.”

Nandipha: “Fuck you, Ngcebo, yezwa! Fuck you! Tsk!” she swore at him hitting him with her side bag on the shoulder. Ngcebo moved his

shoulder back still trying to get his eyes on the road.

Ngcebo: "Are you trying to get us killed?"

Nandipha: "Yes! Maybe that would be better because it's what I am good at!" she exclaimed and stopped hitting him. She kept her bag to herself and leaned on the window.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry." he said softly and Nandipha didn't say anything. He looked at her and she had her eyes closed. "I shouldn't have said that and I am sorry about it." He added. Nandipha kept quiet...

Ngcebo held her hand before she could step out of the car. He'd just parked the car on the parking lot of the block of flats. Nandipha didn't look at him but he requested that she does. She turned her head to him. Ngcebo held her cheeks softly and looked at her.

He kissed her forehead softly and pecked her

lips. Nandipha smiled with her eyes closed. She opened them and looked at him.

Nandipha: "It's okay." She said.

Ngcebo: "Don't have your phone switched off because I will give you a call when I have spoken to this person who can help you."

Nandipha: "I was busy and it was disturbing me so I switched it off. I won't be busy this week I will switch it on."

Ngcebo: "Okay."

Nandipha: "I watched your interview online since I was at work that night. It was a beautiful interview and I loved it."

Ngcebo: "I am happy to hear that from you."

Nandipha: "Thank you for coming tonight, buying the book and I was happy when I saw you before me with my book."

Ngcebo: "I am happy that you are working hard

and I am pretty sure your mother is very proud as well.”

Nandipha smiled shortly without saying supporting words about her mother. She kissed Ngcebo’s cheek and he chuckled.

Ngcebo: “I still love you.”

Nandipha: “And I still love you too. Now, I should go and you need to go to the party before you get dumped.” She commented laughing but Ngcebo didn’t laugh he was just looking at her. She stepped out of the car and waved goodbye at Ngcebo. He hooted once and he drove off...

[07/23, 14:37] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 37

She'd suggested that they meet at Newcastle with Lonwabo on Wednesday and they would spend the weekend in Durban. She wanted to tell him that she was married and she didn't know how he was going to react to it.

Mnotho had been trying to be her husband, he would be home for days without going to Elena and Siphosami. She thought that maybe he was going to be with her now without Elena as he was always home. She thought that maybe they ended their affair with Elena. Happiness was happy about it but she didn't want to be happy too much about it and she was suppressing her feelings for him until Mnotho loves her. She wanted to free them only if he loved her. She was happy as the sex that she never had before was amazing and she wasn't regretting sleeping with him. But she realised that Mnotho and her, would never reach the stage of love. Mnotho still went back to Elena and spent days

with her, he would come back smelling her, that would be evidence to Happiness that he was still seeing her. She realised that sleeping with him wasn't going to make him love her and she needed someone who was going to love her.

And so, she never stopped talking to Lonwabo. They would chat on the phone, call each other and video call each other...

Happiness reached Newcastle at night she drove from Nongoma to Newcastle. Lonwabo had booked into a BnB and he'd sent all the details to Happiness... She did the formalities at the foyer booking into a different room because she didn't want it to be known that she was booking into a man's room.

She opened the door to Lonwabo's room after she had put her bags inside her room. Lonwabo told her that he wasn't going to lock his room. Happiness shook her head and sat on the bed where Lonwabo was sleeping. He was a man,

medium height light brown skinned. He wasn't a definition of a handsome man he was with a scar on his big nose. Everything about his body seemed big, the hands, feet, shoulders but he was medium heighted. Happiness had seen that he wasn't handsome but he had something warm about him, something that made Happiness keep talking to him even when Mnotho had been making her happy with sex. He had something about him that Happiness couldn't name but she liked it.

Happiness took off her sandals and she laid next to Lonwabo. She ran her finger on the scar on his nose. She looked at it and wondered what happened.

"What?" he asked and opened his eyes.

Happiness: "Why are you not surprised that I am here?"

Lonwabo: "I fell asleep expecting you and that's

why I am not surprised. And you smell very nice.”

Happiness giggled at his soft sleepy voice. Lonwabo didn't have a husky voice as her husband but he had the deep lazy voice that most of the times made him sound like he was lazy to speak.

Happiness: “And you were snoring.”

Lonwabo laughed. “I don't snore that loud, right?” he asked and turned to hold her into his arms. It'd been a long time since he'd been this close to a woman. He'd been a womaniser for years and he never committed in one woman until a few years ago he found a woman who took his heart and kept it safe for him...

Happiness: “No, you don't snore loud.”

Lonwabo: “How was your trip?”

Happiness: “It was tiring but I am here now.”

He lifted his head and looked around he then looked at her. "Where are your bags? I know women don't bring a single bag but bags." he asked and sat up straight. Happiness sat up with him.

She giggled. "My bags are in my room. I booked a room." she said.

Lonwabo: "Hhayini! Why did you do that?"

Happiness: "I need to tell you something and I hope that what I will tell you now won't change how you feel about me."

Lonwabo: "You are worrying me." She took out her ring from the coat that she was wearing and she held Lonwabo's hand. She then placed the ring on his hand. "What's this Happiness?" he asked firmly.

Happiness: "It's my wedding ring."

Lonwabo: "HHE! YOUR WHAT!" He shouted and threw the ring on the floor. Happiness didn't

jump at the sound of his angry voice and she didn't look at the direction of the ring that he'd thrown on the floor. But she was worried that she was not going to find her ring.

Happiness: "Please, don't be angry because it's an arranged marriage that I am in. He doesn't love me and I don't love him."

Lonwabo: "That's supposed to make me feel better and change the fact that you are married. Why didn't you tell me in the beginning? Who are you married to, Happiness?"

Happiness: "Babe, he has a son with a woman from abroad and he loves this woman. My father blackmailed both of us into marrying each other and there was no turning back. I told you my story about being illiterate, remember?"

Lonwabo: "Yes, and I love you still." He said.
Lonwabo knew Mthimkhulu but he didn't know that Happiness was the daughter of the

Mthimkhulu that he knew. The Mthimkhulu that he didn't get along with.

Happiness: "If I turned down this marriage he was going to disown me and make sure that I am without a job. I told you that he's influential." She never liked people to know her as Mthimkhulu's daughter, 'the judge' but whenever she met lunatics like Mnotho and people who provoked her. She never hesitated to let them know about her father because it worked on her favour.

Lonwabo: "You were supposed to tell me!"

Happiness: "I didn't know that I will grow to like you and want to have a relationship with you. I know that I am a baggage because of this marriage but I want to be with you."

Lonwabo: "Where will we end? We will never get married because you are married? Or you will divorce him and let me take care of you?"

Happiness: "I can't divorce him because if I do, dad will destroy him and that will hurt his parents and family. His mother likes me and I have relationships in that family that I don't want to destroy."

Lonwabo: "You know what, it's better that we end this. I won't stay here for shit!" he swore last and stood up from the bed. Happiness stood up with him with her heart broken that he was not even thinking of giving them a chance but he was leaving! How could he do that?

Happiness: "You can't leave me, please. You said you love me and please, Lonwabo don't leave me because if I were to go back in that marriage without you in my life I will have no choice but to die." She cried following him behind as he was trying to get his things together... At the word 'die' he froze and stopped doing what he was doing. He knew that he couldn't live with himself if she were to die.

He couldn't survive losing another woman he loves through death and this would be different but it would still be his fault just like the last one was his fault. Yes, he'd tried to stop it from happening but he couldn't...

Lonwabo: "You wouldn't do that." He looked back at her with his whole body turned to face her fully. She was crying.

Happiness: "There's nothing I am living for and if you leave me I will die. I have held on for so long in this loveless marriage and I have no life left. Please, be the reason I will live, Lonwabo."

He pulled her closer to him and he hugged her tightly. "Who's your husband?" He asked after taking off his tee shirt and he wiped her tears with it.

Happiness: "He's Mnotho Zulu, the Zulu prince. I don't know if you know him."

Lonwabo: "Yeah. I know him, he's the big

brother of that kid who raps. I listen to that boy's music and so, I know his brothers from the internet. He's the second one right, your husband?"

Happiness: "Yes, and I booked another room because I don't want anyone to be suspicious. Some people know me but not that much here."

Lonwabo: "This makes me angry."

"I knew that you would be." She said softly and ran her hands on his broad chest she ran it down to the lower abs. "Body builders?" she checked looking at his upper body and she looked at his face last.

Lonwabo chuckled. "Don't you ever talk about killing yourself again because I wouldn't survive knowing that you died." he said softly holding her neck and she nodded with a smile. He didn't want to leave her because of a fake marriage and he didn't want to be angry for too long. The

Zulus were nothing to him and all he wanted was to be with this woman he'd seen as amazing. He knew that he had his secrets, fake marriage was nothing.

Lonwabo: "Do you sleep with him?"

"Whenever he's tired of his baby mama he comes back to me and I know better than to refuse." She replied and looked down knowing that she was lying to him. She didn't hate the sex Mnotho was giving her but she hated the fact that Mnotho didn't love her and he wasn't sleeping with her only.

Lonwabo kept quiet. He didn't know how to feel about that, she was sleeping with him? He knew that this was going to make him feel uncomfortable because he knew his weak points and strong points when it comes down to sex. And how was he going to share her knowing that she wasn't sleeping with him alone. He wasn't going to be confident even

about his strong points.

Lonwabo: "You don't decline it?"

Happiness: "No, I have always used it as distressing sport but I am tired of it. That's why I started my flower garden. I wanted it to be my distressing place like it helped me in my father's house."

Lonwabo: "I don't know how to feel about this." he said and sat down on the bed. Happiness followed him and sat next to him.

Happiness: "I want to be with you, Lonwabo with everything."

Lonwabo: "You'll be intimate with me as well?"

Happiness: "Yes, and I know that with you it would be different because you love me. He doesn't love me and sleeping with him is a duty. And we will use protection just to be safe."

Lonwabo: "Can we spend these days just as a

couple without intimacy?”

Happiness: “But-”

Lonwabo: “I know that on the phone we’ve spoken about all that and you’ve said quite naughty things.” He said touching her chin and Happiness laughed.

Happiness: “But you won’t sleep with me because I am sleeping with him. It’s fine, I get it. I get it, Lonwabo.”

Lonwabo: “No, I just want to digest everything.” He said pulling her closer to him and Happiness laid her head into his chest and closed her eyes. She felt good that she was laying on the chest of someone who loved her...

Happiness was sad that it was time to go back home. They have spent four nights together and today, on Sunday, they were heading back to their homes. Lonwabo had suggested that they don’t go to Durban but they spend the rest of

their time in Newcastle. They had the best of their times together and Happiness was genuinely happy. This man made her happy and it'd been a while since she was this happy.

Lonwabo: "We will make a plan to meet again." He said looking at her shortly and she didn't say anything. He didn't know what to say to make her feel better because she was sad. He'd had a wonderful time with her and he loved her dearly that he promised he wasn't going stop seeing her because she was married. He was going to love her.

Happiness: "I wish I can follow you."

Lonwabo: "But you can't." he opened the door to his room. Happiness was walking him to his room from her room. She was sleeping in his room but still keeping her clothes in her room.

Inside his room he locked the door he held her hand and moved with her to the empty space of

the wall. They haven't had sex since the first day but they only shared kisses that didn't result into sex.

Now, Lonwabo wanted to say goodbye to her leaving her with something to remember. He pinned her against wall and looked at her.

Happiness kept the eye contact with her body loosening up. She'd been wishing that he would make a move and make love to her. She wanted him to and she had no business feeling guilty about that.

Lonwabo untied her top strings and took it off she was wearing no bra. Lonwabo smiled looking at her breasts. "You'll wear some bra before you leave?" he asked and kissed her breasts.

"No," she replied and sighed, her nipples hardened. She was vulnerable now that he could take whatever he wanted from her but

Lonwabo knew that it wasn't enough. He knew that no amount of foreplay was enough for a woman and that was his strong points, foreplay.

He kissed her pinning her arms on the wall together with her body. The way he kissed was different and Happiness had recognised that no man she'd been with kissed like he did. He kissed every inch of her sensitive skin as she was completely naked before him and she would lift her leg to hook it on him whenever the pressure was intense.

Happiness: "Please, don't take..."

Lonwabo: "No, my love, don't complain today." He said and then kneeled down allowing her to put her legs on his shoulders with her upper body still pinned against the wall. Happiness wasn't sure about this but she didn't want to show up as someone who wasn't experienced with sex because on the phone with him she'd spoken to him as someone who was

experienced.

She couldn't help but bent up her waist as Lonwabo's tongue explored her. She was moaning even louder than she had before. This was more glorious than the actual intercourse. It was very different and she loved it.

Now, Lonwabo was back up kissing her after Happiness had reached multiple orgasms that were sharp and left her legs shaking. He lifted her off the floor because he could feel she was shaking.

Lonwabo: "How do you feel?"

Happiness: "I feel loved and happy." She said with a smile and Lonwabo laid her down. He was secretly wishing that Happiness would take control in this part because he didn't want to ruin it for them.

Lonwabo: "I am glad that you do."

Happiness: "And I want to take control now."

she informed him and he took a pause just to look at her. How did she know? He wondered and smiled, he allowed her to take control.

She tried to calm down to ensure that she doesn't tear off the condom the wrong way because she'd never opened it before. She didn't use it with Mnotho and after sleeping with him she'd ran to the Doctor for birth control. She wanted children now, as yet...

She succeeded in opening it properly and she got on him to give him all the pleasure... They both enjoyed themselves...

"I love you." Happiness said and kissed Lonwabo's lips while laying on him.

He smiled. "I love you, too. MaMthimkhulu." He said lazily and they hugged each other as sweaty as they were...

It was a Wednesday afternoon and Happiness

was back home. Mnotho and the other members of the family knew that she had gone to a friend's party... Now, she was inside her kitchen cooking dinner with a ring on her finger. The ring that they had to move almost everything to find all the pieces.

Mnotho was sleeping inside their room. He came back from where he was early and he went to sleep after eating. He told Happiness that he wasn't feeling too well.

Mnotho's phone rang. It was on the lounge where he'd left it along with his things. He came back from work leaving his things on the lounge and he went to the kitchen to eat. He left his things and went sleep after eating. Happiness marched to the phone as it was ringing for the second time.

'MaNkosi' was calling and what caught Happiness's attention is that MaNkosi's name had a heart next to it. She answered the call and

didn't speak.

"Hey, love, how are you?" The tiny voice, sweet voice of a woman spoke on the phone and Happiness was certain that this voice didn't belong to Elena. "Babe?" she called out again as Happiness wasn't speaking.

Happiness: "Hello, my husband is sleeping. Do you have something urgent to say to him? I will give the phone to him." she said softly and Danielle kept quiet on the other side of the line. She dropped the call. Happiness clicked her tongue and sat down with Mnotho's phone. The password to his phone was Siphosami's name and Happiness knew that very well. She then unlocked his phone and went to his WhatsApp. She went through the chats between Mnotho and MaNkosi. She held her breath realising that they were dating. They were talking about all nasty things and sweets things to fighting on the chats. Happiness then checked Danielle's

DP and she held her mouth. It was the designer that Mnotho had refused to let her design her dress.

“What are you doing on my phone?” Mnotho asked passing the lounge and went to the kitchen while yawning... Happiness quickly wiped her tears, yes, Lonwabo made her happy and she could feel her feelings were getting strong for him but she didn't love him like she loved Mnotho. She loved Mnotho still. Even after trying not to love him and after trying to forget his love. She loved him above Lonwabo she loved him even after she'd told herself he was a dog and Lonwabo deserved all her love. She still loved him more.

She stood up with his phone after clearing history of what she'd been doing. She tapped on the calculator. “I was using a calculator it was something urgent. And while I was using it MaNkosi called you.” she said giving his phone

to him.

Mnotho: “Oh, did you answer the call?”

Happiness: “Yes, and she didn’t speak but she dropped the call.” She moved from his face and went to the pots.

Mnotho didn’t know what to say, he hadn’t even told her that he was going to marry Elena and now, Danielle had gotten into the picture.

Mnotho: “I will call her back later. Do you need any help?”

Happiness: “No, I am good. You can go make the phone call.” She said without looking at him.

Mnotho didn’t move for a while and after a few seconds he moved making his way to his bedroom....

[07/23, 14:37] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 38

“Mfazi wami.” (My wife) Mnotho greeted Danielle on the phone. He laid back on his bed and sighed, he didn’t know what was wrong with him because he’d gone to the Doctor and he gave him medication but he was still sick.

Danielle giggled. “Angiyena umfazi wakho.” (I am not your wife) She said softly.

Mnotho: “Hawu, you belong to me. Don’t you know that?”

Danielle: “No, I don’t know that and why wasn’t your phone not with you?”

Mnotho: “I was sleeping. My wife said you didn’t speak.”

Danielle: “I did speak she answered the phone and didn’t say anything. I greeted you like I usually do and she told me that her husband is

sleeping. I hope I didn't get you into trouble."

Mnotho: "No, don't worry you can never do that and you'll be my wife. She will know that very soon."

Danielle: "Haa! No, I can't do that because she'll hate me."

Mnotho: "Oh, so you'll be my girlfriend until when?"

Danielle: "Until I get a husband."

Mnotho: "Ungazongidakwela mina, uyangizwa?" (Don't bullshit me, do you hear me?) he raised his voice and waited for a response from Danielle but she kept quiet. "I am speaking to you. You didn't hear me?" he asked.

Danielle: "I heard you but I don't like it when you speak like that with me I don't like it." She told him politely.

Mnotho: "I speak like that because what you are

saying makes me angry. You are dating me now to pass time?”

Danielle: “No.” Mnotho didn’t say anything but he drew in air and exhaled it into a deep sigh. He rubbed his eyes and waited for her to speak. “I called you to ask how are you feeling now?” she asked.

Mnotho: “I am not better that’s why I have been sleeping.”

Danielle: “But you told me that you will see the Doctor. What happened now, you didn’t go to the Doctor?”

Mnotho: “I visited the Doctor and he gave me medication but I am still sick.”

Danielle: “Gquma uphalaze ngoba uyindoda yomzulu wena.” (Turn to traditional medicine because you are a Zulu man)

Mnotho chuckled. “I will do that tomorrow, sthandwa sami.” He promised.

Danielle: "When will I see you? I miss you I haven't seen you in a month."

Mnotho: "Why don't you come visit your rural home? I will come get you and we will go spent time together in Richards bay or somewhere you want."

Danielle: "Okay, I will tell you when will be that because I want to see you."

Mnotho: "You are dying now you need your man next to you." he teased her and Danielle giggled a teasing giggle. "Watch how you giggle babe because you are not near me and so, giggle with order." He added.

Danielle laughed. "I will send you peaches on WhatsApp." She said and they both laughed. Mnotho sat up straight and placed his feet on the bed.

Mnotho: "I get that you have some bigger butts but I don't need peaches."

Danielle: "I want you to buy some new lace for me. I will get to wear it for you when I see you. You'll do that?"

Mnotho laughed. "Hheyi, bazothini manje abantu estolo sengithenga leyonto? Bazongibuka kanjani." (What will people say in that shop when I buy that lace?) he asked and laughed as Danielle was laughing as well.

Danielle: "But I want you to buy it and they know that you are married."

Mnotho: "Why don't you send me pictures of the ones you can wish to buy and I will choose which one you can buy then I will send the money for you to buy it. How's that?" he suggested.

Danielle: "Okay, I will do that. You want me come for the weekend or I am supposed to take leave?"

He looked at Happiness as she stepped inside

the room. He thought of standing up and leaving the room but maybe she wasn't going to stay in the room. "I want more time not limited time." He replied plainly without explaining further he wanted to explain further but Happiness was just there.

Danielle: "Okay, I will have to set things and that means it won't be soon."

Mnotho: "Hawu, can't you make things pretty fast?" he turned to look at Happiness again and she was changing into her gown. Danielle giggled again. "Don't do that just answer my question." He pleaded and looked at his wife as she left the room. He laid back on the bed.

Danielle: "Okay, babe. I will see what I can do."

Mnotho: "Okay, ngiyabonga. Ngiyakuthanda ke MaNkosi, yezwa?"

Danielle: "Yebo. Ngiyakuthanda nami, Zulu."

They wished each goodnight and Mnotho laid

on his tummy. He closed his eyes thinking about the life ahead...

“You’ve had dinner?” Mnotho asked Happiness who was standing before the mirror dressing up for bed.

Happiness: “Yes, I have. Your food is on the microwave.”

Mnotho: “Okay, I want to go to my brother’s house I will come back late.” He informed her and stood on his feet, he looked at her hoping that he was going to get a word from Happiness but she didn’t say anything. Not that Happiness didn’t hear him speak but she heard him. She had nothing to say to him. “I am speaking, MaMthimkhulu.” He repeated.

Happiness: “Uthini?” (What are you saying?) She asked without looking at him but she tied the doek on her head and took her phone that was silently ringing before her. She pressed the

power button without answering her father's call.

Mnotho: "I am going to my brother's house."

Happiness: "You were supposed to get up and leave."

Mnotho: "Okay, what's wrong now?"

Happiness: "Nothing is wrong."

Mnotho took steps towards Happiness and he held her arm he forced her to turn her body and look at him. But even after she was forced to look at him Happiness didn't look at Mnotho.

Mnotho: "Can you stop avoiding my eyes and look at me?"

Happiness: "What do you want Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "MaNkosi is an old friend and when you asked that she designs your dress for our ceremony we were not in a good state in our friendship-"

Happiness: “The girl is your girlfriend and so, stop trying to lie to me. I don’t care who you see and so, have the decency to keep everything to yourself.”

Mnotho: “I am not trying to lie to you but-”

Happiness: “Go to your brother and give me space to breathe. I am pretty sure your other girlfriend misses you as well.” She said removing his hands from her arms and she moved away from him. Mnotho looked at her as she left the room. He didn’t know how she was going to react when he was supposed to tell her that he was going to take two more wives. She hadn’t even told these two ladies that he had the other woman that wasn’t his wife. His intentions were not to visit his brother but they were to visit Elena...

He passed by the lounge where Happiness was seated watching TV with her phone on her hands. Mnotho took his car keys and he left the

house...

He decided that he was going to start by seeing his brother because he needed to tell him about what was happening. He couldn't keep it to himself anymore because it was troubling him a lot. He knew what he wanted but he wasn't sure if he was going to achieve all that in peace.

"What's happening? I wasn't expecting you tonight because you are sick." Mlamuli said showing his brother a seat next to him. Mnotho sighed and sat down next to his brother inside the lounge. Nkosazana was in the dining room with the boys feeding them their dinner. She'd brought food for Mlamuli and Mnotho after seeing Mnotho in the house.

Mnotho: "I feel a little better now and I needed to speak to you."

Mlamuli: "What is it?"

Mnotho: "I met Danielle while I was in Durban

for the seminar.”

Mlamuli: “Hawu, how’s she doing?” he smiled and looked at him as he was taking his plate of food. He gave it to Mlamuli and he thanked him.

Mnotho: “She’s fine and we are back together.” He announced without looking at his brother but he was waiting for a comment. The comment didn’t come and so, Mnotho looked at his brother. Mlamuli was looking at Mnotho with a blank facial expression. He couldn’t understand what he was telling him, he was back together with her? “Don’t give me that look, bafo.” He added.

Mlamuli: “What’s wrong with you?”

Mnotho: “I never stopped loving her.”

Mlamuli: “I never stopped loving my first girlfriend as well but do you see me with her, Mnotho?” he asked.

Mnotho: “This is different because Danielle and

I ended in a painful way. You know what happened and I didn't plan on getting back together with her. It just happened and we didn't plan it."

Mlamuli: "Mnotho?"

Mnotho: "Bafo?"

Mlamuli: "Do you love Happiness? Are you in love with her?"

Mnotho: "No, to both questions."

Mlamuli: "Hheyi, madoda! How did you come about to marry her if you don't love and if you are not in love with her?"

Mnotho: "I was forced by her father to marry her. You, see I was expecting an old friend into my hotel room the day I got back from L.A. I saw a lady inside the hotel room and thought it was her, Dimakatsho I don't know if you remember her from Varsity?"

Mlamuli: "I think I do."

Mnotho: "I misbehaved with Happiness touching her seductively and she called her father the same time. I didn't recognise that she was the lady I have bumped into at the airport. When her father saw that it was me, he told the people he'd called to leave the room and he gave me terms that I was going to marry his daughter. If I don't marry her he was going to ensure that I rot in jail in terms of sexual assault and I couldn't allow that to happen."

Mlamuli: "Happiness agreed into the marriage?"

Mnotho: "No, she didn't agree but she was also blackmailed into the marriage as she's not literate. Mthimkhulu threatened to disown her and make sure she doesn't get a job anywhere. She was forced to agree to the marriage."

Mlamuli: "Tjo! But now why don't you divorce each other?"

Mnotho: "We can't because if I do divorce her Mthimkhulu will tarnish our family name and our kingdom. I can't allow that to happen and that means I will have to tolerate his daughter."

Mlamuli: "But she's a good woman you mean you don't even love her?"

Mnotho: "No, I don't love her and even after sleeping with her I still don't love her." he informed him and Mlamuli could hear from his voice that he wasn't lying about his feelings for Happiness.

Mlamuli: "So, why did you sleep with her?"

Mnotho: "Bafo, she was talking about being in a relationship with a man while she's still my wife and I thought I should sleep with her because she might be sexually frustrated. But she was a virgin and she allowed me to sleep with her."

Mlamuli sighed and closed his eyes he shook his head. "What's wrong if you allow her to see

someone else because you are seeing two more women, Mnotho?" he asked.

Mnotho: "Hhaybo! She will sleep with that man and what if he blurts it out somewhere that he's seeing my wife? I don't know which ears would be there listening to that and people can sell any story. I will be shamed."

Mlamuli: "You are right but why don't you try and make her happy."

Mnotho: "I am trying. Now, I know that Mthimkhulu was looking at marrying his daughter off because she has nothing tangible in her name. And I had to be at the wrong place at the wrong time."

Mlamuli: "I don't even know what to say I have never been so clueless."

Mnotho: "I will just marry Elena and Danielle. I love them both and I know I will be happy with them. I have already asked Elena to marry me."

Mlamuli didn't comment on that for a while. "You know what?" he finally managed to breathe a word.

Mnotho: "What?"

Mlamuli: "I just want to say, #KusazoLiwa!"

Mnotho laughed and fisted his brother's shoulder. They laughed. "I am serious because all I see is war and in all this thing that's happening I feel sorry for Happiness. She doesn't deserve this." he added looking at his brother.

Mnotho: "Her father put her into this and she's supposed to swallow it as it is." He commented without looking at him and Mlamuli was looking at him without supplying a comment but his words made him think that Mnotho was lying. He wasn't even trying to make Happiness happy, he was sleeping with her but he wasn't making her happy. He concluded...

“Mum, we are going to stay at a hotel for how long?” Randall Butterworth, a 17 years old mixed raced boy asked his mother. He was with her inside a book shop in Sandton. It’d been a while not even a month since they have landed in South Africa. They were staying in a hotel and Randall didn’t enjoy the hotel. He’d always hated hotels just like his father did.

“I know that you don’t like hotels baby but we will have to stay in the hotel until I find something comfortable for us. Would you like an apartment or a rental house?” Nandipha Faith Butterworth asked looking at her son and she brushed his head that Randall shook off from her hand.

Randall: “I know my hair is soft and much more beautiful than your dreadlocks mum but I don’t like it when you keep touching it as if I am a boy.”

Faith: “You are a boy and your father loved me like I was queen of England with my beautiful locks not your curly black hair.” She shot back at him and she laughed as Randall was giving her an eye that signalled he didn’t want to play now. She folded her lips and stopped laughing at him.

Randall: “I will answer what you’ve asked me and I would like a rental home with a bigger pool. I don’t like an apartment and you must rent a car mom.”

Faith: “Randall, we will be here for months not years.” She said taking a book and turned it back to read the snippet...

Faith was in South Africa with a few of the team that she was going to work with on the deal that she’d finally finalised. She’d got a deal from an American production house to screen her second book ‘The goddess of the land’ it was the second book that she published after a year

in London. She was 21 years old when she published the book. Her adoptive mother had encouraged that she begins with studying for a short while before publishing any books and she did as she'd told her. She didn't take too long while studying to decide she was ready to publish. She published her first book but her first book didn't do well. She was discouraged but her adoptive mother encouraged not to stop writing and she told her to write something that was original like she did in South Africa. She then published the book 'The goddess of the land' the book that was about a kingdom in South Africa that fought the intruders of their land from taking their treasure which was a princess who brought riches into the kingdom. It was by birth that whoever had her in their kingdom would have all the treasure and peace. Faith didn't want base the book on apartheid but she wanted it to be different. The book reached best seller within four months. It was a

story with everything, love as the princess ended falling in love with one of the intruders and family, togetherness, betrayal and secrets. Faith had been getting a number of offers for the story but she'd declined them solely because they were from America and she knew how her husband resented America. But now, her husband had died and before he died he freed her to get her book into a series by the Americans who were still pressuring her into it.

Randall: "I know mum but we must have fun."

Faith: "You must have fun because I am here to work." She said and placed the book down. She was in South Africa to select actors and actresses of the country. She'd told the production house that she wanted some Africans to be part of the series and they allowed her to go to South African and hold auditions with the other team members of the production.

She was at the bookshop now because she

wanted a book that was published home, where she was. She wanted to read...

Randall: "Yes, but I will get to see your family here."

Faith: "NO!" She snapped and looked at him with her eyes widened, her hand was just at his face. Randall kept still and looked around them the people on that shelf hallway looked at them. Faith lowered her hand and calmed herself. "I told you that we can't see them because of Nandipha." She said softly and moved to the other shelf.

Randall: "They will not tell her anything mom and I want to see your family. Mum, please don't deprive me that."

Faith: "Randall, don't get under my skin because I will send you back to London to your grandmother and you won't stop me."

Randall: "I am sorry I won't say anything about

them.”

“Good!” She sighed and her eyes were caught by the book cover of two hands holding each other. A black and white hand holding each other with red heading ‘Caged love’ She could tell that the heading read a bell in her mind and so, she took the book and read at the back. She shook her head and went to the till as she had decided that she was buying the book.

“She doesn’t even warn me, ‘Randall follow me now!’” Randall complained mimicking his mother’s voice and he followed her to the till...

[07/23, 14:37] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 39

She was coming from Gauteng. She’d been

there on business for a week as she had a client that was getting married. Sheila had landed her car and now, it was practically hers as Sheila hardly drove the car. Danielle was always using the car. Junior already had a car that he told his parents he won on a competition that he'd entered but he was lying.

Now, Danielle was driving out of gateway to make her way to her parents' house. She was tired and she was talking to Mnotho through the car speakers.

Mnotho: "You sound sleepy, babe."

Danielle: "Yes, I am sleepy and I am tired. I want to sleep right away."

Mnotho: "But did you make some money?"

Danielle: "Yes, I am made a lot of money and I bought that special costume."

Mnotho chuckled. "And when you are coming to me?" He asked but his voice sounding even

deeper and Danielle giggled.

Danielle: "I need to rest and I will see you this weekend. I will be with you until Wednesday because you have a child."

Mnotho laughed. "I will be very happy to have you with me for those days and I will have to make arrangements before you come." He said.

Danielle: "Okay, babe, can I call you later there's something that I am seeing." She said stopping the car on the sidewalk of the road.

Mnotho: "Okay, my love."

Danielle disconnected the call and she stepped out of the car. She walked across the road to get to her brother. Junior had his car parked by the side of the road with Pamela standing before him. They were standing there looking all lovey and smitten with each other. It was surprising to Danielle that Junior was still seeing Pamela after everything that they have

been through because of Pamela. After the fights they had to endure about Pamela.

“I can’t believe this!” Danielle commented and clapped her hands once. She was standing behind Junior and Pamela. They stopped playing and looked at Danielle who was looking at Pamela with disgust.

Junior: “Oh, you are back?”

Pamela: “Why don’t you go home and sleep because you don’t look pretty.” She suggested and held Junior’s hand. Pamela didn’t break up with Junior even after destroying Danielle’s relationship. Junior had asked Pamela about the accusations that Danielle had about Pamela setting her up but Pamela defended herself with everything, every lie that she could tell and Junior believed her as she’d told him before that Danielle didn’t like her.

Danielle: “How can you do this Junior? You are

still dating Pamela?”

Junior: “I am still dating her? What do you mean I was supposed to stop dating her because...?” he asked shaking his head for his sister. He hated the fact that Danielle lied about Pamela just because she didn’t like her. Junior loved his sister but this time, he’d told himself that he wasn’t going to let Danielle ruin his relationship with Pamela. They have fought a lot and even broke up because Pamela was saying Junior didn’t trust her. He trusted Danielle as he was questioning him about what Danielle had told him. Junior didn’t want to lose Pamela and he did everything to save their relationship. They got back together. And they have been together ever since...

Danielle: “She ruined my life Junior and you are still dating her?”

Junior: “I don’t have time for this and we should go.” Junior took Pamela’s hand and they turned

to the car's direction. He didn't want to stand before his sister and fight about this again because it was only going to cause problems for him. It was better that they leave.

Danielle: "I wish you have a daughter one day Pamela and someone out there would do everything that you have done to me."

Pamela: "I did nothing to you and stop accusing me of something that I don't even know Danielle."

Junior: "You are wishing that to her daughter even if that daughter is mine?"

Danielle: "Yes, parents' sins fall on their children and her sins will fall on your children. If you decide to have children with her."

Junior: "You are actually cursing us?"

Danielle: "No, because she cursed herself and I will tell mom and dad about this. I will let them know about this."

Junior: "Go and tell them because that's what you do best. You are still a little girl Ntandokazi you can't even face your mistakes."

Danielle: "Okay." She said and turned to leave them. She didn't cry but she could feel her heart breaking she'd lost a brother because of Pamela. She'd tried everything to get Junior to believe her but Pamela had her lies deep in his skin that nothing made sense but only what Pamela was saying...

Danielle stepped inside the car and she drove the car straight home...

=====

Dalingcebo had asked Phakamile to start a garden of corn and taro for him. It was the vegetables that he liked and he wanted them inside his yard. Phakamile had asked her friend Susan to help her start the garden. Dalingcebo was going to pay her for the garden it wasn't

going to be included in her salary for cleaning...

Now, they were working on a Friday morning with her friend. She'd tried everything to get Dalingcebo to notice her but he didn't even look at her in any way other than his maid.

Phakamile was totally beautiful and she was a plus size. She was older than Nontobeko with three years.

Susan: "But you are older than the prince. Don't you think that he's not making a move on you because of your age?"

Phakamile: "I am not that old and I don't even look old. Why can't he see me?"

Susan: "Maybe he loves his wife way too much to cheat on her."

Phakamile: "No, that's impossible you mean he's not sleeping with any woman? He's just waiting for his wife's return every year."

Susan: "Yes, and maybe Nontobeko used muthi

to get him to think about nobody but herself. I did that on my husband after finding out that he was cheating on me.”

Phakamile laughed and looked at her. “Why didn’t you tell me about this?” She asked and stopped working. They laughed.

Susan: “You were still a virgin back then and I didn’t want to discuss sexual things and cheating with you.”

Phakamile: “What did you do?”

Susan: “I went to a sangoma and fed him muthi that if he wants to sleep with someone else his penis won’t erect.” She revealed and Phakamile laughed she proceeded with working on the land.

Phakamile: “Do you think I can also use muthi on the prince?”

Susan: “Hha! Phakamile! I don’t advise you to use it on him while he doesn’t love you. It’s

better to use it on someone who loves you already.”

Phakamile: “But now, what can I do to get him because I want him.”

Susan: “Just keep doing what you have been doing he will eventually notice.”

Phakamile: “Okay, I will do that.” She replied but alone she was concluding that she was going to use love potion on Dalingcebo. He was going to love nobody but her. She smiled as she thought that soon, Dalingcebo would be dancing to her tune and they would be a family. She couldn't wait to see Nontobeko's face when she leaves her house without her child and without her wedding ring. She would be looking at her leave the door and she would be holding Qalokuhle in her arms. She planned there that she was going to go to Mhlab'uyalingana to get an even stronger love potion that was going to turn Dalingcebo into a man that was going to

have eyes for her only. She was still on that hope that life... life was going to be even greater for her... But there was something she didn't... something she hadn't thought of...

Thembelihle placed Qalokuhle down. "Don't run to the car, MaZulu just walk." Thembelihle said out loud and Qalokuhle looked back at Thembelihle.

Qalokuhle: "Gogo?"

Thembelihle: "Ungagijimi ngoba uzowa ngeke ajubule ubaba ukukubona ungcolile." (Don't run because you will fall and your father won't be happy to see you dirty.) She advised Qalokuhle and she nodded her head she looked forward, she held on tight to her juice bottle.

Thembelihle followed her behind to her car but she stopped walking when she saw Gobela coming straight to her.

Thembelihle: "MaZulu, buya uze kimi."

(Qalokuhle come back to me) she raised her voice for Qalokuhle who was walking forward to her grandmother's car. Qalokuhle looked back at Thembelihle and she shook her head with her face showing that she wanted to cry.

“Siyahamba ukuya kubaba ngithi buya ngoba ngimile mina.” (We are still going to your father but I am saying come back because I am standing.) Thembelihle clarified and Qalokuhle didn't listen to her but she stood still with a sulk.

Gobela: “Thokoza, mama' ndlunkulu!” he greeted while clapping his hands and Thembelihle returned the same gesture as greetings.

Thembelihle: “How are you, mkhulu?”

Gobela: “I am fine, mama' ndlunkulu and how are you?”

Thembelihle: “I am fine, and how can I help you? We are on our way out nenkosazana

yakwaZulu.” She said and pointed Qalokuhle.

Gobela smiled shortly and looked at Qalokuhle.

“Sawubona, we nkosazana!” He greeted Qalokuhle waving his hand for her. Qalokuhle was just standing by the car looking at her grandmother and Gobela. But she saw Gobela waving at her she waved her tiny hand with a beautiful smile. Thembelihle smiled at her granddaughter’s beauty and she looked back at Gobela.

Gobela: “She doesn’t even want to come to me, today.”

Thembelihle: “She thinks we will no longer go if she can come up here.” Gobela chuckled and looked down to compose himself to begin telling the queen mother about his visit. “How can I help? We need to go in the house?” she asked.

Gobela: “No, but I have been trying to contact

Prince Ngcebo but I can't get hold of him. It'd been a while since I have been trying his cell."

Thembelihle: "Hhayi, mkhulu. He's not in South Africa. He left a few weeks ago. He is in Nigeria, Lagos and he'll be coming back next week.

What's wrong?"

Gobela: "I have an important message for him and I have been with this message for quite some time. I can't keep it to myself any longer he must hear it." He informed Thembelihle politely.

Thembelihle: "It's not something bad?"

Gobela: "No, but he needs to hear it."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will give the number that he's using that side." She said taking out her phone and Gobela gave her his phone.

Thembelihle punched the number and saved them. She then told Gobela how she saved the number. They then shared goodbye gestures

and Gobela left the palace. Thembelihle marched to the car and Qalokuhle smiled seeing that they were leaving...

“Here’s my princess and her granny!”

Dalingcebo commented and stood up from the couch. He was seated on the lounge with food on his hand and paperwork on the table. He stood up after he had placed the food down. He took the baby from Thembelihle.

Qalokuhle: “Baba!”

Dalingcebo: “Sawubona, MaZulu.”

Qalokuhle: “Shawupona.”

“Hawu! Uyabingelela!” Dalingcebo exclaimed and he played with his daughter’s tummy.

Qalokuhle laughed loudly and kicked her feet as her father was making her laugh. Dalingcebo was laughing along with her.

Thembelihle: “I am here to speak to you not for you to play with Qalokuhle.”

Dalingcebo: "Oh!" he said and stopped playing with his daughter. He took his phone and gave it to her after making her sit on his lap. "What's wrong?"

Thembelihle: "I want us to speak about your wife."

Dalingcebo: "What about her?"

Thembelihle: "I think it's time that she comes back home now, Dalingcebo."

Dalingcebo: "Hawu, mama."

Thembelihle: "No, I can see that you are lonely without her and it's not right that you are married and staying apart."

Dalingcebo: "But mama, there are married couples who don't stay together."

Thembelihle: "I am talking about you not other married couples. Why do you see the need to bring other people in this conversation?"

Dalingcebo: "I just saw it fit that I do it and mama, I want her to do what she wants to do because marriage must not be stumbling block for her. She must not put her dreams on hold because of marriage."

Thembelihle: "So, you are trying to tell me that you don't miss her and you don't feel that she's not here with you."

Dalingcebo: "I do miss her mama but I don't want to stand in her way because it will strain our marriage."

Thembelihle: "She can do something similar to what she's doing, like being a police officer. She'll still be serving the country with dignity and love, making it a better place for her daughter. And she would be closer to her family in the same time."

Dalingcebo: "Military is what she loves and it should be what she must do."

Thembelihle: “Okay, your father and I are going somewhere we will come back tomorrow morning. I am leaving Qalokuhle here.”

Dalingcebo: “Hawu, mama. I am working here.”

Thembelihle: “I will take her tomorrow morning.” She said and stood on her feet. She then called Qalokuhle out and she looked at her. “Bye, bye, sala no baba wakho ngizokulanda kusasa.” (Goodbye, I will come back tomorrow) she informed Qalokuhle with a smile on her face.

Qalokuhle: “Bye, bye, gogo.” She sent her eyes back to her father’s phone. Thembelihle then said her goodbye to Dalingcebo and she left the house...

[07/23, 14:37] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 40

“Mom and dad, can I speak with you?” Danielle requested and sat down on the couch where her parents were watching TV sharing one couch. Sheila was laying her head on Jake’s shoulder but when Danielle requested to speak to them she sat up straight and looked at her.

Jake: “What’s wrong, Ntandokazi?”

Danielle: “I saw Junior and Pamela together today. They’re still seeing each other.” She informed her parents and looked down... Sheila had told Jake what really happened to Danielle through Pamela. Jake was angry that had happened to his daughter and he called Junior home to ask about Pamela’s whereabouts. Junior lied to his father and told him that he was no longer seeing Pamela. And he didn’t know where Pamela was.

Jake: “No, how’s that possible because I called

Junior and he said he's no longer seeing, Pamela. How's that possible?"

Sheila: "Yes. Your father called him and he said they are no longer dating."

Danielle: "That means he lied because I saw them on the side of the road not far from gateway and I went to them to approach Junior about it. They didn't deny that they're seeing each other and Junior told me he wasn't going to stop dating her because of me."

Jake: "He must come back here!" he shouted and stood up to call Junior, his phone was not with them on the lounge. He wasn't about to stand with Junior while he was surely doing something that was hurting his sister. They almost lost their daughter because of this Pamela girl and he was sleeping with the enemy? He would be damned if he was going to allow that to happen and Junior needed to know that he was hurting his sister.

“Oh, I was about to call you to come home.”
Jake said putting his phone down. The phone was plugged in on the charger inside the kitchen and Junior walked through the door with his bag on his back.

Junior: “I knew I was going to be called home because of my girlfriend.” He said and closed the door. Junior was still residing at res as he was doing his fourth year in Medicine... After dropping Pamela at her res he drove his car to his parents’ house because he knew that he was going to be called home. He knew that Danielle was going to tell their parents.

Jake: “Your girlfriend that’s your sister’s enemy you are dating that girl?”

Junior: “Pamela is my sister’s enemy in what sense, dad?”

Sheila walked inside the kitchen followed by Danielle and Junior looked at them as they

entered the kitchen. They've heard Junior's voice from the lounge. They sat on the kitchen chairs and Junior remained standing along with his father.

Sheila: "You will stand on your feet, Junior?"

Junior: "Yes, I will stand, mama."

Sheila: "Why are you hurting your sister by proceeding with this relationship you have going on with Pamela?"

Junior: "I am not hurting her mama. I am dating Pamela because I love her not because I am hurting my sister."

Danielle: "You told me that I staged my suicide attempt when I told you about Pamela hurting me, Junior. How can you think like that about me?"

Junior: "She told me before I even brought her here that you don't like her."

Jake: "A girl with a plan to destroy your sister was going to do that, Junior. She wasn't going to come here as someone who hadn't talk bad about your sister. Ntandokazi was going to take tablets and pills just to get you to stop dating Pamela? You think she's crazy? You are trying to tell me that the Doctor's report that he gave us was a lie?"

Junior: "I don't know, maybe she paid the Doctor."

Sheila: "No! how can you think like that about your sister, Junior? You are doing this to your sister just for a girl not even your wife but a girl who can still betray you. She did this to your sister because Danielle kissed her girlfriend?"

Junior: "Pamela is not lesbian."

Danielle laughed, mocking laugh and stood up. "Yazini, date your girl. Let him be mom and dad." She said and left the room because she

saw that there was nothing she could do to make her brother see that Pamela was not what he thought she was. She was just the devil in a blue dress.

Jake: "You are enjoying this Junior?"

Sheila: "Why are you quiet because your father is speaking to you?"

Junior: "You are all ganging up on me and so, I am leaving."

"You are leaving where are you going?" He asked taking a step closer to him and grabbed his wrist before he could leave the door.

Junior: "I am going to my mother's house."

Sheila: "HHAYBO!" She stood up on her feet as she was shocked to hear the news about 'his mother's house' because she as his mother had no house in Durban. What was Junior talking about?

Junior was talking about his biological mother. Junior had decided he was going to hear his mother out the day that Danielle decided she was killing herself. Before his sister could tell him the reason for her suicide attempt. He was angry that Danielle decided to take her life without speaking to him but when Danielle told him why she tried to take her life he was even angrier and made claims that Danielle staged the suicide. He wanted a place of rest that was not his home, that was not his sister and he decided to give his mother a chance. He gave his mother a chance without telling his parents that he was doing it.

Jake: "Which mother are you talking about because my wife doesn't have a house in Durban? Which mother are you talking about?"

Junior: "I am talking about my biological mother."

Sheila sat down on the chair as she felt her

blood leaving her and Danielle entered the kitchen back. She didn't go far but she was standing nearby listening to the conversation that was still going on between Junior and their parents. She looked at Junior.

Danielle: "How can you do this? You fixed a relationship with your mother without telling our parents?"

Junior: "Why was I supposed to tell them?" Jake slapped Junior as he felt that he was disrespecting them. He was disrespecting his wife, for 22 years of his life Sheila had been a mother to him and when he feels that he wants a relationship with his real mother he does that without telling her as his mother? He does without telling him as his father? "Why are you hitting me, dad? Why are you hitting me?" he asked.

Jake: "You are ungrateful! That woman left you just hours after giving birth to you and she

didn't even look back. My wife has been your mother since the day you were born, the day you were in that incubator she was there when I named you, when you were sick she was the first to know that you are sick and now, that you see it fit to have a relationship with your vindictive mother, you don't tell her?"

Junior: "I was going to tell you."

Jake: "When?" He raised his voice and stamped his fist on the sink. Junior took a step back as his father was no longer holding him. "Brianna is the one who bought this car you have now? You lied to us and told us you won the car on the competition that you entered but she bought the car." He predicted.

Sheila: "I will go to my room."

Junior: "Mama-"

Sheila: "Go to your mother Junior why are you calling me your mother now? I am not your

mother, right?”

Junior: “I didn’t say that but-”

Sheila: “Go to your mother.” She said last and left the kitchen. Jake shook his head as he didn’t even know what to say to his son he left the kitchen and followed his wife. Danielle left the kitchen for her bedroom. Their siblings were with grandma Bella. She was heartbroken for her mother...

=====

She was seated inside the lounge of their flat listening to all her voice messages. She was bored and so, she took her time to listen to the voice messages. Now, in weekends she would relax without going door to door, market to market selling her books. Ngcebo’s contact gave her the offer that she couldn’t decline and her books were in two different bookshops and across South Africa. Ngcebo even advertised

her book on his social media accounts. She was happy now that things were going great for her and she'd paid the money for her first semester and second semester.

Now, she was doing the first semester of her third year.

She sat up straight when she heard Thembelihle's voice. She closed her eyes and sighed she didn't know whether to call her. Or don't call her because she'd long left the message? She concluded it would be rude if she doesn't call her she needed to call her and tell her why she didn't call back.

Thembelihle: "Hawu!"

Nandipha: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "I think a month has passed since I last left a voice message."

Nandipha: "I can explain."

Thembelihle: “Yes, I am listening.”

Nandipha: “I have been busy with the book and the play, so, I had a lot of calls and messages coming through. I switched off my phone because it was disturbing my work progress.”

Thembelihle: “You are trying to tell me that you’ve just switched on, your phone? You are lying to me.”

Nandipha: “No, I switched on the phone but I had a lot of voice messages and they were mostly about the book. I didn’t listen to the others but now, I am bored I just listened to them until I reached yours. I am sorry.”

Thembelihle: “It’s okay, I was calling to ask how you are doing. I couldn’t call you after seeing you at the restaurant because Ngcebo told me that you work because you have time.”

Nandipha: “Yes, and I needed to make extra cash. How are you?” she asked her fast

because she didn't want to dwell on her work she was going to lie. She was going to hide a number of facts from her and she didn't want to lie to her.

Thembelihle: "I am fine and how are you doing?"

Nandipha sighed. "I've had quite a difficult time but I have bounced back. I am on my two feet now and I can walk freely. And Ngcebo has been helping me a lot with different things but mostly with my book."

Thembelihle: "He bought the book for me and I have read it. It's a beautiful love story in an older age and it has your humour. It summaries the pain of the people as sub story and there's fun as well."

Nandipha giggled recalling how much people loved the humour of the book. Nandipha had personally added her humour in her mother's book and she loved the feedback she was

getting about the book.

Nandipha: “Thank you for reading I really appreciate it.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, how are things between you and your mother?” Nandipha kept quiet without answering Thembelihle. She didn’t know what to say to her, she didn’t know whether to lie or tell her the truth. “Nandipha, I am speaking to you. Why are you quiet?” she asked.

Nandipha: “They are going well. How’s everyone at home?” she replied giving her the answer she saw fit. She didn’t want to tell Thembelihle the truth because she didn’t know what she was going to do with the truth. Maybe she was going to ask MaNtombela why she disowned her and they were going to be arguments that were going to rise about her. She didn’t want any arguments about her because she was no longer part of the family. Or maybe she wasn’t

going to do a thing about it but she was going to feel sorry for her and she didn't want that she was doing well now.

Thembelihle: "They're doing well. I am glad if you are doing well that's what I wanted to know the day I called you."

Nandipha: "Thank you that means a lot to me."

Thembelihle: "Okay, goodbye and take care of yourself."

Nandipha: "I will do that and you too take care. And please send my big love to Qalokuhle.

Nana, said hello."

Thembelihle laughed. "Okay, I will do that." She promised and they hung up the call. Nandipha sighed lastly and sat back on the couch.

She got up from the couch when there was a knock on the door. She opened the door and her heart stopped she held her chest. She couldn't believe that she was seeing her, her! She was

on a black straight cut skirt that was just below the knee with a silk pink shirt tucked in and a black blazer to complement her outfit. She had pink stilettos with a black handbag and dreadlocks were tied into a ponytail, they were long and blonde on the ends. She was beautiful and she looked expensive, smell expensive but looking natural. She didn't know why she was here but she wanted to hug her...

Security: "MaZondi, this lady wanted to see you desperately and I allowed her in. I don't think I made a mistake."

Nandipha: "No, thank you." she said to the security guard but she was looking at her mother who was looking at her.

Faith could see her younger self in Nandipha but the difference was Nandipha was short. She was a beautiful young lady and she admitted to herself that MaNtombela had raised her well judging by her body, she looked healthy and the

place that she was residing in was beautiful. She could feel that there was a part in her that wanted to know her but she didn't want to confuse her. She didn't want to ruin the relationship that Nandipha already had with her adoptive mother. Nandipha had a mother that she knew as her mother her whole life and even if that part of her wanted to know her she couldn't do that because she was going bring back the past that Nandipha didn't know. The past that they decided as a family that she wasn't supposed to know because it was going to break her.

Faith: "You are Nandipha, right?"

Nandipha: "Yes, you can come in." she said softly but still not believing that she was seeing her mother. Her voice sounded formal but she was hoping that she was on a social visit. Maybe her aunt told her that she told her the truth and she was here to be in her life as her

mother... Nandipha couldn't just stand there and so, she hugged her tightly but Faith didn't hug her back.

Faith wasn't expecting this and it gave her a number of questions. Why was she hugging her like this? Did she know that she was her mother? But that's impossible. They've told her she was her aunt and that's why she was clinging on her like this. Faith concluded but still, she didn't hug Nandipha back.

Nandipha: "I am sorry." she said and moved back seeing that she wasn't here because she was her mother but she was here on something else.

Faith: "It's okay, I won't come in because I am not staying. I wanted to come to you personally and serve you."

Nandipha: "Serve me, what do you mean?"

Faith: "Take this and read it." She said giving her

an A4 yellow envelope. Nandipha took the envelope and looked at Faith. She was just looking at her with a straight face. “You’ve published my work as your own and I want to take you to court for that. You can’t get credits for something I wrote years ago. I don’t know how you got your hands on that notebook but that was my work and you had no rights over it.” She said straight forward without breaking.

Nandipha: “Do you have any proof that I did that?” She asked and looked at her with a straight face but her heart was bleeding. She wanted to cry already but she couldn’t cry in her presence.

Faith: “You will provide the proof. I can’t believe how you changed my story into your own story and you were changing it hoping that I wouldn’t see it?”

Nandipha: “I will answer your questions in court.”

Faith: “Yes, that would help us, both.” She said and left Nandipha without saying anything else to her. Nandipha closed the door and she ran to her room where she threw her body on the bed. She cried with her face pressed on the pillow... She couldn't believe what just happened...

[07/23, 20:00] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 41

The phone rang and today, she decided that she was going to answer her father's phone call... She was seated inside the office that she was in charge of in Nkosazana's organisation. Nkosazana had her office cut into two to give Happiness her own space. It was a Friday of the 17th of August.

Happiness: “Sawubona, baba.”

Mthimkhulu: "What did I do to you my child? You don't answer my phone calls when I call you. What's wrong?"

Happiness: "I don't want this marriage."

Mthimkhulu: "Kanjani? Happiness, it's been five months since you have been married and you still don't want the marriage?"

Happiness: "I am not happy dad I want to come back home."

Mthimkhulu: "You know that you can't come back home because you are already married. You need to give your marriage a year and you will be happy and now, you are even working helping people, right?"

Happiness: "That's the only good thing about this marriage. Ever since the child went back to his mother I am not happy."

Mthimkhulu: "Why don't you have a child and that way you will be happy?"

Happiness: "I don't want a child now. I have to go, baba. I am busy."

Mthimkhulu: "We can't even talk?"

Happiness: "No."

Mthimkhulu: "You hate me because I arranged this marriage for you now? Why don't you see that I did what was best for you?"

Happiness: "What was best for me? I am not happy, baba. I am not happy with Mnotho and I don't want to stay with him. I hate staying with him."

Mthimkhulu: "Just open up to him you will be happy."

Happiness didn't say anything further to her father but she dropped the call and stamped her forehead on the desk. She closed her eyes and wished that she could just go missing. She wished she could be a missing person and move to Eastern Cape that way she was going

to live with Lonwabo. She would be happy there and she would live her life to the fullest.

“Is it safe to come in?” Elena asked and she knocked once on the door. Happiness lifted her head and she looked at the door. She nodded with a smile on her face but it was directed to Siphosami. Happiness stood on her feet and she walked towards them. She gave out her arms for Siphosami and he screamed, Happiness laughed.

Happiness: “Sawubona!”

Siphosami: “Huh?”

Happiness: “No, he can’t speak even now?” she looked at Elena and she sat down with the baby. Elena sat on the chair opposite her.

Elena: “No, he can’t even pronounce mom.”

Happiness: “Hee! What’s wrong with your tongue, Zulu?”

Siphosami: “Dulu!” (Zulu) he tried to pronounce and Happiness laughed, she clapped hands for him and Elena joined in on the hand clap.

Siphosami laughed. Happiness looked at his injured knee.

Elena: “He fell outside we were running on the yard and he fell.”

Happiness: “Oh! Bakithi!” She exclaimed and kiss the injured knee telling him he was going to be alright. Siphosami was just mumbling words.

Elena: “I have been meaning to bring him to you but his father told me that you are working now and I didn’t know which time was the right time.”

Happiness: “You can bring him over the weekends I am always home most of the times.” She replied and looked at Elena her eyes were drawn to the ring that was on her finger. She removed her eyes fast from the rock and

she wondered what was the ring for. She didn't want to think a lot now but all she wanted was to focus on the baby because maybe it was just a ring with no significance but to decorate her outfit.

Elena: "That means I can leave him for the weekend? I have somewhere that I want to be and I don't want to go with him."

Happiness: "Okay, that means you can leave him with his mother. I will report to Nkosazana and we will leave. Or you will bring him home later?"

Elena: "His father will come take him."

Happiness: "Okay, let me walk you out." She stood up with the baby and they walked out of the office straight to Elena's car that she'd just bought...

"I have to put him down and he's sound asleep

now.” Mnotho informed Happiness about the baby that was in their house, Siphosami.

Happiness was in bed with her phone in her hands. She nodded her head without saying a word to Mnotho. “Can you put your phone down? I want to speak to you.” Mnotho requested taking the phone from her hands. He pressed the power button and he placed the phone on his side of the bed.

Happiness: “Okay, but bring the phone on my side.”

Mnotho took the phone and he gave it back to her. Mnotho got off the bed and he went to his side of wardrobe. He took the gift bag that he’d bought for Happiness and he sat on the bed with the bag.

Mnotho: “I bought this for you.” he placed the bag on her thighs and Happiness took it. She placed it aside and looked at him. This gift was a bribe and she could feel that it was a bribe.

Happiness: "What do you want to talk about?"

Mnotho: "You won't even open the gift?"

Happiness: "I will open it after the talk."

Mnotho sighed. "I know that we have been married for quite some time now and we still don't love each other." He introduced and looked at her. But Happiness wasn't looking at him she was just listening. "I love Elena, she's the mother of my child and I wish to make her my wife." He announced.

Happiness kept quiet she looked at the bedcover that was covering her. He loved 'her' She couldn't deny how much those words hurt her. She wasn't the one he loved but he loved the other woman.

Mnotho: "Did you hear what I said?"

Happiness: "What do you want me to say?" she snapped and looked at him now with firm eyes and Mnotho kept the eye contact still. "Do you

want me to clap hands for you?" she asked.

Mnotho: "No, but can you lower your voice because there's no need for us to fight about this. You knew that I was going to marry again. Why is it a problem now that I am telling you?"

Happiness: "Did you hear me telling you that it's a problem?"

Mnotho: "From your tone I can conclude that you have a problem, Happiness."

Happiness: "Why should I not have a problem?"

Mnotho: "You shouldn't have a problem because you don't love me. Or maybe you love me, now? You love me?" he asked and held her chin for her eyes to look at him. Happiness kept the eye contact but she didn't answer him.

"Answer me! Do you love me!" He shouted at her.

Happiness: "No! I don't love you."

Mnotho: "Don't be bothered by my marriage to Elena then. It shouldn't bother you because you don't love me. You don't have the power to stop this wedding because it will happen."

Happiness didn't say anything but she attempted to leave the bed. Mnotho held her wrist but she didn't look back at him. "I am not done speaking to you where are you going now?" he said, Happiness didn't say anything but she sat back straight on the bed.

Happiness: "I am listening."

Mnotho: "There's Danielle, she's my girlfriend. I also love her and I will marry her as my third wife. I have built a house for Elena and she will be moving inside the house soon. I ask that when they become my wives you accept them and treat them like your sisters because I love them."

Happiness: "Is there a way that you can help me get out of this marriage? I don't want this I don't

want it. Can you help me?”

Mnotho: “I am sorry but I can’t help you with anything because should I let you go or divorce you. Your father will tarnish our name and it’s my duty to protect my kingdom. I won’t let it drown because of a mistake. You also made this bed for yourself and so, it’s better that you lie in it just like I have.”

Happiness: “Okay.” She said and took her phone that was on the bedside drawer. She left the room and Mnotho was looking at her as she was leaving. She marched to the front door with tears in her eyes. She closed the door behind her and she sat down on the garden chairs. She cried the pain out without making a sound as she had her hands on her mouth. Her phone beeped and she looked at it. She wiped her tears and lifted her phone from the table. She dialled Lonwabo’s number without replying to his WhatsApp text.

Lonwabo: "Sthandwa sami, you are calling me now? I thought you said that you are alone in the house."

Happiness: "I am outside the house."

Lonwabo: "Whoa! Why are you crying?"

Happiness: "I am stuck here, Lonwabo and I don't know what to do to escape this hell. He just told me that he wants to marry two women and when I asked that he helps me escape this marriage. He refused and told me that I made this bed and I should lie on it."

Lonwabo: "Yikaka yendoda le! He's not a man, how can he say that to you because he's the one who put you in this situation?"

Happiness: "I hate him! I hate my father I hate them, all!"

Lonwabo sighed. "Sthandwa sami, calm down. Just close your eyes and take a very deep breath." He suggested with a polite voice.

Happiness closed her eyes and she drew her breath deeply. She then released her breath and she felt her nerves calming she felt her tears getting dry.

Happiness: "I am calm."

Lonwabo: "That's my girl and now, tell me what can we do?"

Happiness: "I don't know. Can you kidnap me and keep me in your house forever? I don't care what happens."

Lonwabo: "No, I can't do that because the police might find you and I will be arrested for it. That's not what we can do."

Happiness: "What can I do?"

Lonwabo: "You need to relax and let him marry these women. Don't show him that what he's doing is getting to you. You will see when you do that he will be angered by it because now, it seems as if he enjoys hurting you."

Happiness: "I need to show him I don't care."

Lonwabo: "Yes, you must do that and when you are with him don't do any wife duties to him because you don't owe him that. He doesn't deserve it."

Happiness: "Yes, you are right. I will just live my life and I will let him live his. I don't know how I was going to survive this marriage without you."

Lonwabo: "I love you and I don't want to see you unhappy. If he abuses you, don't hesitate to tell me I won't mind putting a bullet on his forehead." He said seriously without joking but Happiness thought he was joking. She laughed at his statement. Her laughter reminded Lonwabo that she didn't know about he was serious. "Don't laugh my baby." he added and chuckled.

Happiness: "I like it when you sound serious and that's because your voice is so soothing."

Sometimes I wish I can shout at you and tell you to speak firmly,”

Lonwabo laughed. “Hhayini! I don’t want you to run away from me and so, this is my voice. It should sooth everything within you my love.” He said.

Happiness giggled. “It’s soothing me even now. I am having butterflies in my tummy and they are making me naarr, yerr!” she exclaimed and made a groan. Lonwabo laughed boldly and Happiness laughed after him. She felt good that she was laughing with him. She smiled.

Lonwabo: “Yuh! I miss you, mntuwami.”

Happiness: “I miss you to my knight.”

Lonwabo: “Oh! I am given such a meaningful word.”

Happiness: “Yes, and that’s because you deserve it. I love you, Lonwabo and thank you for being in my life.”

Lonwabo: "No, thank you for being in my life."

Happiness: "Goodnight."

Lonwabo: "Goodnight, babe. I will call you tomorrow."

Happiness: "I will be waiting for your call and I am hoping that it will be a morning call before you even get off your bed." she stood up from the chair and she moved back to the house.

Lonwabo: "Why do you want a morning, call?"

Happiness: "I want to cum while listening to you speak to him." she laughed until her laughter turn into a smile as Lonwabo was laughing louder without stopping his laughter. "Can you stop laughing now?" She asked.

Lonwabo: "Yhu! You are dramatic."

Happiness: "You know that I am not. I would be dying of salt waiting on you." she whispered and Lonwabo laughed. She sat on the couch

“Stop laughing!” she exclaimed. It hadn’t been too long since she last saw him but when Mnotho left her for Elena’s house. She’d taken a plane to Lonwabo because she knew that Mnotho wasn’t going to check on her and he did not even notice that she wasn’t home.

Lonwabo: “Okay, I am sorry but does that mean you will stop sleeping with your husband? You will just wait on me?”

Happiness: “Yeah, the nigga got two vaginas and I am saving mine he won’t be getting it. I ain’t trippin I am telling the truth when I say this.”

Lonwabo: “When I see you and you are quiet you are so innocent.”

Happiness: “I am innocent.”

Lonwabo: “Yes, babe. I can’t wait to see you and I will end your suffering.”

Happiness giggled. “Goodnight.” She said lastly

and got up from the couch.

Lonwabo: "Goodnight."

She stepped inside the bedroom and the lights were off with only the bedside lights on.

Happiness placed her phone down and she joined the husband on the bed. She switched off the lights and she closed her eyes.

"Where did you disappear to? I looked for you around the house." Mnotho asked and he moved closer to Happiness. He held her closer to him and Happiness pressed her teeth tight.

Happiness: "I was outside the house. Can you let me sleep?"

Mnotho: "Don't you miss me? I mean you never initiate intimacy with me unless I initiate it.

Does this mean if I don't request it for a month you won't request it?" he asked touching her breasts.

Happiness: "I am not requesting it because I

don't see the need for it.”

Mnotho: “Hawu, how can you say that? I am pretty sure that you enjoy everything that I do to you. Your actions say you do.”

Happiness: “Goodnight, Mnotho.”

Mnotho: “What’s wrong now, Happiness?” he asked after turning on the bedside lamp.

Happiness hissed, she took her phone and got up.

Happiness: “I will sleep inside Siphosami’s room.” she said without answering Mnotho. She left the room... Mnotho clicked his tongue and threw a punch on the air. He wasn’t supposed to request sleeping with her tonight! He was making it obvious to her now that he was sleeping with her to ground her. It was foolish of him! He laid back on the bed and pulled the covers...

====

“Thokoza, mkhulu!” Ngcebo answered Gobela’s call. He was back in South Africa he got back into the country the previous night. He was back for Nandipha’s case. Nandipha had told him that a lady was taking her to court because she was claiming that she had published her book as her own. Nandipha didn’t tell Ngcebo the truth that her mother was the woman who was taking her to court but she told him that she was a relative.

Gobela: “I have been trying to call you for ages with the number that your mother gave me but it couldn’t go through.”

Ngcebo: “I am sorry, mkhulu. I lost that phone and I got a new one. What’s wrong? Is there anything wrong?”

Gobela: “No, but I wanted to give you a message from your ancestors.”

Ngcebo: “There’s another message?”

Gobela: "You've got the message?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, you appeared in my dreams and told me that I shouldn't worry about anything because my life is yet to begin." He informed him about his dream but he left out the other details about the dream.

Gobela: "Oh! I am glad that you got that and what else did you see in that dream? I was also calling to ask if you haven't been shown something?"

Ngcebo parked his car before the court he closed his eyes and rested his head on the steering. "I don't want to talk about the rest of the dream because it doesn't make sense to me and I don't know why I was shown something like that with a message about my life that's yet to begin." He said.

Gobela: "Share it with me, Nkosana. I want to check if we have seen something that's the

same or something different. You don't have to share everything."

Ngcebo: "I saw disaster, pain caused by betrayal in our kingdom but the faces were not clear and I couldn't tell that they were of people I know but I was sure that the kingdom is ours because this disaster was in grandpa's premises with these faces going up and down. There was blood and cry of agony... and.... And..."

Gobela: "And what? I have seen that as well but it ends there. Tell me."

Ngcebo: "I am there but outside the premises I am watching everything as it happens but I do nothing to help."

Gobela: "Who are you standing with?"

Ngcebo: "I don't know but there were hands that were holding me just two tiny hands. I am pretty sure that it was hands of children not an older

person.”

Gobela sighed. “Don’t worry about anything and don’t let this stress you. It’s not your weight to carry but there’s a reason you were shown it. You were not shown to make it your burden.” He advised.

Ngcebo: “It bothers me though.”

Gobela: “It shouldn’t Nkosana. All you need to do is live your life and be honest with yourself. Don’t worry about anything.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, I will do that and I shouldn’t tell anyone about this?”

Gobela: “No, just like I said it’s not your weight. Don’t tell anyone.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, thank you.”

Gobela: “Nkosana!” he kept quiet for a while he was waiting for Ngcebo to say something. He was waiting for him to ask something he was

hoping that he would ask but Ngcebo didn't ask anything further. He said his goodbyes to Gobela and they dropped the call. Gobela confirmed what he needed to confirm as Ngcebo didn't ask what he was waiting for him to ask...

Ngcebo then stepped out of the car and he went to attend the case. Bloggers had covered the story that Nandipha's book was taken to court and they have covered the case from day one. The book was put on hold to be sold on the book shops and they were going to proceed after the court case. Ngcebo was joining the last day of the case but he'd been speaking to Nandipha on the phone to get the straight follow up of the case. He didn't want to follow it on the tabloids but he wanted to hear it from Nandipha...

Nandipha had all the evidence with her that the book belonged to her. She submitted the note

book that wasn't her mother's note book but the note book where she'd structure the story and she submitted the typed copy of the book before it was published. She had Palesa who was her witness that she used to see her staying up late with her laptop typing. And her lecturer who edited the book was her witness.

Faith's lawyer had advised her that she didn't have the strong case against Nandipha because she didn't have the proof of those old notebooks where she'd first written the book. Faith didn't go to her maternal home to ask for the notebooks back but she sent people to go there on her behalf. She didn't want to set her foot again in that yard where her true self was taken. Nompisholo lied to the officials that Faith had sent and she told them she burnt her old things. They searched the house and didn't find anything. They searched other houses and didn't find anything. Nandipha had already told

Nompisholo that she should remove everything that belonged to Faith and burn them. Nandipha had taken the original notebooks and hid them inside Ngcebo's house. Ngcebo was not there when she went to his house but since she never gave him back his house keys. Nandipha had access to the house and she hid the box where she knew that nobody was going to find it. She couldn't take any chances because her whole life depended on those notebooks. They were the only way she was going to survive and pay for her education...

After the court was adjourned she left the courtroom crying. She couldn't stomach how Faith had pretended like she didn't know she was her child. She only said she was her aunt. She couldn't stomach how cold she was towards her. But why would she blame her for hating her? She was a child of rape and Faith wouldn't want to be near her just like she'd fail

to hold her when she was born. Why would she blame her because she was a reminder of pain for her?

Nandipha looked around outside the court after she had paved her way through the journalists. She saw Ngcebo standing by his car. She ran towards him with her heart bleeding. Ngcebo met her halfway and he hugged her tightly as Nandipha threw her body on him... Ngcebo had left the court early and he waited for Nandipha to come out.

Ngcebo: "Don't cry because you won the case."

Nandipha: "You don't understand Ngcebo it's not about the case but it's more than that. It's more and I am hurting."

Ngcebo: "What's hurting you now?" he asked and held her face for her to look at him. He didn't care about the people who were passing by looking at her as she was crying. All he cared

about was her and nobody but her.

Nandipha: “She’s my mother!” she exclaimed and laid back on his shoulder. Ngcebo slowly held her tight but his mind was trying to understand and digest what Nandipha had just told her. He’d seen that Faith looked like Nandipha but she was older and so, he concluded that it was because she was her aunt... Ngcebo looked around to check if nobody heard her and he didn’t see any signs of people who might have heard her say that... He didn’t know... he didn’t know that there was somebody who heard her...

Ngcebo: “What do you mean?” he finally asked.

Nandipha: “I don’t want to talk about it.” She said without moving from him.

Ngcebo: “Okay, how about I buy your favourite meal just takeaways and I will drive you to your place. You will rest there.” he suggested.

Nandipha: “Can I go to your house? I will sleep inside the guestroom just for tonight. I don’t want to go to my place because they will be asking me questions.” She requested looking at him now and she wiped her tears.

Ngcebo: “Okay, let’s go.” He said and they moved away, heading to his car. He kept looking at her and he had a number of questions for her but he knew that he wasn’t supposed to ask them. She’d said she doesn’t want to speak about it and that meant not now... He wanted to respect that...

[07/23, 20:00] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 42

It was the 7th of September, a Friday evening Qalokuhle was sleeping on Thembelihle’s lap

and Happiness was plaiting her hair with Yaki bulk fibre. She was plaiting short braids.

Thembelihle had given Qalokuhle Allegex to get her to sleep. Thembelihle was having a smooth conversation with Happiness when her phone rang. Happiness passed the phone to her.

“Sawubona, Zulu.” Thembelihle greeted Banele on the phone.

Banele: “Yebo, MaSthole, how are you?”

Thembelihle: “I am fine mfanawami and how are you?”

Banele: “I am not fine mama and that’s why I am calling you.”

Thembelihle: “What’s wrong?” she looked at Happiness and signalled that she should take Qalokuhle. Happiness took Qalokuhle and Thembelihle left the lounge for her bedroom to speak to Banele freely.

Banele: “So, Ngcebo is having a party tonight

inside his house and I went there because I wanted to come early.”

Thembelihle: “What’s the party for?”

Banele: “It’s a party mom. The past months he’d been having parties now and again. If not his house it’s his girlfriend’s house.”

Thembelihle: “He has a girlfriend now?”

Banele: “Yes, but I don’t think they’re serious.”

Thembelihle: “Oh! Jesu, ngizoyithini ke le?”
(What will I do about this?)

Banele: “I am not calling about that but I am calling to tell you that I got to the house and I found him doing cocaine with this girlfriend.”

Thembelihle: “ANGIZWANGA!” (Excuse me?)

Banele: “I tried to speak to him but he was high mom. I couldn’t even get him to stop doing what he was doing. I had no choice but to call you now.”

Thembelihle: “What’s wrong with Ngcebo, now? What should I do now?” she sighed and closed her eyes she felt her heart hardening beneath her blue shirt. She knew that Ngcebo was a person who loved parties along with Mntwana and Banele. It was what they liked and she had no bigger worries as long as they were responsible. But it never crossed her mind that they would take drugs? Ngcebo would take drugs?

Banele: “I don’t know mama.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, don’t worry I know what I will do. Don’t worry about anything I will do something and don’t tell anyone about it especially your father. I will deal with this and you did good by telling me.”

Banele: “Okay, mama.”

Thembelihle hung up the call and she searched for Nandipha’s number. There was nobody she

saw better than Nandipha. She then dialled her number. She waited as her phone rang.

Nandipha: "Hello?"

Thembelihle: "You are sleeping?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I am not working tonight and I thought I should rest. How are you?" she asked and yawned.

Thembelihle: "I am not fine and you can help me."

Nandipha: "What's wrong?"

Thembelihle: "Ngcebo is taking drugs now. Did you know about that?"

On the other side of the line Nandipha was quiet with her hands on her mouth. She couldn't believe what Thembelihle was telling her.

Thembelihle: "Nandipha, am I speaking alone now?"

Nandipha: "No, no, I am sorry. I mean no, I didn't

know and I am surprised by the news. I didn't know."

Thembelihle: "What's keeping you two from being together, Nandipha?"

Nandipha: "I don't know."

Thembelihle: "Don't tell me you don't know!" she shouted at her feeling angered by everything that was happening. Why didn't they sit down and work on their differences? They needed a break? It'd been seven months since they have broken up and they didn't see that they needed each other? Ngcebo needed Nandipha because Nandipha being in his life kept Ngcebo grounded. Nandipha needed Ngcebo because he was a supportive and a loving partner.

Thembelihle battled with herself to find answers.

Nandipha: "I am sorry. I was the one who turned my back on the relationship because I was

scared of Ngcebo's response to anger. Not that I don't love him anymore."

Thembelihle: "I don't get why you are doing this to yourselves. I don't get why you are doing this to my son, Nandipha. Ngcebo is no demon, yes, he was wrong by hitting you and it was within your rights to leave him if you feel scared. But the abortion was big for him he had no other way to react than the way he did. He's sorry about it. You also need him. Why are you doing this to yourselves? You enjoy suffering while you are apart? You are enjoying it? Did he ever take drugs when he was with you?"

Nandipha: "No, I am not enjoying it. And he never took drugs when we were dating. I don't know why he's doing that because the last time I was with him he didn't look like someone who was bothered."

Thembelihle: "Now, I am not saying go back to him but can you please help him. I know if you

try and help him he will listen to you. Banele told me he's having a party tonight and he's doing drugs with his girlfriend. I will speak to him but can you try and help him. I don't want him dating girls who thinks it's cool if they're having drugs together. I am pleading with you as a mother, Nandipha. Please, help my son."

Nandipha: "I will help him."

Thembelihle: "Thank you." she hung up the call and she closed her eyes. She began moving her mouth and said an intense prayer on behalf of her son...

Nandipha got off the bed after Thembelihle had dropped the phone call. The news about Ngcebo taking drugs got to her and they made her angry. She'd been going up and down with Ngcebo as they were busy with his contact about the book. Ngcebo didn't show any signs

of someone who was taking drugs. Ngcebo didn't show signs of someone who was having problems. Why didn't he tell her! She clicked her tongue as she squeezed her lower body into black jeans with embroidery detail and she wore a white light overlapping shirt with black details. She wore black vans sneakers. She looked for back pack and her bag accessories then looked for Ngcebo's house keys along with hers.

Xolile: "You are leaving?" she asked looking at Nandipha as she was making her bed. Xolile was seated on the bed watching a movie on her laptop.

Nandipha: "Yes, I am not coming back I will come back tomorrow morning." She decided there and turned to her get a dress she was going to wear the following day. She was going to come back the following day and she had a full proof plan now.

Xolile: "Okay, I will bring my boyfriend for a

sleepover and so, don't change your mind and come back here."

Nandipha: "I will sleep with Palesa if I happen to come back. Ukuthi, le ndoda engiya kuyo ngeke ngiyiqonde ngingazthola sengiphuma sengibaleka." (I can't trust Ngcebo because I can find myself running out of his house) she mumbled the last sentence and Xolile laughed at her.

Xolile: "With the busy life that you have. You have a boyfriend?"

Nandipha: "Eh! No, I don't have a boyfriend. Bye!" she rushed to the door and closed it after Xolile had said goodbye to her... She waited for an Uber to come by. She could feel that she was getting nervous about this...

The party had already begun and it was at its peak point when Nandipha walked through Ngcebo's premises. There were number of cars

parked on the front yard and outside the yard. A few groupies were outside the house discussing whatever they were discussing. Nandipha walked through the main door of the house and she looked around the crowded lounge. People were having fun, dancing with drinks on their hands and some were eating. She couldn't see Ngcebo around. She then sent her eyes to the DJ and she realised he was located next to the electric socket on the wall. She couldn't stand with the DJ because he was with two girls around him but she also couldn't go to the kitchen to switch off the main switch. She wanted to be inside the lounge when the music stopped because she was going to get Ngcebo's attention pretty fast. She grabbed the lounge bench that stays on the corner and she marched straight to the DJ making sure that they don't notice her. She pulled the plugged that connected the sound system and the music stopped.

“HHAAAWUUU!” Everyone in the house chanted and literary, their hands went up. Nandipha placed the bench down and she stood on it.

Nandipha: “HELLO!” She screamed above her voice and they all turned to look at her as they were busy speaking amongst themselves.

“Don’t play the music I am not here to listen to your loud music.” She said turning to the DJ after hearing the girl next to the DJ telling him to plug back the music.

Ngcebo: “What’s the meaning of this, Nandipha?” he asked getting up from the couch that he was seated on with his girlfriend. He wasn’t drunk but he was high now not from cocaine but from the weed that he was smoking.

Nandipha: “Tell them to leave we need to talk.”

Ngcebo: “Again?” he asked drowsily lifting his hands in the air. He was high but that didn’t

mean he couldn't make sense of everything that was happening.

Nandipha: "Yes, again! Can we go now because the party is over?"

Keketso: "And who said the party is over because I haven't said so. This is my man's house and nobody is going anywhere!"

Others: "YEAH!"

Nandipha chuckled and looked at Ngcebo with a serious face. She didn't want to do the talking but she wanted her face to speak. She needed to get the message through her face. Ngcebo was just looking at her with drowsy eyes and a still face. Nandipha placed her hands on her waist.

Nandipha: "Ngcebo Zulu!"

Ngcebo: "Eh, guys this is my home girl and so, can we call it a night."

People made protesting sounds and Nandipha moved her lips blocking her smile from forming on her face. She looked at Ngcebo's girlfriend who was looking at her and she winked at her.

Ngcebo: "Guys! Guys! We have had drinks and some alcohol. We can take the rest of the alcohol and leave the house now."

Guest: "You can't treat your guests like this, Prince."

Others: "Yeah!"

Ngcebo: "We are all Africans and we know how parents are, I can't trust that home girl won't tell my parents over here. The thing is, she's also friends with my mother and I am too old to have trouble following me."

Keketso: "Let's get going guys. I don't want my boyfriend to have trouble following him. I will go get the rest of the alcohol for you to take home." She said to the guests and went to the

kitchen side. She was drunk but she could walk not so proper but she could walk.

Guest guy: "Are you single home girl?"

Nandipha: "Yes, you want to be my boyfriend?" she asked looking at him shortly and Ngcebo last but her eyes didn't dwell on him.

Guest guy: "Yes, I could use a woman like you in my life you are so feisty. We haven't forgotten how you jumped on Prince last year." He said and everyone in the house laughed except Ngcebo.

Guest guy2: "Yeah, that was the jump of the year!" he commented and they laughed even further.

Guest guy: "So, what do you say, I am getting the numbers?"

Nandipha: "Yeah, where's your phone?" people made sounds and others were laughing
Nandipha was just looking at Ngcebo who was

angry now. And Nandipha could see that he was angry now.

Guest guy: "You won't even get off the bench?"

Nandipha: "No, I am not that ugly y'all can take a look." She replied taking the phone from the guy and she punched Palesa's number. She did that on purpose, it was their thing. Palesa would do the same with her number and she would have a guy calling her Palesa.

Guest guy: "Thank you, I will treat you good."

Nandipha: "I bet you will and now, go get some alcohol your friends are leaving you behind." She said pointing the door's side where people were taking the alcohol on their way out of the house...

Keketso: "I will go shower, babe." She said after everyone in the house had left. Ngcebo was seated on the couch now and Nandipha was still on top of the bench. "Make sure you leave

after speaking to him.” she added looking at Nandipha who was looking at her.

Nandipha: “I am not leaving and I won’t be speaking to him while you are in the house. If you don’t leave I will leave and come back when you are gone.”

Ngcebo: “Babe, can you give us space. I will call someone who will drive you to your house. I don’t want her to keep coming back here.” He said standing up and Nandipha suspected that he was going to kiss her. She closed her eyes.

Keketso: “Okay, I will do it for you.” she said holding Ngcebo’s hand and they left the house... Nandipha opened her eyes and sighed. She ran up the stairs leaving the lounge. She opened the guest bedroom and marched to the bed she threw her body on the bed. She closed her eyes...

“I won’t speak to you while everything about you

is alcohol and drugs. You need to go and take a shower!” Nandipha exclaimed pointing Ngcebo. She sat up straight the minute she heard the door being opened.

Ngcebo: “You can’t come in here and make orders.”

Nandipha: “That’s what I am doing now and you’ll do as I say.”

Ngcebo clicked his tongue and he left the room... Nandipha waited for him patiently promising herself that she was not going to hold back. Ngcebo was going to listen to her and he was going to stop using drugs...

“Why are you here?” He asked standing beside the bed that Nandipha was seated on with her phone on her hands. Ngcebo was cleaned up now and he was on his pyjamas without his top.

Nandipha: “You are using drugs now, Ngcebo? Can’t you see that I will have your father

blaming me for these drugs you are using now?" she'd seen that even after everything that had happened Ngcebo still had that care for her feelings and she'd decided that the first step to get him off drug was to make this about her feelings then his next. Maybe he was going to listen...

"Tsk! Oh, Banele called you and you are here to lecture me now? Is that the reason that you stopped my party?" He asked feeling angered by the reason she'd ambushed her guests.

Nandipha: "No! Banele told me nothing! How can you do this Ngcebo? What's so difficult for you to get your life together and live like you did before."

Ngcebo: "Don't ask me those questions Nandipha! You don't have that right because you are no longer part of my life!"

Nandipha: "I will tell you anything I want to tell

you and you will listen because it's me, who loves you not them!"

Ngcebo: "Don't tell me about love because you decided to leave me and just a few minutes ago you were giving out your numbers to some guy you don't know. You are a bitch now?"

Nandipha: "Yes! Will that help you in any way? I am a bitch and when your mother called me to talk to you I was with my boyfriend just like you were taking drugs with your girlfriend. He was the drugging me with his dick and now, what can you do about that?" she shouted trying to provoke him even further to see what he was going to do.

Ngcebo tightened his fist and his jaw, his blood was boiling. She was making him angry and Ngcebo could recognise that he was angry but he wasn't about to let his anger get the best of him. Because should he do that he was going to lash out on her. Things were going to get out of

hand. "You have a boyfriend, Nandipha?" He asked and folded his lips.

Nandipha: "I have a boyfriend and you have a girlfriend, but that's not the reason I am here. I want you to stop taking drugs! Stop!" she shouted, she was standing on her feet now shaking his shoulders. It was as if she did this she was going to get the drugs off Ngcebo's system. "I don't want you to die, Ngcebo! Please, don't kill yourself." She pleaded with him and she stopped shaking him. She didn't know what she was going to do. Ngcebo was going to die and she was going to have to carry a burden of being blamed for his death, that was reality. She couldn't stop her tears from falling.

Thembelihle's words rang inside her head 'why are you doing this to yourselves' She was the one destroying them and now, she needed to stop. She needed to save Ngcebo because he'd been there for her and he'd put all the things

she'd done aside. He supported her.

Ngcebo: "I am sorry." he said and hugged Nandipha tightly with his eyes closed. She was crying and this was not what she was supposed to be doing. His selflessness made him remember that she'd cried enough. "It gets to me now and then, that you are no longer with me. And it got to me even badly that you told me that Nandipha Butterworth is your mother but you didn't even explain it to me. But I am not saying you are the reason I am taking drugs because that was my choice. I destroyed us." he added.

Nandipha: "No, I did." She said looking at him after she'd moved away from his hold. She didn't want him to blame himself. "I broke us, Ngcebo and I am sorry. Please, forgive me and don't tell me you need a child in order to forgive me. I am begging you to forgive me, please." She closed her eyes.

Ngcebo: "I love you and I forgive you." he said the words that came out of his mouth like a painful ball of thorns. The big lump on his throat had made it impossible for these words to come out freely because of the emotions accompanied by them. He held her face and wiped her tears feeling his heart resting after tightening for a few minutes. He knew that after this she was going to leave him because this didn't change that she was still scared of him. But maybe he needed to get his life straight for her peace. He didn't want his father to blame her for his mess.

Nandipha: "Thank you!" she exclaimed and hugged Ngcebo tightly. They hugged each other for a long while and Nandipha could feel his heart racing and so was her heart. She looked at him and Ngcebo looked down at her.

Ngcebo: "You are short, man! Short base!"
Nandipha giggled and fisted his chest, Ngcebo

chuckled. Nandipha looked at him quietly and Ngcebo looked back at her. "You were serious that when my mom called you were busy sleeping with your boyfriend?" he asked softly and he pulled the two locks.

Nandipha: "Yes, I was serious." She replied quietly but still looking at him. Ngcebo didn't say anything but he kissed her cheek and the other cheek. Nandipha giggled as he was kissing her face. He then cupped her face and kissed her lips. Nandipha quickly held on to his shoulders and she kissed him...

"So, what will he say now?" He asked looking at Nandipha as she was naked beneath his body. He'd laid her on the bed after they've removed each other's clothes without a word. "And you still have Ucu lwami. I gave you this bracelet why didn't you take it off? What is he saying about it?" he asked taking Nandipha wrist he showed her that she still had the bracelet he

gave her.

Nandipha: “I never felt like taking it off and where’s yours?”

Ngcebo: “It’s here I never took it off.” he replied showing it to her and Nandipha smiled. “What will your boyfriend say?” he insisted.

Nandipha: “He won’t say anything.”

Ngcebo: “What will stop him?” he asked rubbing himself on her wet openings and Nandipha moaned holding on to his back.

Nandipha: “He can’t... talk, he’s... deaf.”

Ngcebo: “Oh! You are trying to tell me that he only looks act you acting all crazy and screaming and he can’t even say a thing?”

“Ah! Ngcebo! Yes... I call all... the shots...” She couldn’t finish the fake boyfriend conversation as Ngcebo kissed her to invade her fully. She smiled now after feeling him and they began

moving in motion, slowly, slowly, lovingly they had each other with no limits...

[07/23, 20:01] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 43

“Can we talk about something like rehab for you?” Nandipha suggested looking at Ngcebo who seated next to her on the dinner table. They were having late breakfast that was made by Nandipha after the house was cleaned.

Ngcebo: “I don’t need rehab Nandipha I don’t have years using drugs and I am not even addicted to them.”

Nandipha: “I don’t care Ngcebo but what matters is that you have used them and you need to get cleaned up.”

Ngcebo: "Don't shout in the morning, Nandipha it's not attractive."

Nandipha: "Oh! Wow! So, I will be told how to speak? You won't do that to me, Ngcebo because I want you to listen to me or you want me to tell your mom that you don't want rehab?"

Ngcebo: "I will go see a Doctor, okay! I am not an addict!" he defended himself truly. It had hadn't been long months since Ngcebo had begun using drugs. His girlfriend Keketso was the one who introduced him to using them when he was stressed and when he needed to forget about his problems. Ngcebo was against them and they have fought with her about them. Cocaine was dangerous and he didn't want them to use it even though they were both in misery because of their lives. They didn't have a normal relationship because they were just two broken souls who were further breaking each other. And Ngcebo decided not to date her

alone just to keep sane. He thought he could date her alone as he had dated Nandipha but the relationship was straining them both. They would use drugs mostly after fighting or before any party. Ngcebo never used them alone he mostly used them with Keketso. He wasn't an addict but he was addicted to weed.

Nandipha: "Okay, fine! How about we have a Doctor to check that?"

Ngcebo: "Okay, we will have that Doctor to check that and when will be that, madam?" He asked looking at her after putting his fork down and Nandipha didn't respond to him but she looked at him. He sighed. "I am sorry about the attitude, nana. Now, tell me when will be that?" he asked.

Nandipha: "I don't have classes on Wednesday and so, we will go see the Doctor I will make an appointment for you. The appointment will have to be in the morning because I will have to be at

work at 12.”

Ngcebo: “I think you need to stop working.”

Nandipha: “Hee! Some of us don’t have mothers and so, I can’t afford to stop working. I need money.” She said looking at him and she saw the change on his face. Nandipha removed her eyes from him and she looked at her plate.

Ngcebo: “So, that means you lied to me when I asked why you were working. You have been working because you need money not because you have time.”

Nandipha: “We all need extra cash Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “Don’t lie to me, Nandipha. Why did you say that Nandipha Butterworth is your mother?”

Nandipha: “I am not ready to talk about that. I think I will need to go now.”

Ngcebo: “You are leaving?”

Nandipha: “I have to go to my place and do my

things Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “Will you go home with me, this weekend for the reed dance weekend?” he requested seeing that she was ignoring the topic about her mother. He concluded that he was going to ask her some other time and in a different way that was going to get her to talk.

Nandipha: “No, I can’t do that. Does what happened last night mean we are back together? No, because we still have a lot of things to work on.”

Ngcebo: “What are trying to say we are not back together? I should proceed with my girlfriends? I just knew it! I knew that you were fooling me last night.”

Nandipha: “No!”

Ngcebo: “What were you doing then?”

Nandipha: “I am not saying what happened was just sex but I am trying to tell you that I can’t go

with you because we are not strong yet as a couple. We need to work on each other without your family knowing that we are back together. Like your mother she shouldn't get false hope. And, Rasta I can't go to such big events back in KZN. I am not forgiven and I would like that we don't let that get between us. And don't force me to go."

Ngcebo sighed. "Okay, I won't force it and we will work on each other without letting my family know that we are back together because I know they won't be happy. So, you are right I will leave you here." He supported her.

Nandipha: "Thank you, and have you been visiting Nhlakanipho?"

Ngcebo: "I have but now his mother usually calls to say he wants to speak to me and I would call as well."

Nandipha: "I visited him twice and I saw it was

pointless to do it without you even though we enjoyed each other's company because he knows me."

Ngcebo: "We can take him for weekends now because we are back together and you don't know how much that makes me happy."

Nandipha: "I am happy too and last night was superb. I gate crashed your party." She said and they laughed.

Ngcebo: "You were so fuckin sexy up there."

Nandipha: "Really?" she smiled and looked at him.

Ngcebo: "Yes!"

Nandipha: "Ah! Can I get some dining table sex just for that?"

Ngcebo laughed. "Do you even have to request it?" he asked and stood up. Nandipha stood up after him and they kissed each other to begin...

“Can you look at me?” Ngcebo requested holding Nandipha’s hand. They were inside his car that he’d just parked on the parking lot of the blocks of flats.

Nandipha: “Open the door I want to go.”

Ngcebo: “Nandipha, I can’t leave her in that hell hole. I have to help her.”

Nandipha: “Fine! Just help your girlfriend and let me go to my room. Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “I want you to hear me out.”

Nandipha: “Hear what out! The fact that you are using helping your girlfriend in crisis as an excuse to keep sleeping with her!”

“No!” Ngcebo denied loudly. He’d told Nandipha that he was going to help Keketso because after losing her mother her father left the country with a woman who was her mother’s friend. Her parents had been married for 21 years and they had her as their only child. Her

mother's death was a shock to her and her father. It abused them both as her father would drink alcohol all day instead of going to work like he used to. He was a mess more than Keketso was and family did nothing to help them. After the funeral they also went back to their lives leaving her with her father. Her mother's friend intervened and got her father cleaned up but Keketso didn't get along with this woman. Keketso's father then left the house, the money and business to Keketso for a chance at a new life with his wife's friend... Keketso was alone and depressed with family coming in and out of her life just for her money.

Ngcebo: "She needs help Nandipha and I don't want her to end up dying alone because of this. I need to help her."

Nandipha: "Oh! You don't want her to die alone but you want save her so that she can die in your arms. Fine! Save her! Save her! And open

this door.”

Ngcebo: “No, we are still talking.”

Nandipha: “OPEN THE DOOR!”

Ngcebo sighed and he tried to kiss her cheek but Nandipha moved her face from him. He opened the door and Nandipha stepped out of the car.

Ngcebo: “We will still go on Wednesday?”

Nandipha: “Why should I come with you because you’ll have someone that you’ll be helping each other with?” she looked back at him and Ngcebo didn’t answer her. Nandipha walked forward...

“Finally!” Randall hissed and stood on his feet as his sister walked through the gate. He’d been sitting with the security guard for 2 hours waiting for Nandipha’s return. Palesa had told them that Nandipha said she was coming back on the present day.

Nandipha: "Hi." She greeted the tall light skinned coloured boy with black curly hair and clear brown eyes as he approached him and she could see that she'd seen him somewhere but she couldn't remember.

Randall: "Hey, I have been waiting for you here for hours."

Nandipha: "Sorry, I was out. You are?"

Randall: "I am Randall Butterworth, your half-brother." He introduced himself with a clean smile hoping that Nandipha wouldn't shut her hand to his face because of what happened between her and their mother... Randall was told about having a sister when he was 13 years old and he was told about how Nandipha was conceive. They didn't want to hide the truth from him.

Nandipha smiled dearly but it disappeared soon as she told herself she wasn't supposed to be

excited maybe he was here to investigate about the notebooks and his mother would take her to high/supreme court even.

Nandipha: "Your mother sent you to come investigate me? I won the case why can't she let this rest?"

Randall: "No, no, she doesn't even know that I am here. She thinks I am out exploring the city. But I heard you the day you were hugging that guy after the court case. I heard you tell him that mom is your mother."

Nandipha: "Oh!"

Randall: "And I came here to ask that as my sister you go out with me and show me around. You would like to have fun with your brother, right? Because I would love to have fun with my big sister."

Nandipha giggled and nodded. "Hug me, first!" She exclaimed and Randall hugged his sister.

Nandipha held him tighter and she could feel her heart jumping out of joy. She couldn't believe this!

Randall: "We will go now?"

Nandipha: "Yes, but I will go inside and get some money. Let's go so that you'll see where I live."

Randall: "I have money for us to spend but let's see your place and I hope it's clean because I was told back home in mom's family everyone is clean."

Nandipha laughed. "Yes, it's clean. I love a clean environment." She said and looked at him.

Randall nodded. "And we will be using my money you will save yours for your own things. You have a big sister now and she will be paying." She promised and Randall jumped once chanting 'Yes!' they laughed.

Nandipha: "Are you done with school?"

Randall: "Yes, I finished high school last semester. I heard the varsities will be going for a week vacation. Are you going home to KZN?"

Nandipha: "No." she looked at him with a sad face and they got off the lift. Randall relaxed his face. "You see. I don't have a home in KZN anymore except the home where our mother was born. My mom who raised me disowned me after I have done something wrong." She confided in him.

Randall: "The fuck! No! And your sister? Mom told me that the parents she gave you up to had a daughter, your sister?"

Nandipha: "We are not talking to me as well. I am basically my own family. I am my mother, my father and everything."

Randall: "You know what? Don't worry, I am your brother."

Nandipha: "Thank you for coming here you don't

how happy I am.”

Randall: “I am happy too.”

Nandipha then offered him a seat in the lounge and gave him juice. She then went to her room to get her bank card. Xolile was not inside the room but she had made her bed and that was evident that her boyfriend had come by.

Nandipha then called Palesa.

Palesa: “Bitch! Where are you there was a cute boy who was looking for you.”

Nandipha: “I have seen him, he’s my brother.”

Palesa: “Really? That’s Nandipha’s son?”

Nandipha: “Yeah, can you do some favour for me if you are next to the chemist because I won’t be able to do this while my brother is with me. Please.”

Palesa: “What do you want?”

Nandipha: “Can you get some emergency pills

for me. I am in need of them.”

Palesa laughed. “Who has been shagging you as you are wanting some pills now? Huh! Speak out.” She exclaimed.

Nandipha: “Ah! LEAVE ME ALONE WITH QUESTIONS!” They laughed.

Palesa: “I will buy the pills for you.”

Nandipha: “Thank you!” she hung up the call and she got up to have a fun filled day with her brother without stressing about Ngcebo and his so called girlfriend...

=====

“I don’t get why you are still sick. I am not your nurse I am not here to nurse your sicknesses.” Happiness complained giving Mnotho a syrup that she’d mixed up for him. Mnotho was still feeling sick and it was mostly on mornings or sometimes it would be the evening.

Mnotho: "I hate mornings because it's worse."
He said taking the syrup without taking note of the complaints Happiness had made. It hadn't been a while since Mnotho had told Happiness that he was marrying two women. Happiness had been quiet and she failed to do what she'd promised Lonwabo, not doing wife duties for Mnotho. She did everything in the house except sleeping with Mnotho.

Happiness looked at Mnotho as he said those words, she could recall that women loved those lines and they loved them when...

Happiness: "Who between your girlfriends is pregnant? Or should I say fiancées? You have gotten them pregnant and now, I am the one looking after you not them!"

Mnotho: "What are you talking about?"

Happiness: "You are a Doctor for goodness! Can't you see that you are having an effect of

morning sicknesses from your pregnant girlfriend!”

Mnotho laughed. “Oh, why are you so sure that it’s my girlfriend who’s pregnant? I have been sleeping with you as well and what if you are the one who’s pregnant and you are making me, sick.” He looked at her with firm eyes but at the back of his mind he was actually admitting that Happiness might be right. Maybe it was one of his girls who was pregnant and Happiness included. He wished that Danielle could be the pregnant one not Happiness. He couldn’t possible have a child with Happiness because he didn’t love her!

Happiness: “I am not stupid to want to have a child with you. I am on birth control and please, call your girlfriends so that they will look after you.” she said and tried to walk away but Mnotho held her wrist.

Mnotho: “You are my wife and it’s your duty to

look after me. Didn't you say that you'll be with me in sickness and in health?"

Happiness: "That was bullshit and you know it. I didn't mean all those things I said and if I wanted to mean something to you I was going to say vows from my heart. I was just following the pastor."

Mnotho: "Why are you suddenly angry? Are you angry that I might be having a baby with someone else not you?"

Happiness laughed without answering him and she walked away after removing his hand from her wrist. She couldn't believe how highly he thought of himself. She could see that Mnotho was enjoying everything that he was doing to her. He was enjoying it and she was a fool who was still looking after the dog as if he was her real husband.

"I can see that you don't want to look after me

since I am sick and so, you have to pack a bag for me. I am going to be with Elena until I am fine.” Mnotho instructed Happiness who was ironing her dress for work inside their bedroom.

Happiness: “Why don’t you call Elena to come here and fix that bag because you will be spending time with her? Why should I be bothered and pack a bag for you? Don’t you have hands?”

Mnotho: “Hhaybo! What the heck!”

Happiness: “Google the heck!” she said taking her dress from the iron board after putting the iron away. She moved away from Mnotho who was looking at her with surprise on his face. He couldn’t possibly believe that Happiness was being cheeky with him. Happiness was being cheeky with him? He couldn’t understand why she was behaving this way because she had been on her normal behaviour even after telling her about getting married. She was doing all her

wife duties without saying anything. Or maybe it was the pregnancy suspicions that were making her behave as she was behaving.

Mnotho: "What did I do wrong, now?" he looked at her as she was putting on her dress on her body and she turned to him when she was done.

Happiness: "I don't want to be late for work. I will see you at the reed dance I suppose maybe by then you would be alright." She said taking her bag and her doek. She left the bedroom without saying another word to Mnotho, without wishing him a good day like she'd always done...

Mnotho sighed and went to the wardrobe to fix a small bag for himself. He wasn't going to spend his time with Elena but he was going to Danielle. He'd told her to come visit him before the reed dance ceremony. He was going to spend time with her inside Ngcebo's house. Elena had moved into her house a week before the present week. It was a beautiful house

located in Nongoma town. He didn't build the house from the ground but it was an old house that needed renovations and he extended it for Elena. He'd given the guard out for her because he wanted them to be safe as they were not close to him...

She didn't want to leave her mother because she was still upset about Junior getting into a relationship with his mother without telling them about it.

Danielle had tried to speak to Junior and ask him why he did what she did but Junior didn't tell her. And he didn't come back home after leaving the house the night they confronted him about Pamela.

She didn't want to leave Sheila and spend a week with Mnotho but she couldn't deny that she missed him dearly and her mother told her

to go to her work. She didn't tell her mother that she was going to Mnotho but she told her and her father that she was going away because of work. She couldn't wait until the reed dance passes for her to see Mnotho. She listened to him when he suggested that she comes visit him before the reed dance.

Now, she was driving inside Ngcebo's premises with Mnotho leading her car. They have met in town where Mnotho led Danielle's car from there to Ngcebo's house. Mnotho still had the keys to Ngcebo's house he didn't return them to his mother. They were going to spend the week together. Mnotho was going to be on his normal routine, going to work and the royal house on the days that he was needed to be in the royal house. He was going to be leaving Danielle alone during the day and she wasn't aware of that as yet.

"I am tired and I wish that I can sleep right

away.” Danielle commented and she sat on the bed of the guestroom. She looked at her feet and they were swollen, she frowned hating how long distance drives had been giving her swollen feet and ankles.

Mnotho: “But you told me that you are hungry.” He said going down to her feet and he removed her sandals. She’d told him about long distance drives and swollen feet. He massaged her feet and Danielle sighed in response to Mnotho’s magical hands. She closed her eyes.

Danielle: “Yes, I am hungry and I will eat. And I am happy because I won’t cook my man has already cooked for me. That’s why I love you.” she said and giggled. She’d hinted that Mnotho should cook for them.

Mnotho chuckled. “I cooked because I knew that you will have these swollen feet and I think I will have to take you to the hospital tomorrow.” He said.

Danielle: "Huh! Why are you saying that?"

Mnotho: "I have figured out that maybe these sicknesses I am having are because you might be pregnant."

Danielle: "No! Why me? Why don't you say that about your wife? I am not pregnant!" she said in defence, her assistance had made accusations that Danielle might be pregnant because of the swollen ankles and heart burn that she was suddenly having. She didn't want to believe it even though she knew that she'd missed her periods for two months. That wasn't a new thing for her though she knew that her periods had the mind of their own.

Mnotho: "It's not her but it's you. We will confirm it tomorrow."

Danielle: "I am not doing that!" She exclaimed and withdrew her feet from Mnotho's hands. She couldn't possibly think what her mother

would do to her if she can find out that she was pregnant for a married man. She was angry that she slept with Mnotho how much more being pregnant?

Mnotho: "I wasn't saying that I am giving you a choice. We will go out to my mother's restaurant for lunch tomorrow and after lunch I will go with you to the hospital and that's not up for discussion." He said taking her hand to lead her to the kitchen for them to have their dinner.

Danielle: "I don't want a baby."

Mnotho: "Excuse me!" he stopped walking and he held her shoulders forcing Danielle to look at him. And she looked at him.

Danielle: "I don't want a baby."

Mnotho: "And if there's one inside you what will you do? Don't tell me you'll have an abortion just like Nandipha did to my brother. My family can never survive another abortion scandal."

Danielle: "Yoh! So, Prince was actually singing about himself?"

Mnotho: "Fuck! I shouldn't have told you about that. I forgot there's a song about that abortion."

Danielle: "Don't worry I won't tell anyone about it."

Mnotho: "You promise?" he said giving her his finger for pinkie swear and Danielle giggled. They did the pinkie swear.

Danielle: "I wouldn't kill your child if I have him or her but I still don't want a baby." She said sitting down and she looked at him as he got busy taking the food out of the microwave for them.

Mnotho: "My mother is raising my brother's daughter and I don't think your mom would be a granny looking after your child because she has a career."

Danielle: "Can we not speak about it until we have confirmed it!" she snapped feeling slightly irritated by the baby talks. They were not even married and she could be pregnant? Wait, why was she thinking about marriage because this man was already married?

Mnotho: "Okay! Okay! Let's eat and go to bed." he suggested sitting down and they agreed to that. They were going to eat and go to bed...

Danielle smiled and laid her leg on Mnotho's leg after they have satisfied each other. Danielle enjoyed herself more and she felt that sex was more enjoyable tonight. She placed her hand on his lower abs.

Danielle: "Don't sleep because I am not ready to sleep I want us to go again."

Mnotho: "I have to tell you something." He said sitting up straight avoiding that Danielle wanted to go again...

Danielle: "What is it?" she asked sitting up straight with him.

Mnotho: "Do you remember I told you about my son and his mother?"

Danielle: "Yes, his mother from overseas."

Mnotho: "Yes, there's something I didn't tell you about us. Myself and my son's mother." He held her hand and looked at her.

Danielle: "What is it?"

Mnotho: "When you and I got back together I was already engaged to be married to my son's mother."

Danielle: "INI?" (What?)

Mnotho: "Our relationship ended because of her racist parents we have decided that she was coming back to South Africa with us." he told her the story about Elena and her parents and how they got back together when she landed in

South Africa. Danielle was looking at him with added anger. "I have already asked her to marry me when we got back together and I still want to marry her as my second wife. And you, my third wife."

Danielle: "That's crazy! You want me to share you with two women!"

Mnotho: "I love you, Ntandokazi and I don't want to lose you again. I want us to be happy together and I want you to be my wife. I have told my wife and she will not stop me from marrying the two of you. We got married under customary law with Happiness and I think that's because I still had hope that I was going to have you back in my life." he lied on the last part of his statement and he recognised that he was telling lies now.

"No! I want to sleep alone. I will use the other guestroom." She said getting up from the bed. She'd thought of the possibility of being in a

polygamy marriage the day Mnotho told her 'I am a Zulu prince and so don't worry about my wife' she'd thought it but she never thought that there was someone else either than his wife.

Mnotho: "MaNkosi, please don't turn me down. I am pretty sure that you are pregnant and I want us to be a family."

Danielle: "We won't be a family because you'll have other two women!" she clapped her hands shut for him while looking at him.

Mnotho: "Yes, we will be a family, all of us and I will love you, all. Please, give me a chance and don't deprive our love a chance to blossom."

Danielle: "Goodnight. I want to be alone." She said and left the room... Mnotho hissed and laid back on the bed. He could possible think how Elena was going to take it when he was supposed to tell her about Danielle...

[07/23, 20:01] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE

THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 44

Mnotho had been busy and the following day which was a Tuesday he didn't take Danielle to the hospital because he was called in by his brother at the royal house. Today, was a Wednesday morning and Mnotho was not home but he'd called Danielle telling her that he was going to come by for that date he'd promised her to his mother's restaurant. And they were going to go to the hospital. Danielle had calculated that if she was really pregnant she was going to be three months pregnant. She was still angry that Mnotho wanted to make her his third wife. She had thought about it and she hated the fact that she loved Mnotho so much that she didn't want to be separated from him

again. But she hated the idea of being in a polygamous marriage with two other women! She was seated inside the kitchen eating potato fries that she'd made. She was thinking deeply and she was close to a conclusion...

"Does me checking your house mean you'll forgive me for telling mom about the drugs?" Banele asked Ngcebo on the phone. He'd just gotten off his mother's car. Ngcebo had asked him to check if his house was clean and if it wasn't clean he was going to tell his mother to organise a cleaner to get his house cleaned because they were going to sleep in his house after the dance.

Ngcebo: "Why are you asking that now because you told me you are on the road to house?"

Banele: "Yes, I am opening the gate now I was told by MaMthimkhulu that bhuti Mnotho might have left your keys somewhere in the yard."

Ngcebo: “Ey, I hate that so don’t leave the keys wherever in the yard just leave them with mom and lock my gate.”

Banele: “Okay, and back to my question. Am I forgiven?”

Ngcebo: “Yes! Yes! Boy, you did a good thing by telling her even though I will still get a lecture from her but you did a good thing.”

Banele laughed. “I did a good thing? What do you mean?” He asked and bent down to check the key under the door mat but he stopped as he heard the sounds of dishes inside the house.

Ngcebo: “I mean nothing I have to bounce.”

Banele: “No, wait, I think there’s someone in the house.”

Ngcebo: “Huh? What do you mean because I was told Siphosami’s mother has moved out of the house?”

Banele: "I don't know but I will check don't hung up just in case it's a thug."

Ngcebo: "It's no thug you have to hung up the call. Madam is calling."

Banele: "Ngcebo! That girl is not right!"

"Hhaysuka wena! Hung up!" He exclaimed and Banele dropped the call. He then placed his phone inside his pocket. He tried the door and it wasn't locked he then stepped inside the house slowly. He couldn't tell who was inside the house because Danielle's car was parked inside the garage.

"Hawu! Sawubona." Banele greeted Danielle who was standing before the sink washing the dishes that she'd been using along with the other dishes.

Danielle turned back to look at the person who was greeting her. "Yebo, Sawubona unjani?" She asked, she could recognise Banele was

Mnotho's brother. She took the dry dish cloth and wiped her hands.

Banele: "I am fine and how are you?"

Danielle: "I am fine. Eh..."

Banele: "Ngcebo sent me to check if the house was clean because he'll be coming back home for the reed dance on Friday. I didn't know that you are here, bhuti's wife told me that he's not home."

Danielle: "Don't worry he'll find it clean." She replied without explaining herself further. She didn't want to explain because she was called here by Mnotho and he was the one who was going to explain if they needed an explanation. Danielle concluded.

Banele: "Okay, I will go." He turned to leave the house because there was nothing that he was going to stay in the house for. He left the house surprised that Mnotho was still seeing Danielle?

He thought they have broken up. He laughed and shook his head before stepping inside his mother's car. He couldn't believe that Mnotho had left home to spend time with his mistress? Huh? He lifted his phone and answered Ngcebo's call.

Ngcebo: "Who's in there?"

Banele: "Do you remember Ntandokazi, the coloured girl that was dating our brother?" He asked and drove away.

Ngcebo: "Yeah, don't tell me that she's the one who's there."

Banele: "Yes, she's the one."

Ngcebo: "WTF! You are joking right?"

Banele laughed and Ngcebo laughed after him. "I am not joking, bra. She told me that I should tell you that you will find your house clean." He informed.

Ngcebo: “Hee! So, my house is a BnB now?”

Banele laughed. “Do you want me to call makoti so that she can call them and tell them to fuck out of her house?” He asked and laughed.

Ngcebo: “Yeywena! You have Nandipha’s number?”

Banele: “Yes, we call each other regularly and I enjoy being with her.”

Ngcebo: “Gwani! You are lying. I have to go and you’ll see, your brother won’t say a thing about having his girlfriend in the house.”

Banele: “Maybe he will say we shouldn’t tell his wife.” They laughed and Banele hung up the call. “Hheyi madoda!” He exclaimed and shook his head...

“I don’t like the fact that you are quiet. You’ve been quiet since the day I told you about Elena.”

Mnotho said and looked at Danielle shortly. He was driving through his mother's restaurant with Danielle seated on the passenger seat. She was seated on the seat quietly.

Danielle: "What do you want me to say?"

Mnotho: "We are a couple Danielle there are a number of things we can talk about and that includes our marriage."

Danielle: "Your younger brother came to the house."

Mnotho: "Which younger brother?"

Danielle: "The one with big eyes."

Mnotho: "Oh! Banele, what did he want?" he asked and they stepped out of the car. They marched to the entrance of the restaurant.

Danielle: "He said he was sent by Ngcebo to check if the house was clean as he'll be coming back for the reed dance."

Mnotho: "Okay." He said and sat down, they were given menus. Mnotho looked at Danielle and she was looking at the menu. "What will you have?" He asked still looking at her.

Danielle: "I am still trying to decide."

Mnotho: "Sthandwa sami. I am begging you not to let what I told you get in the way of our relationship. We will have our lives together and the life I will have with other wives will not affect us."

Danielle: "I don't want to talk about this Mnotho."

"MaNkosi." He called her out softly and held her hand. He didn't care that he was in a public place where he was well known. But all he cared about was softening her into getting married to him. She was back in his life and he didn't want to let her go. He was going to beg her until...

While Mnotho was busy softening Danielle

holding her hand, Happiness and Nkosazana walked through the door. Happiness was the first to see her husband and his girlfriend, his mistress, his fiancée. Whatever she was.

Nkosazana: "What's going on?" she looked at Happiness after she'd seen Mnotho with a woman that she didn't know. Happiness was no longer laughing as they've entered the restaurant laughing but she was quiet.

Happiness: "I don't know but can we get takeaways and leave?"

Nkosazana: "We will just place the order and ask them to deliver to us. How's that?" She looked at her and they stood before the counter.

Happiness was asking herself why she was supposed to leave the restaurant because Mnotho was in the restaurant with his mistress? She didn't have to leave because of him. She came in here to eat and she was going to do

that.

Happiness: “No, let’s not change our plan but let’s go sit down.” She said taking the menu from the lady before the counter. Nkosazana told the lady they were sitting down and so, they went to sit on the table.

Nkosazana: “Is he having an affair or it’s your first time seeing him with that woman?”

Happiness: “He’s having an affair.”

Nkosazana: “Happiness! Why didn’t you tell me about this?”

Happiness: “It’s no big deal and let’s not talk about this.”

Nkosazana: “How are you, though?”

Happiness: “I am fine and please, don’t tell anyone that I confirmed that he’s having an affair. Just keep it to yourself.”

Nkosazana: “Okay.” She promised and looked at

her wondering why Happiness was calm about the affair issue. She couldn't imagine how she was going to react if this was her husband with another woman...

Danielle: "I am not comfortable now that your wife is here." She said looking at the food that was before her eyes. She didn't feel so great with just looking at the food. She hadn't touched it but she was busy with her drink.

Mnotho: "Why do you feel bothered because she's not bothered where she is but she's having her food without complaining."

Danielle: "But people are looking at us."

Mnotho: "No, they're not looking at us but you are the one looking at them." he looked at him and Danielle held her mouth. Mnotho held her free hand. "What's wrong?" He asked softly.

Danielle stood up and she ran off the restaurant she didn't care about people who were looking

at her but she couldn't stand the smell of the man who'd sat on the table next to their table.

"Watch over here!" Mnotho instructed the waitress that was nearby his table and the waitress bowed her head in promise of watching over. Mnotho walked out of the restaurant and he spotted Danielle vomiting by the flowers just afar from the restaurant's entrance.

"Why are you coming over here empty handed? Get me water!" She raised her voice at Mnotho who was standing behind her holding her back.

Mnotho: "I will go get water for you." he headed back inside the restaurant to get water for Danielle and when he got back to her she was done vomiting. She took the bottle of water and drank the water.

Danielle: "Can we go because I can't stand sitting next to that man with scent."

Mnotho: "Okay, and what should I do with your food? You want takeaways or you will just leave the food?"

Danielle: "Please get me a takeaway."

He nodded and headed back inside the restaurant feeling certain that Danielle was pregnant and that meant they were going to be parents. He couldn't be happier about this because it meant she was still going to be in his life...

Mnotho: "We are going to the hospital now, right?" he asked opening the door for Danielle. She stepped inside the car and Mnotho gave her, her belongings.

Danielle: "We are going to the hospital for what?" she looked at him as he stepped inside the car and he started the engine.

Mnotho: "For a pregnancy test."

Danielle: "No, I will go to the Doctor when I get

home tomorrow.”

Mnotho: “But I wanted to be there when you make the test.”

Danielle: “It’s pretty clear that I am pregnant and so, I don’t get why you should be with me. I wasn’t going to have a perfume scent making me vomit.”

Mnotho kept quiet. She was clearly irritated now and he’d learnt from Elena’s pregnancy that when she’s showing irritation he must just shut up.

Danielle: “You will just keep quiet?”

Mnotho: “Okay, what was I supposed to say?”

Danielle: “Mxm!” they had the rest of their drive to Ngcebo’s house quietly...

She was taking a shower and Mnotho was seated alone on the couch watching TV. He took his phone and called Happiness, he hadn’t

seen her since Monday. And he had to see her in the restaurant while he was with his girlfriend. He felt the need to call her and check how she was doing... He waited as her phone was ringing without being answered. He called her again.

Happiness: "Yebo."

Mnotho: "What are you busy doing there as you are not answering my call?"

Happiness: "I wasn't next to the phone."

Mnotho: "I didn't ask if you were next to the phone or not. What are you busy doing as you are not answering my call?" He repeated his words and Happiness didn't answer him. She kept quiet. "I am talking to you, MaMthimkhulu."

Happiness: "I won't answer that question because I don't understand how's that any of your concern."

Mnotho chuckled. "Okay." He hung up the call and got up from the couch he marched to the

bathroom. He stepped inside the bathroom and Danielle was naked brushing her teeth.

Mnotho: "Babe, I have a crisis that I have to attend to. I will come back within an hour's time."

Danielle: "Where are you going now? I should spend the last night with you."

Mnotho: "You still have to eat babe and I will be back before you know it. My brother needs me pretty fast."

Danielle: "Okay, when you come back and I am asleep wake me."

Mnotho: "Okay, I will do that." He said and left the house for his house. He wanted Happiness to repeat her cheekiness to his face. He'd bear her disrespect for far too long and he knew one thing that was going to keep her quiet. He needed to remind her of her place because she'd forgotten her place... She had the nerve to

tell him 'it was none of his concern'

He entered the house and he didn't see Happiness around the house. He checked for her in the kitchen and she wasn't there. He then marched to their bedroom and he could hear Happiness laughing. He clicked his tongue and opened the door. And she was standing before the iron board ironing her clothes with earphones plugged in her ears... Happiness looked at Mnotho and she didn't hang up the call. She proceeded with listening to Lonwabo who was telling her all about his crazy day.

"I am here now and whoever you are talking to can wait." Mnotho said boldly looking at Happiness who wasn't taking note of him.

Lonwabo: "Oh... The man of the house is back from the brothel?"

Happiness laughed and replied. "Yes, I will speak to you later."

Lonwabo: “Hhayi, sthandwa sami I am sleeping now.”

Happiness: “Hawu! Such a disappointment!”

Mnotho: “HAPPINESS!”

Happiness: “Don’t shout at me like that because you don’t pay me for being here and if I am speaking to my friends you won’t dismiss them as if they’re not people.” She shouted back after removing the earphones from her ears.

Mnotho: “Oh, so you are disrespecting me for friends?”

Happiness: “I don’t owe you anything Mnotho and don’t forget that you are actually the one who should be begging me and respecting me because should I leave your arrogant ass your kingdom will be in shame. I don’t know why you are back here because you are supposed to be nursing your pregnant mistress. And leave me alone.”

Mnotho looked at her in disbelief he'd come here to ground her but he got something that he didn't expect. He didn't expect this attitude.

Mnotho: "I think your father needs to know about this behaviour."

Happiness: "Yeah, run to him little boy!" she exclaimed and it didn't take Mnotho long to slap Happiness across her face. She looked at him with a firm eye without crying. "Slapping me won't gain you my respect. You can slap me for every disrespect I serve to you but it won't make you a man worthy of my respect." she told him firmly.

Mnotho: "And you disrespecting me won't gain you my love."

Happiness: "I don't want your love."

Mnotho: "Is it? You think I don't see that you are actually hurt by the fact that I will be marrying Elena and Danielle? I can see that and this

behaviour you have now comes from that. You had a little hope that I will love you back, maybe?"

Happiness shook her head and proceeded with ironing her clothes without answering Mnotho. She didn't want to waste her breath and argue with him. She didn't understand why he was in the house. Why did he leave the woman he loves just question her, the woman he doesn't love?

He clicked his tongue and he left the house. He couldn't help but wish that he could wake up the next day to the news that Happiness burnt to death inside the house. Happiness was a biggest nuisance in his life and he didn't know what to do to remove her in his life because he didn't need her...

He stepped inside the car and drove back to Danielle trying along the way to keep himself calm. He didn't want to spend his last night with

her angry...

[07/23, 20:01] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE
THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 45

“Where are you, Ngcebo?” That was the first question that Nandipha asked Ngcebo on the phone. She was standing inside Ngcebo’s bedroom after she’d searched for Ngcebo everywhere in the house. She was angry that Ngcebo was not in the house but today, today was Wednesday and they were supposed to go to the Doctor. He’d clearly fooled her.

Ngcebo: “I am on the road going to the Doctor.”

Nandipha: “Wow! Just, wow! But what can I say you told me you’ll be helping your girlfriend and I suppose you are going to the Doctor with her.

You are going with her after telling me that we will go together.”

Ngcebo: “No, I am driving alone because you told me you won’t go with me.”

Nandipha: “I didn’t tell you that I won’t go with you, Ngcebo. You were supposed to tell me that you taking Keke – whatever her name is, you were supposed to tell me that you are taking her along with you.” she informed and removed the phone from her ear and she turned back to leave his house.

She didn’t forget that she was supposed to go with Ngcebo to the Doctor and she even told her brother to call her early in the morning that way she was going to wake up because Xolile was not around and the alarm was going to go off alone in the morning. She told him she was going to be working on Tuesday night but she didn’t tell him where she was going, to be woken up. Randall called her in the morning to

wake her and she woke up to be with Ngcebo... They had a wonderful time with Randall exploring the city together and for food, she took him where she worked. They didn't talk about much they only spoke about themselves. Their likes and dislikes, but they didn't have enough time to get to know each other well. They proceeded with talking on the phone and they had plans for the weekend. Randall wanted to feel the Kasi experience and Nandipha had promised to take him to Kasi...

Now, she was disappointed that Ngcebo had left the house without calling her to tell her he was leaving. It was evident to her that Ngcebo had left with his girlfriend Keketso. She was a fool...

She looked at her phone and answered. "What now?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "I am coming back to the house and that way you will see that I am alone in the car I

am not with Keketsho. I was wrong not to call you but we both know how our conversation ended last night.” He said and hung up the call without waiting for her response.

Nandipha sat down on the couch and waited for him. She didn't want to leave because she wanted to go to the Doctor with him. She wasn't going to watch him leave her for that girl but she couldn't deny that it still made her angry that Ngcebo was still insisting on helping her. She didn't trust that it was going to end there. Maybe he loved her as well and when Nandipha came back into his life he just couldn't say 'No' to her. She didn't know what to think and she could feel that the worry was getting to her, the worry about the survival of their relationship. She wanted it to survive and thrive...

Ngcebo: “I am here and so can we go because we will be late.” He announced standing before Nandipha who was seated on the couch looking

down.

Nandipha: "Okay." She got up from the couch and she looked at him. Ngcebo bent his head down and gave Nandipha a brief kiss.

Ngcebo: "Sawubona, MaZondi." He greeted politely and Nandipha smiled.

Nandipha: "Sawubona, Zulu." She greeted back and hugged him. Ngcebo hugged Nandipha back and he lifted her off the ground. Nandipha laughed and held on to his shoulders. "I am capable of walking on my own." She said.

Ngcebo: "And I am capable of carrying you, my princess."

Nandipha giggled. "I am still the princess?"

Ngcebo: "In my eyes you'll forever be the princess and nobody will make me think that you are less than that." He looked at her shortly before driving out of the premises of his house.

Nandipha: “And you’ll forever be Rasta to me.” she said and they laughed.

Ngcebo: “Even if I can go bald?”

Nandipha laughed. “I can’t even imagine you without your locks!” She exclaimed and clapped her hands repeatedly.

Ngcebo laughed and shook his head. “Some people never change!” He commented and folded his lips looking at Nandipha shortly.

Nandipha: “Why are you saying that?”

Ngcebo: “You are still loud. And you are making me believe that being my girlfriend makes you loud because when we were not together you were someone different.”

She giggled. “No, it was the life problems I was facing and now, I am happier because Saturday when you dropped me by my place I found my brother waiting for me.” She told him with a smile.

Ngcebo: "You have a brother?"

Nandipha: "Yes, he's Nandipha's son and he came by to see me. I took him around the city. I had a very good time with him."

Ngcebo: "When will you let me understand the truth?"

Nandipha: "MaNtombela is not my mother-" she kept quiet and remembered that she didn't want to have her mood ruined. She removed her eyes from Ngcebo. "I will have my mood ruined if I can talk about this and so, we should focus on the Doctor. How's that?" she looked at him.

Ngcebo stopped the car at their destination. They both opened their doors and Ngcebo held her wrist.

Ngcebo: "When I come back from home you will tell me all about it?"

Nandipha: "Yes, I promise." He nodded and they stepped off the car to go to the Doctor that was

going to help Ngcebo. He was a Doctor that specialises with drugs patients and drugs addicts...

She placed her phone inside her bag after informing Thembelihle that their visit to the Doctor went well and the Doctor said he was going to take Ngcebo's case. He was going to have to come back to him regularly. Nandipha asked that Thembelihle answers Ngcebo's calls but she told her that she was going to speak to him when he get home.

Nandipha then proceeded to do her job. She took her notepad and pen, she went to her first table and she bumped into the manager.

Manager: "There's a customer who asked to be served by you personally."

Nandipha: "It's not Rasta, right?" she asked and folded her lips.

Manager: "Who's Rasta?"

Nandipha: "Ah! Who's the client, boss?" she smiled this time around and the manager pointed the table. Nandipha shook her head and marched to the table where her brother was seated alone...

"You want to eat here as an excuse to see your sister?" Nandipha asked Randall who was looking at the menu.

He placed the menu down and looked at Nandipha. He looked around and then back to her. "No, but I am not here alone. I am here with mum." He said.

Nandipha: "Randall! Why did you bring her here? Do you want me to have a broken heart? I don't want to see her."

Randall: "No, but maybe if you can see her you two will talk."

Nandipha: "Talk about what? We have nothing

to talk about and I don't want to bother your mother. You know how I was conceived, right? So, let it go. I will get someone else to serve you." she didn't shout and she didn't speak loudly but she spoke with emotions directed to her brother. She was facing him and couldn't see that their mother was standing behind her. Randall could see her but he pretended as if he wasn't seeing her. He'd planned that he was going to get them to talk and he wanted his mother to find out this way that he'd seen Nandipha. He'd planned that when Nandipha serve them he was going to make it obvious that he knows Nandipha personally now. And that was going to raise questions to his mother, that way he was going to tell her what Nandipha had told him. He knew that speaking about Nandipha and her family upset her for certain reasons. That's why he never told her straight forward everything that Nandipha told him...

Nandipha turned to her mother's blank face she didn't say anything to her but she walked away to get Randall another waitress.

"How could you do this?" Faith asked her son and sat down on the table.

Randall: "How could I do what, mum?"

Faith: "We are going home now and we will speak about this. I will smack you for it if I have to, get up now!" she shouted at Randall and he stood up from the table immediately. They left the restaurant and Nandipha was looking at them as they left, following each other...

"You are unbelievable Randall and just like your father, you like to do things your own way even after I have made myself clear that I don't want things to be done your way!" She shouted at Randall who was seated on the lounge inside their rental home and Faith was on her two feet.

Randall: "What did I do, mum?"

Faith: “You went to Nandipha and told her I am her mother!”

Randall: “No, I didn’t do that.”

Faith: “Then why on earth did she say everything that she said back in that restaurant. She was talking about not bothering me and how she was conceived. How can she talk about that? What did you say to her?”

Randall: “I said nothing to her mum but on the final day of the court case I overheard her telling that guy who’s a rapper that you are her mother. She was crying inside the guy’s arms when she told him that.”

Faith felt cold instantly, the hot blood was made cold by what her son was telling her. Nandipha knew that she was her mother? But how? She sat down and looked at Randall.

Randall knew that he had to explain. “On Saturday, I lied and told you I am going out to

explore the city but I went to her place. I found her address in your things she wasn't there but I waited for her for about two hours until she was back. She was happy to see me but she didn't trust me she thought you sent me to search more about the book." He narrated.

Faith: "Oh! Lord!"

Randall: "I asked her to tour me around after I have explained that I am not there for that. She accepted me as her brother and she showed me her place. I asked her whether she was going home for September University vacation. She then told me that she's alone, she got no family now."

Faith: "No, that's impossible! MaNtombela promised me that she would love her as her own and look after her. She promised me that she would be her child until death. How can she be alone?"

Randall: "She told me that she did something bad and so, her mother disowned her. She said her mother said hurtful words to her like 'She can sell her body to make money she wouldn't care' I didn't ask her how did she learn that you are her mother but she told me that she is a mother, a father and everything to herself and that's the reason she won't be going to KZN for the September break."

"No! My baby!" She closed her eyes and placed her hands on her mouth. She couldn't possibly understand all this and why would MaNtombela disown her child then don't tell her that she'd done that. Why?

Randall: "Mom, don't cry."

Faith: "No, how can they do this to her?"

Randall: "I don't know."

Faith: "Alright, my son, I will have to go to KZN by tomorrow."

Randall: "Okay, I am coming with you."

Faith: "No, you won't come with me but you will invite Nandipha over because I don't think I will come back tomorrow. I want to drive down. Nandipha will stay here with you and I want MaNtombela to answer all my questions."

Randall: "She's her adoptive mom, right?"

Faith: "Yes, call your sister and I will go pack my bag. Don't tell her that I have gone home and that we've had this conversation. I will see you two when I come back, alright?"

Randall: "Yes, mom."

"Come to me." She requested opening her arms out for her son. Randall stood up and his mother hugged him tightly. "Thank you so much for going over there to check on your sister. You did a good thing." She applauded.

Randall: "Yes, and that means you agree that sometimes our way of doing things with dad

actually works?" he asked with a smile directed to his mother.

Faith laughed and shook her head. "Oh, yes! I will go now." She said and left Randall for her bedroom. Randall sat down and took out his phone to call Nandipha but she didn't answer the call. He remembered she was working. He then typed a message. >> "Please, call me when you get this. I need you." << He sent the message and took the remote. He smiled and felt the hope that maybe they were going to be a happy family of three again...

"When will I see you, again?" Mnotho asked holding Danielle's face into his warm hands. It was a Thursday afternoon and Danielle was going to drive back home but Mnotho didn't want her to drive. He then organised that a servant drives Danielle's car and the other follows them behind so that the driver who

would be driving Danielle will have a quick car back home.

Danielle: "I don't know but I will miss you."

Mnotho: "I will miss you as well and I am hoping that you will call and answer my calls when I call you. Don't stay angry with me for too long because of the pregnancy and the marriage proposal."

Danielle: "I am no longer angry."

Mnotho: "Really!" He smiled and kissed her lips quickly, not a serious kiss but a quick lip peck that made Danielle laugh. "Does that mean you will marry me?" He asked with a smile and Danielle's smile disappeared.

Danielle: "No, I won't marry you."

Mnotho: "Hawu! Why?"

Danielle: "I don't want our relationship to end and so, I would like to remain your girlfriend

without getting married.”

Mnotho: “What! That can never happen!”

Danielle: “What’s the big deal because we still be together? We would still be in love without each other. I don’t see how marriage can change that because it would still be the same even if we are not married.”

Mnotho: “No, it won’t be the same because if you are my girlfriend that means you won’t get the well-deserved respect but if you are my wife you will get that respect. I don’t want people to call you names and I won’t play this game of booking hotels just to see you because we won’t keep coming to this house. My family will know that you are my wife and our child will grow up knowing that I love you.”

Danielle: “No, our child will know that you love other women too.”

Mnotho: “She/he will grow up to understand our

way of living. I can't do the co-parenting business with you while I love you and could make you my wife. Or what you want is to be my girlfriend so that you can see other men as well? Is that what you want, MaNkosi?"

Danielle: "No! How can you think like that!"

Mnotho: "You are making me think like that because right now I have you wanting to be my girlfriend not my wife. I won't allow that you become my girlfriend and have a chance to be with other men. And those men will also know my child? My child will know his father and some, uncle?"

Danielle: "No!"

Mnotho: "I don't want to put you under pressure and so, please go home and think about this, think about our love and our child. And when you have made a decision let me know so that I can tell my parents and rest of the family."

Danielle sighed. "Okay, I will think about it." She promised and hugged Mnotho tightly. Mnotho closed his eyes feeling hope creeping in. "But I am scared that my mother will be angry about my pregnancy. She was angry when she saw our picture. She was angry because you are married now." she told him after they've backed away from each other.

Mnotho: "Don't worry because their anger won't last. It will blow off." he said taking Danielle's bag along with his bag and they left the guest bedroom.

Danielle: "Okay, I hope your brother won't complain. I left the house clean."

Mnotho: "He won't."

Danielle: "What will you say to the one who saw me here?"

Mnotho: "Hhayi! He's a kid and so, I don't have to explain myself to him." he said locking the

door and Danielle followed him to her car. The man who was going to drive her was already standing by the car.

Mnotho: "I am still not at peace about what you told me your brother is doing with this Pamela, woman."

Danielle: "Don't stress yourself about that I am no longer intimidated by Pamela. It's just that I hate her and the thought of having her date my brother makes my blood boil because she has gotten what she wanted."

Mnotho: "Well, she didn't get it because I am still here." Danielle laughed and hugged him last. Mnotho tried to kiss her goodbye but she stopped him. "What's wrong, now?" he asked.

Danielle: "Don't do this in the presence of your people."

Mnotho: "I will do it when I marry you on our wedding day and so, I don't see any difference."

He said with a smile but Danielle shook her head with a giggle. Mnotho then kissed her cheek and she stepped inside her car. The driver then drove the car away and Mnotho looked at the car as it drove away...

[07/23, 20:02] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 46

“Why are you not answering the phone?”
Thembelihle asked Ngcebo and she looked at him as his phone was ringing on its sacred place inside his car. Ngcebo was driving his mother to her house after she’d welcomed the girls into the palace for the reed dance. He’d

driven her to the palace and now, he was driving her back.

Ngcebo: "Let it ring, mom."

Thembelihle: "That's rude." She said and took the phone without looking at her son who was telling her repeatedly not to answer the phone. "Sawubona, sis." She greeted.

Nandipha: "Yebo, unjani mama' ndlunkulu?"
(How are you?)

Thembelihle: "Musa ukungphaphela wena mama' ndlunkulu ini?" (Don't be too forward, why are you calling me mama' ndlunkulu?)

Nandipha: "Hawu, I am sorry, mama."

Thembelihle: "I am fine and how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am fine, mama. Eh... Ngcebo is busy?"

Thembelihle: "No, he's not busy but he's driving me to my place and so, you will have to call him

back. No, he will call you back-” Thembelihle kept quiet as Nandipha was shouting at the background. ‘I am on the phone, Randall!’ she heard. Randall shouted back.

Nandipha: “I am sorry about that.”

Thembelihle: “Who’s that?”

Nandipha: “Eh... He’s a family friend.” She saw it fit that she lies to her because she hadn’t even told Ngcebo the real truth about her mother.

Thembelihle: “Hee! Okay, when are you coming to visit me?” she asked looking at Ngcebo and he was already looking at her. Thembelihle was asking her the question on purpose because she wanted to know what Nandipha was going to say about it.

Nandipha giggled. “I will visit you during December holidays but that means you will visit me because I can’t come to your house.” She replied.

Thembelihle smiled. "Okay, I will visit you in your house?" She asked.

Ngcebo: "Hawu, mama awukahle. Why are you investigating her?"

Thembelihle: "Why are including yourself in this conversation?" she looked at Ngcebo without dropping the call with Nandipha.

Ngcebo: "We are home now, MaSthole. Can I have my phone?"

Thembelihle: "I am not done talking."

Ngcebo: "No, mom. Please, give me my phone back."

Thembelihle: "Okay, you can talk to him, Nandipha."

Nandipha: "Have a goodnight."

Thembelihle: "Goodnight." She gave the phone to Ngcebo who was holding the door for to get off the car. Ngcebo held her hand and helped

her off the car. “When you are done speaking on the phone come to me.” she said.

Ngcebo: “I will do that.” He replied and closed the door. He moved to his side of the door placing the phone on his ear. “You miss me?” He asked Nandipha on the phone and stepped inside the car.

Nandipha: “No, I don’t miss you.”

Ngcebo chuckled. “Ha! Why are you calling me then if you don’t miss me?” he asked and adjusted the car seat. He closed his eyes.

Nandipha: “I am calling you to check if you arrived safe, home. I won’t complain because you didn’t call me first thing you arrived home.”

Ngcebo: “Okay, nana. I was going to call you but I had Mntwana bothering me and you know how much of a nuisance he can be.”

Nandipha laughed. “He’s just a child, Rasta and he lives alone without family now. And that

means he has every right to bother you until you turn blue.” Nandipha said and they laughed.

Ngcebo: “I guess you are right and I am going back to him to the house now. He has turned to be my baby. Banele is with him in the house and they are forcing me to go Richards bay with them without telling mom about it.”

Nandipha: “No, don’t go there. Don’t even think-”

Ngcebo: “Yes, yes, we won’t go because I have something else planned so that they won’t keep pushing me.”

Nandipha: “You are having a house party?”

Ngcebo: “Yeah, but I won’t be drinking any alcohol.”

Nandipha: “And you won’t be smoking.”

Ngcebo: “Yes, mom. I won’t be smoking and tell me who are you with there that my mother was asking about?”

Nandipha: "I am with my brother inside the rental house that they rent with our mother. She's not home and so, I will be staying with him. He said she'll be coming back home tomorrow or Saturday. She left on Thursday."

Ngcebo: "Okay, I won't ask any further questions because you will tell me all about your mother when I come back."

Nandipha: "Okay, I love you, my Rasta man."

Ngcebo: "I love you too, Rasta lady." He said and Nandipha laughed before hanging up the call. Ngcebo left the phone inside the car and he marched straight to his car. He walked up to the house whistling. He stopped the whistle when he was inside the house.

Ngcebo: "Baba, where did mama, go?"

Dalisu: "She's inside the kitchen, sit down here."

Ngcebo: "Hha! Baba, I am rushing back to the house I am not staying."

Daliso: “When last did you sit down with me as your father?”

Ngcebo: “I will sit down with you on Sunday, Mageba. Don’t worry.” He said and moved away from his father after he had nodded his head. He met Dalingcebo on the hallway he had Qalokuhle in his arms. “Nayi inkosazana!” (Here’s the princess!) Ngcebo exclaimed and shut her hands for Qalokuhle. Qalokuhle laughed and hid her face in her father’s neck.

Ngcebo: “Can you bring her over?”

Dalingcebo: “You are staying here?”

Ngcebo: “No, I am leaving.” He took the baby from her father’s arms. Dalingcebo was giving the baby to him.

Dalingcebo: “I will be seated with dad you will bring her there when you leave.” He said and Ngcebo nodded before leaving him with the baby. Ngcebo looked at Qalokuhle and he

began speaking baby talks with her. And Qalokuhle was just laughing until they reached the kitchen where Thembelihle was seated down having tea.

Thembelihle: “Why did you bring her because I want us to talk?”

Ngcebo: “Mama, please don’t lecture me because Nandipha has done that and I know that I was wrong. Please.”

Thembelihle: “No, Nandipha is not your mother and you are lucky that I am not telling your father about this. I should be telling him.”

Ngcebo: “If you want my face to be black and blue mama you will tell him. I am not as dark as dad is. But I know that you don’t want that for your son.” He sat next to her and bribed a way into her heart. He gave Qalokuhle the spoon that was on the table to get her distracted because she was busy pulling his dreadlocks...

He knew that his father wasn't just going to hit him but he was going to drag Nandipha's name into the whole thing.

Thembelihle: "It's not about that."

Ngcebo: "I know that he must know as my father but should he know about it. He'll blame Nandipha for my choices and mistakes. She's been through so much the past months and I don't want her to be further bothered."

Thembelihle: "Haven't you been through so much as well?"

Ngcebo: "I have but you won't understand, mama."

Thembelihle: "Are you two back together?"

Ngcebo: "No."

Thembelihle: "Why can't you two let go of the past and move on? I know that you still love her, Ngcebo. What's difficult?"

He hated that he was going to lie to her now but he had to do it for the sake of their relationship. They needed each without anyone knowing about them. “I want a child from her and Nandipha doesn’t want to give it to me. That’s why we are not together.” He replied.

Thembelihle: “Hhayi, Ngcebo, it doesn’t work like that. You can’t want another child while the scars of the child that you have lost haven’t healed. And you can’t replace a child Ngcebo.”

Ngcebo: “I know that mama. Can you advise me on something?”

Thembelihle: “Yes?”

Ngcebo: “So, this girl I was dating and taking the stuff with, we dated because we had something in common and that was pain. But now, I want to move on from the relationship and work on myself...”

Thembelihle: “But you don’t want to leave her in

that hole you want to help her? That's what you want to tell me?"

Ngcebo: "Yes, mama. I don't want to... She's suffering mom and..." Ngcebo told his mother the whole story about Keketso and as a mother, Thembelihle felt her heart going all out for the young girl. She didn't even want to imagine how she felt, being alone because your father chose a woman over you?

Thembelihle: "What's wrong if you help her?"

Ngcebo: "Nandipha, she doesn't understand that I want to help her."

Thembelihle: "Why is it wrong because you are no longer seeing each other? Are you lying to me, Ngcebo?"

Ngcebo: "No, she won't come back to me because I want to help Keketso. She doesn't trust that I will be helping her..."

Thembelihle: "I understand her fears but you

need to remind her how you helped her truly as well. And when helping this girl it's not like you'll be holding her hand but you will refer her into right places then you'll keep on checking on her until she's fine to stand on her own. You need to sit down with Nandipha and talk to her about trusting you. I want you to help her because I know that if she can die in those drugs you'll be the first to have guilt."

Ngcebo: "Why am I like this?"

Thembelihle laughed. "I don't know but your creator knows why you are like this. And please, don't do what you did again Ngcebo."

Ngcebo: "I won't mama."

Thembelihle: "Okay, you can go now and I heard you are having a braai party in your house. And make sure that you leave some meat for me."

Ngcebo: "Ha! Where did you hear that?"

Thembelihle: "Don't ask me that. I will be driving

with you to Johannesburg I have some business there and I will visit Nhlakanipho. I will come back home with him. I miss him.”

“Okay!” He stood up with Qalokuhle and threw her up in the air. He caught her back and they laughed with Qalokuhle. Ngcebo then walked to the lounge with Qalokuhle he then left her in her father’s arms.

Ngcebo: “Hhayi, sonibona.” (We will see you.)

Them: “Zulu!”

He left the house jogging to his car. He stepped inside the car and drove out of his mother’s premises...

“How can you let me convince my uncle to come to South Africa for me without telling me that there’s a third woman!” Elena shouted at Mnotho out of anger... The reed dance had passed and Thembelihle had given Mnotho

questions about Elena. She'd heard that Mnotho was with a white woman in her lodge but she heard wrong. She thought they were talking about Elena. Mnotho then told his mother that it wasn't Elena but a woman he was discussing business with. He didn't want to tell his mother yet about the decision he'd taken to marry two more women. Thembelihle didn't question him further.

Now, he'd just told Elena about Danielle and that she was pregnant. Elena was angry that Mnotho was only telling her about this woman now. She'd been trying to convince her uncle to come to South Africa with his wife and maybe a family friend because Mnotho had told her that he wanted to practise traditions so that Elena will be his wife fully even though she was white. Elena's uncle had agreed to come to South Africa in November because that's when Mnotho had told her he would be ready to pay

ilobolo for her.

Mnotho: “I didn’t plan for this to happen and you know how I was when I got to L.A because of Danielle. I love her as much as I love you and as much as I love my wife. Can’t we be a big happy family?”

Elena: “No! I am leaving and I am taking my son with me.”

Mnotho: “Now, that’s bullshit and you know it. You’ll leave with my son and go where, Elena? You’ll go back to America where he’s not wanted?”

Elena kept quiet and sat down on her bed. It was a Sunday night. She couldn’t believe what she’d gotten herself into! She was going to have two sister wives? They were going to share a man?

“I am sorry but I don’t want you to be away from me and our son deserves a home with two

loving parents even though I won't be home with you every day but I will be home. You won't be alone because I have someone watching over you. You'll be safe." Mnotho assured Elena and held her hand.

Elena: "Can I be alone tonight?"

Mnotho: "But-"

Elena: "I need time to think and it will be better if you can take Gift with you. You can bring him back tomorrow I want to be alone."

Mnotho: "Okay. I love you." he said and kissed her cheek. He then left the room to take Gift from his room... Elena was left in the room feeling the threat now that there this woman and she didn't know what she could do to ensure that Danielle doesn't even set foot in their lives...

"Look, who's here." Mnotho exclaimed to

Happiness who was inside their bedroom. She was packing her clothes for the trip she was taking. Mnotho looked at the bag that she was packing and he placed the baby on the bed.

Happiness: "Sawubona, Zulu!"

"MAMA!" Siphosami called out Happiness and he crawled fast to her. Happiness had her eyes widened and Mnotho was looking at his son. It was the first time that Siphosami was uttering the word 'Mama'

Happiness: "Ha! My baby!" she exclaimed and clapped hands for Siphosami. He laughed and held Happiness's bag, he stood on his feet and he danced to Happiness's clap. Mnotho and Happiness laughed. "Ungibize ngomama nje! Uthi mama! Uthi mama!" Happiness played with Siphosami who was inside her arms now. She didn't even look at Mnotho but she left the bedroom with the baby remembering that she had his favourite chips in the kitchen...

Mnotho sat down and closed his eyes, thinking about the fact that Siphosami had called Happiness 'Mama' first. He concluded that he was not going to tell Elena about that because she was going to be emotional about it. He was going to keep it to himself and should Siphosami call her 'mama' he was going to pretend as if it was the first time that he was pronouncing 'mama' He kept his eyes closed without sleeping because he wanted to know why Happiness was packing her bag. He couldn't sleep without knowing...

"Where is he now?" Mnotho asked looking at Happiness as she was putting her bag down after dressing up for bed.

Happiness: "He's sleeping and I will go sleep with him."

Mnotho: "Okay, can you sit and tell me why are you packing?"

Happiness: "I am going home to visit my father." She lied, yes, she was going to visit her father but only for the night. Visiting her father was a cover up, she was going to Eastern Cape to be with Lonwabo for a week and more if possible. She missed him terribly and she couldn't wait to see him. It felt like it'd been months without seeing him but it hadn't been months, just weeks.

Mnotho: "You are not asking me but you are telling me?"

Happiness: "Yes, I am not asking."

Mnotho: "Okay, you are not going anywhere and this week I will be here with you. That means you will stay here." He said looking at her straight in the eye and Happiness didn't say anything. She left the room with a smile on her face. She was going to leave and Mnotho wasn't going to stand in her way. She was in need of Lonwabo and she was going to do just

that, visiting him. She'd already told Nkosazana that she was taking a week leave and she wasn't going to change her plans because Mnotho didn't want her to go. She was going to leave the house while he was in the house sipping tea and he wouldn't even know that now, she was leaving to be with her lover...

[07/23, 20:02] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 47

“You are going home now?” Mlamuli asked Mnotho who was heading to his car. They've just finished briefing their parents about their trip to Durban and now, they were heading out of the house to their cars. It was a Tuesday night.

Mnotho: “Yes, I am highly stressed.”

Mlamuli: "What's wrong?" he asked packing his hands inside his pockets. They stood next to Mnotho's car facing each other.

Mnotho: "Danielle is pregnant." He introduced and his brother laughed instead of congratulating him. Mnotho fisted Mlamuli's chest and laughed with him. "This is not funny because I asked her to marry me but she refused and told me that she wants to remain my girlfriend." He explained.

Mlamuli: "How's this woman's thinking? She wants to remain your girlfriend and be called a homewrecker?"

Mnotho: "Exactly! That's what I told her. As it's September now she told me that the Doctor said she's three months pregnant and she's afraid to tell her parents because her mother would be angry with her."

Mlamuli: "Why did you bring yourself so much

women problems? Who'll groom you with this polygamy marriage because grandpa is no longer alive and dad is married to your mother."

Mnotho: "Eish, bafo. Banele can teach me." he joked and they both laughed with their heads looking down. Mnotho shook his head. "I don't know how I will manage all this and Elena has agreed to the marriage." He added.

Mlamuli: "When did she agree?"

Mnotho: "She agreed yesterday morning when I brought Siphosami back to her. Siphosami spent the night with Happiness and I. Elena has told her uncle that she will need him here for November and they agreed to come. We won't do all the pre-wedding ceremonies because she doesn't have a family here but we will do ilobolo and the white wedding along with traditional."

Mlamuli: "Okay, and Danielle?"

Mnotho: "She's still angry about it and she

doesn't want to tell me whether she has thought about or not."

Mlamuli: "I think pregnancy hormones will hinder her from reaching a decision but when are you planning on telling your parents?"

Mnotho: "I will tell them after getting a response from Danielle. I will request that all our brothers should be present because I won't tell them one by one. I will tell everyone at once."

Mlamuli: "But you will have to tell mom and dad separately before including everyone else and don't forget you have one month left till November."

Mnotho: "Yeah, you are right about that, bafo."

Mlamuli: "How's MaMthimkhulu?"

Mnotho: "I don't know she has changed, bafo. We used to be at each other's throat before getting married but being parents to Siphosami helped us tolerate each other. We would even

laugh together but things begun to change after Siphosami was taken away by his mom.”

Mlamuli: “Poor woman, why would Mthimkhulu do this to his daughter?”

Mnotho: “I don’t know and now, she’s worse because she doesn’t tolerate me even, she disrespects me and she’s always angry for reason.”

Mlamuli: “Maybe she’s also pregnant.” He predicted and laughed looking at the look on his brother’s face. Mnotho didn’t even laugh.

Mnotho: “I would rather die than to have a child with her.”

Mlamuli: “Hawu, Mnotho. How can you say that?”

Mnotho: “Don’t get me wrong. She’s a good woman but not for me I don’t love her, bafo. And sometimes I fail to even tolerate her. I treat her right if I do because I feel the guilt that she’s

a woman and she's a good one."

Mlamuli: "Hhayi, and there's nothing we can do to help her because it's either her or our kingdom. And we can't have our kingdom in shame for a single life. But I think you need to give her a child and that way she will be happy. You have said it yourself that raising Siphosami made her happy."

Mnotho: "I can't do that because she told me she's on prevention and that means even if I want to give her a child I can't do it without her knowledge. I will have to tell her that she must get off prevention."

Mlamuli: "Awu, these things are easy you need to get your hands to her clinic card or whatever appointment card and then you will see her date of going for prevention. When she comes home after that day with the Doctor. Impregnate her and give her antibiotics."

Mnotho laughed and Mlamuli looked at him as he was laughing. He couldn't understand why he was laughing because he'd heard the method works.

Mnotho: "Where did you hear that? Or you have practised it?"

Mlamuli: "No, I never did but sometimes prevention don't prevent you from scoring a child inside her womb. And you'll need to go to Gobela."

Mnotho: "No, I think I will help Happiness build a business of her own and that way she will be kept busy. I can't have a child with her, Mlamuli."

Mlamuli: "Hhayi, okay, let me go to my wife."

Mnotho: "Goodnight, Ndabezitha."

Mlamuli: "Goodnight, Mntwana." They went their separate ways and Mnotho was thinking about what Mlamuli had said. He couldn't have a child

with Happiness and even if he wanted to give her a child. How was he going to do that because it'd been weeks since he last touched her...? But maybe tonight, he needed to try her. He could use the kind of sex he got from her tonight. He concluded and opened the door to his house. It was dark and so, he turned on the lights and went to the kitchen. It was as he'd left it in the morning... Happiness had left the house in a hurry that she was late for work. She left Mnotho having breakfast but she was lying to him. She wasn't late for work but she needed to be on the road as she was going to visit her father first before taking a plane to Eastern Cape. She was going to leave her car at a friend's house as usual.

Mnotho banged the dinner table as he didn't need to search the whole house to conclude that Happiness had left after he'd told her not to leave... He went to his room as he knew that he

couldn't call Happiness's father because Happiness had implied that he would be a boy if he called her father. He couldn't call her father because he knew that Mthimkhulu was just going to laugh with him and tell him that he was grateful that he allowed his daughter to visit him. He clicked his tongue and threw his body on his bed...

... Faith arrived in Richards bay at 3pm on Thursday. She had driven from Gauteng to KZN in the morning after Randall had told her that Nandipha agreed to come to the house and sleep in the house with him while she was gone. She didn't know what they were going to talk about in her absence but she was hoping that Randall doesn't tell her about her trip to KZN...

She walked around Pick' n' Pay picking groceries for her family. She didn't know if she was still going to see the way home but she

was hoping that she wasn't going to get lost. She didn't think that she was ever going to find her way back home. When she left home she had vowed that she was never coming back but now, she was going back home. Back where she'd lost herself, a happy part of herself, that bubbly part of herself. It'd taken her not just a few sessions of therapy to heal but it'd taken her two years. And being married to Butterworth helped her heal completely...

Now, she had her car packed on the gravel driveway of her maternal home. 21 years ago she left her home for a chance at a new life and she'd gotten that new life but now, she was remembering her late husband's words. 'If you don't take care of the past it will take care of you and one way or the other you will find yourself back to that past you've buried.' He would say these words mostly every year of the 26th of March which was Nandipha's birthday

that was followed by her brother's birthday, the 27th of March. Butterworth wanted his wife to go back home and face her child but Faith was kept away by the promise she'd made to her child. That MaNtombela was going to give her a warm home with love and care, two parents and a sister. Butterworth never understood that should she go back home she was going to hurt her daughter.

"Hhayi! Akukwazi!" (It can't be!) Nompisholo exclaimed, she'd opened Faith's knock. They were inside the house with her sister and their children.

Faith: "Sis!"

Nompisholo: "NANDIPHA!" She exclaimed shaking her head and the two sisters hugged each other tightly. The older sister couldn't believe that her baby sister who'd left their home as a broken soul, who'd left their house as a walking corpse, she was at their door today.

She back home! “I can’t believe I am seeing you, Nandipha. I am happy to see you.” She said and laughed in between the tears. She wiped her baby sister’s tears.

Faith: “I am happy to see you as well. You are old now I don’t know if I am seeing grey hair underneath that doek.” she smiled and they both laughed. They hugged each other again.

“Who’s at the door kanti-” Thobile, the second sister after Nompisholo held her mouth and looked at Nompisholo. Nompisholo smiled and nodded. Thobile didn’t ask twice but she hugged their sister. “You are home!” she exclaimed.

Faith: “Yes, I am home.” she said and laughed, the happy tears as she couldn’t believe that all her fears were a waste. She’d feared being home was going to set her back but being home seemed to be a happy time for her.

Nompisholo: "Come in!" she said lastly and the three of them laughed in agreement. They all headed inside the house and they sat in the lounge where their children were. They introduced their children to Nandipha and they told them that she was their sister. They greeted her and she then give the keys of her rental car to her older nephew for them to get the groceries. Nompisholo then told them to give them space to talk and they should go proceed with their food in the boys' house.

Nompisholo and Thobile lived with their children, they were both single parents but Thobile's last born still had her father supporting her. Nompisholo had 3 children with one man who'd died and Thobile had two children with two different men. Nompisholo was a domestic worker and Thobile was a nurse at The Bay hospital.

Thobile: "How are you?"

Faith: "I am not fine but that can wait, tell me how have you been." She looked at them and then Thobile told her about how they've been. They had a long chat, laughing and listening to each other. They've tried to keep in contact after Faith left but they eventually lost contact but the third born sister, Zama who was married. She never lost contact with Faith.

Nompisholo: "Why did you say you are not fine?"

Faith: "Why didn't tell me that Nandipha know that I am her mother?"

Thobile: "No, she doesn't know that."

Nompisholo sighed and looked down, then the two sisters looked at her. She then told them about Nandipha's visit and the fact that she was the one who told her the truth. "I couldn't tell anyone about it because I have promised her that I won't tell anyone. And you all know

that I am good with keeping secrets.” She said lastly.

Thobile: “But sis, you were wrong not to tell us. What if she killed herself?”

Nompisholo: “I kept contact with her once in a while to ensure that she was still fine and my daughter has her on social media platforms.”

Faith: “Even if so sis, you were supposed to tell Zama to contact me and I was supposed to be told that MaNtombela has disowned my daughter.”

Thobile: “She has disowned her!” she looked at Nompisholo. Nompisholo never told her that MaNtombela had disowned Nandipha. She told her nothing about Nandipha’s visit to their home.

Nompisholo: “Yes, I tried to speak to MaNtombela to help Nandipha with money even if she doesn’t want her as her daughter no more but she refused. She knows that I don’t earn

much and with the money I get I should help Thobile with groceries and we also have children but she said she won't use her husband's money to educate a child who'd humiliated her."

Faith: "What did she do?"

Thobile: "She had an abortion. Nandipha was dating the prince, the son of the monarch. The boy then paid ilobolo for her and they have done izibizo what was left was inqibamasondo and then the wedding. She had an abortion and that didn't stay as a secret as you know how things are when it comes to the ancestors and the spirits."

Nompisholo: "MaNtombela faced humiliation by Nandipha's in-law and that's why she disowned her."

Faith: "Where's her daughter, what's her name?"

Thobile: "Nontobeko, she's married to the same

family.”

Faith: “She kicked my child to the wolves for insults thrown at her and she didn’t have the decency to tell me that she has had enough of her?”

Thobile: “But I said it, Nandipha! I told you that even if you hate the child now, don’t leave the child behind let Carol take the child with you as she wanted but you all didn’t listen to me because you thought it was because I don’t like MaNtombela.”

Faith: “She was broken Thobile. She’d just lost her daughter and was told she won’t have more children. If you saw her face when she looked at Nandipha and the tears she cried you were going to do the same thing that I did.”

Nompisholo: “She’s right, Thobile. Even mama, she didn’t like MaNtombela but she was in support that Nandipha should be given to her

because she knew that she was a good mother and she deserved another child.”

Thobile: “Hhayi! What has she done now?”

Faith: “I am going to see her tomorrow. We need to talk so that she can know that what she did was wrong. I am not afraid of her I will tell her.”

Thobile: “You can’t go alone. Sis, you are working tomorrow? I am working tomorrow. I don’t know if you can go with her.”

Nompisholo: “Yes, but I can call my boss and tell her I will come on Saturday.”

Faith: “Thank you. I don’t know if Nandipha will forgive me.”

Nompisholo: “You are talking about the court thing?”

Faith: “Yes and what if she doesn’t want me as her mother because I chose to leave with

MaNtombela.”

Thobile: “It wasn’t easy for you Nandipha and you must make her understand that but I don’t know about the court case then. Even with that court case Nompisholo you didn’t tell me that little Nandipha knows the truth.”

Nompisholo: “I am sorry but why did you take her to court?”

Faith: “I can’t tell you and that’s because I don’t have a valid reason. I was angry when I saw the book and that she got it published. I had that little time of a past trigger and I knew I had no strong case but I went on with it. I hope that she will forgive me.”

Nompisholo: “She will forgive you.”

Thobile: “We are just happy to see you and now, tell us, iphi indoda yakho le eyasenda imali yelobolo ngebank transfer?” (Where’s your man who sent your bride price by bank transfer?) she

asked and they all laughed... Faith then told them all about her life in England and that night they went to bed midnight... Faith even forgot to check on her children...

“People have built beautiful houses.” Faith commented stepping out of the car that she’d just parked on the side road of MaNtombela’s premises.

Nompisholo: “Yes, they have built beautiful houses.”

Faith: “Bhuti built the main house back home alone?”

Nompisholo: “No, he didn’t build it alone but he built it with Thobile and Zama when Zama was still family not a stranger that she is now.”

Faith: “She never tells me that she’s a stranger now.”

Nompisholo: “I don’t blame her though that man she married. Hhayi, he’s a different type of man

I don't know how she opens her legs to him."

"Hhayi, sisi!" She looked at her placing her hands on her waist and they laughed walking through the gate. "He's a handsome man, though."

Nompisholo: "Yes, but a dirty Politician!"

Faith shook her head and she looked around her brother's premises. It was a home, a beautiful clean home. Nompisholo knocked on the door and a girl opened the door. She then let them inside the house. They sat on the couches while the girl went to call MaNtombela.

Faith: "Nontobeko is a solider?" she asked looking at the pictures on the wall.

Nompisholo: "Yes."

Faith: "And she's married to royalty?"

Nompisholo: "Yes."

Faith: "Ay, things have changed and it's a good

thing that they're changing even in traditional families, letting a wife work was an issue back then. How much more such a job?"

Nompisholo: "They have changed in deed."

"HAWU! HAWU!" MaNtombela exclaimed repeatedly looking at Faith and she offered her a hug. They hugged each other. MaNtombela sat on the opposite couch and they then had small talks...

Faith: "Where are your two daughters? I see one on the wall." She asked pointing the pictures on the wall and that was her way of introducing her agenda. She wanted to get straight to the point and leave.

MaNtombela: "Hawu! How can you ask me that because I am pretty sure that Nompisholo has told you what happened between your daughter and I?"

Faith: "It's my daughter now, sis? She's my

daughter now? But when I left her in your arms twenty-one years ago what did you say to me?"

MaNtombela: "I said I would raise her with love and comfort, that's what I have been doing I have raised her with love and comfort but I had to face humiliation because of her."

Faith: "No, you said to me you will raise her with love and comfort until death but that's not what you did. You kicked my child to the wolves for one wrong? I am pretty sure she recognise that."

MaNtombela: "What do you know about Nandipha because you didn't raise her? You are telling me that 'you are pretty sure' What do you know about her because you neglected her after birth?"

Faith: "Hhaybo!"

Nompisholo: "MaNtombela don't say to her because you know how she came about to have

this child and she didn't neglect her. There was a second option that was going to keep Nandipha closer to her but she saw your broken soul and gave the baby to you."

MaNtombela: "Yes, and that means she knows nothing about Nandipha."

Faith: "So, just because I know nothing about her that gives you a right to disown her and don't make means to tell me that you are tired of her now I should come back and take her?"

MaNtombela: "What means because you turned your back on everyone?"

Faith: "I was doing it for her! I had to stay away for my daughter's sake. I wanted her to have a relationship with you as her mother without my presence because eventually I was going to accept her but if I came back I was going confuse her."

Nompisholo: "And now, you need to stop

justifying what you did because it was wrong of you to disown Nandipha while you know she has no one.”

Faith: “My brother wouldn’t have done that and I am pretty sure you wouldn’t have told Nontobeko to sell her body to fend for herself. What kind of a mother says that to a daughter?”

MaNtombela: “I am older than you and I won’t answer any questions because you should be grateful that I have raised your child into a person that she is now. You should be grateful that I erased the shame that she was born to. I have loved her and protected her all her life. You should be grateful.”

Faith: “No! I am not grateful and being older doesn’t mean I won’t tell you how I feel. I will tell you! I am not grateful because it doesn’t matter how much you have nourished and nurtured her. The fact that you have done all that and lastly kicked her to the wolves it erases all the good

you did. She was just 20 years old, just 20 years old and you sold her to the devil. Who were you to cast her out for her sins? Who were you to cast a stone at her for doing something she thought was right that time? Are you without sin?"

Nompisholo: "We were all disappointed by what she did but to let her be on her own in that big city while you sleep on thousands left by your husband? How is that any different than the abortion she did?"

MaNtombela: "You are quick to speak because you were not the ones insulted and pointed fingers by her in-laws."

Faith: "I don't care what they said to you and I am not sorry for it but you should have contacted Zama and tell her to tell me that you are tired of my daughter. I trusted you with her I could've let my adoptive mother take her with us but I chose you because you deserved her."

Then in the end you kicked her to the dirt back where she was born because royal people insulted you? Why did you do that to my child, MaNtombela? Would you have done the same to Nontobeko? Or it was easy to Nandipha because she's not of your blood?"

Nompisholo: "She wasn't going to do the same to Nontobeko because when our brother told Nontobeko not to come back home because she was hiding her baby's identity from them. She was at our door first thing in the morning begging me to speak to her husband not to stop Nontobeko from coming home if she wants to."

MaNtombela: "Nontobeko never humiliated me."

Nompisholo: "That's a lie! She humiliated you when she chose not to mourn for a year and six months as her in-laws had told her to. She left her mourning before time and ran to that job she always wanted. You were humiliated for

failing to ground your daughter but did you disown her? No! But you were sick here because of your daughter and Nandipha was the one looking after you at 13years old, nursing you.”

Faith stood up and wiped her tears. “If you think you did Nandipha a favour by raising her. You didn’t do her a favour but I did you a favour by giving you my child. I saw how you looked at her when you first came to see her, I saw the pain in your eyes I gave you my child because I was sure raising her was going to mend your broken heart. Don’t you remember how you smiled when I chose you to be her mother? You don’t. I did you a favour by giving you my daughter because I could have chosen Carol to keep her closer to me until I am ready to accept her. I didn’t do that I gave her to you and the thank you I get from you, is this? You’ve kicked my child to the dirt? Ngiyabonga, MaNtombela.

Ngiyabonga. In future, remind me to never help anything related to your blood because this is how you thank people. Let's go sis." She said looking at Nompisholo lastly. She left the house without seeing if she was following her...

MaNtombela: "Nandipha knows about her mother now?" she asked looking at Nompisholo who was on her feet.

Nompisholo: "She'd known for months and her mother learnt that from her son through the book that raised conflict between them. And you should know that she didn't sell her body but she'd been working like a dog to feed herself. I am very disappointed in you."

MaNtombela: "She didn't even call me to confront me about this truth."

"Hawu! Kanti unjani wena?" She asked looking at her. She heard the car hoot from her sister. She shook her head and left the house...

MaNtombela stood up and went to her bedroom, she took her reading glasses along with her cell phone. She called Nandipha but she didn't answer her phone call. She called her again...

"Nandipha's phone, hello?" Randall answered Nandipha's phone.

MaNtombela: "Boy, where's Nandipha and who are you?"

Randall: "She's not here." He replied looking at his sister who was seated on the couch eating a bag of chips. "I can take the message." He added.

MaNtombela: "I won't leave a message."

Randall: "Okay, bye." He said and dropped the call... MaNtombela sighed and wondered...

"I have called her but her phone was answered by a man. I think it's a white man because he was speaking English and speaking it

differently.” MaNtombela informed Nontobeko...

It was in the afternoon of the Sunday and Nontobeko got home with her car that Dalingcebo had recently bought for her. He gave the keys to her the morning of the weekend that she was home and Nontobeko was over the moon. She’d come home just for the weekend and asked to visit her mom on a Sunday because Dalingcebo was busy.

She arrived with Qalokuhle in the morning and they were going to leave late. MaNtombela had just told her the truth about Nandipha and she was shocked.

Nontobeko: “Did you call her again?”

MaNtombela: “I called the following morning and she didn’t answer the call. I decided I will stop calling her because it’s clear she’s siding with her mother.”

Nontobeko: “Why didn’t you tell me about this,

mama?”

MaNtombela: “What were you going to do about it?”

Nontobeko: “I will go and call her.”

MaNtombela: “Why are you calling her because it’s clear that she doesn’t need us now? I am sure that boy who answered her phone must be her new boyfriend and Ngcebo haven’t even fetched ilobolo yet she has a boyfriend.”

Nontobeko: “She must have been hurt when she learnt the truth about how she was conceived, mama.”

MaNtombela: “I have never abused her and she lived a comfortable life with us here but she couldn’t be a child. She humiliated me.”

Nontobeko: “I will call her.”

MaNtombela: “I don’t know what makes you think she will answer your call.”

Nontobeko didn't say anything but she went to the bedroom...

[07/23, 20:02] : THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 48

“YOU’LL EAT WHAT I AM MAKING?” Nandipha shouted for her brother from the kitchen. She was making food for herself and Randall was seated on lounge. Faith wasn’t back, yet.

Randall: “YES! SIS! ... YOUR PHONE IS RINGING!”

Nandipha: “BRING IT!” she marched closer to the lounge’s direction and she met her brother halfway. She took her phone and saw Nontobeko’s name. She sighed and answered her phone call. “Hello.”

Nontobeko: "Hello, how are you?"

Nandipha: "I am good and you?"

Nontobeko: "I am fine, mama, just told me about your real mother and how you were conceived."

Nandipha: "Oh!"

Nontobeko: "I thought I should call. I didn't know about it just I knew that you are our parents' child. Why didn't you call mom when you find out?"

Nandipha: "I didn't see the need to call her."

Nontobeko: "She was hurt by you Nandipha not that she hated you and now, you are not answering her calls. You are making yourself her enemy?"

Nandipha: "What do you mean by that? I have nothing to say to her."

Nontobeko: "But she raised you and that means

she's still your mother."

Nandipha: "No, she's not my mother and you are not my sister. She disowned me and told me never to call her I didn't stop calling. I didn't know I was making a fool of myself begging someone who knew why they didn't want me in their lives now but as soon as I learnt the truth I stopped. You said I gave you scars that will never heal on that text you sent. Does that mean the scars have healed now as you can call me? They have healed because I am a child of rape, it means that? Why are you calling me?"

Nontobeko: "I don't want you to think that I hate you because I don't and you'll always be my sister. We can still mend our relationship I don't care what had happened in the past and how you are not my mother's child."

Nandipha: "I am sorry but I good without you."

Nontobeko: "No, you'll need me one day and I

will need you as well.”

Nandipha: “I don’t have any grudges against you, Nontobeko and we are still related by blood.

You are my cousin but I want it to stay like that.

I have learnt that there are some relationships that sucks your blood. They are not reciprocal

but they do nothing than to suck you. I don’t

want to be in that situation again. It’s better we

leave things as they were because if you didn’t

hear that I am not your sister I am sure if you

weren’t going to want to fix our relationship. I

am not sure that should we fight in future you

won’t always remind me that I am not your

sister as you have always reminded me that I

killed my baby and humiliated you. So, no, I have

learnt to protect my heart from people like you

and your mother. Thank you for the call.” She

said and hung up the call. She placed her phone

away without having any tears but she

proceeded with making food...

“When are you getting married?” Danielle asked her client who was with her in her house to get her ideas. Her client was getting married and she asked that Danielle design a wedding dress for her.

Client: “I am getting married in December and I am hoping that you won’t tell me that will be short notice. I need you as my designer.” She said and smiled, she then told Danielle about her love story with her husband. How they separated from each other but they still managed to get back together. Danielle ended taking lessons from her love story. She concluded that she didn’t need to be stubborn about this because she couldn’t run away from Mnotho’s love. She couldn’t deny the fact that he was the man she wanted in her life. She couldn’t turn a blind eye to the fact that she couldn’t even love again because of what

happened between them. But now, he was back. She smiled and looked at her client. "You have a beautiful love story and I will make sure that your dress will make you sparkle." Danielle promised and gave her hand to her client. They shook hands...

The client walked Danielle out of the house after she'd got all what she wanted for her wedding dress. She was going to make good money with this dress and she was excited that she was going to design for a top class woman...

Danielle stepped inside her mother's bedroom. She'd decided that it was time for her to tell her mother about her pregnancy but her mother was not inside her bedroom. She went back downstairs to check for her mother inside the kitchen. "Where's mom?" She asked her sister, Leah.

Leah: "Mom is inside the lounge. What's wrong, are you in trouble?"

Danielle laughed. "What kind of a question is that?" She asked pulling Leah's hair and she screamed, Danielle laughed at her.

Leah: "I am sorry, I am sorry, big sis."

Danielle: "That's more like it." She said and then she kissed her sister's cheek with a giggled and she left her to speak to her mother. She found her mother seated on the lounge with Hannah and Liam, they were watching TV. Danielle sat next to her mother and looked at her to get her attention.

Hannah: "Why are you looking at mom?"

Danielle: "I can't look at her?"

Liam: "You want something from her and we know you."

Danielle: "Yesu! Children!" she exclaimed

looking at them and they didn't say anything but Hannah laughed. Danielle then looked at their mother again. "Mama, can I speak to you in private?" Danielle requested taking her mother's hand into her hand. Sheila looked at her and she gave her pleading eyes.

Sheila: "I am watching an important show."

Danielle: "I know that mama but what I want to speak about is important and very important that we speak before dad comes back home."

Sheila: "Okay, let's go to your room." she got up and Danielle followed her mother to her bedroom. She was nervous that she was going to get an outburst from her mother. She was still angry and hurt by how Junior did things. And Danielle could see that her mother was hurting.

Sheila: "What's wrong?" she asked sitting down on the bed and Danielle sat next to her. Danielle

folded her legs on the bed.

Danielle: "You won't be angry with me?"

Sheila: "I won't be angry about what Ntandokazi please speak."

Danielle: "Mama, I am pregnant."

Sheila looked at her daughter blankly. She couldn't believe that she was pregnant, no, she was pregnant but she was pregnant for who? The prince? She didn't even want to ask any further but she was waiting that she was going to tell her the truth. She was hoping that she wasn't going to have to ask.

Sheila: "I SHOULD ASK WHO'S THE FATHER OF THE CHILD!" She shouted at her as Danielle was looking down waiting for her mother to say something.

Danielle: "No, I am sorry. Mnotho is the father of the child."

Sheila: "Nonsense! That's a disgrace!"

Danielle: "Mama, I am sorry."

Sheila: "You are sorry? You slept with him knowing that he was married and now, you are telling you are sorry! What are you sorry about?"

Danielle: "I love him, mom."

Sheila: "I don't care! He's married and you were supposed to respect that and now, you will be called homewrecker! My daughter will be called homewrecker!" she shouted and stood on her feet. She looked at Danielle as she was crying she was angered that she was actually crying. What was there to cry about? Why was she crying?

Sheila: "Why are you crying!"

Danielle: "I didn't mean to disappoint you."

Shelia: "I will have to tell your father about this when he comes back home."

Danielle: "Mama, can we not tell him tonight. I still want to tell him about the wedding dress I am going to make. He'll be angry and it won't even matter if I tell him about it. I am happy about it mom."

"I will tell him, tonight." She insisted and left Danielle's room without waiting for her daughter to speak further. She was disappointed in her and she couldn't believe what Danielle had done, she didn't even think of protection? She didn't even think of morning after pills after years of being without this man? She understood the love that her daughter had for this man but it was taboo of her to sleep with him knowing that he was married...

Danielle laid on her bed and held her tummy. It wasn't visible as yet...

"Can Ntandokazi stay behind." Sheila requested after Leah and Hannah had finished clearing the dinner table. They've just had their diner and

Sheila wanted to tell Jake about Danielle's pregnancy.

Danielle: "Mom, please."

Jake: "What's wrong?" he looked at his wife and then his daughter who was looking at Sheila with a worried face. The rest of their children had left the dining room. "What's wrong, Sheila?" He asked.

Sheila: "Sit down, Ntandokazi." She commanded and Danielle sat back on her chair slowly, she was looking at her father now. She knew that her father was going to be angry with her but she was hoping they forgive her.

Sheila: "Babe, Danielle is pregnant." She announced holding Jake's hand and Jake didn't look at her, he didn't comment but he was looking at his daughter. He couldn't understand this, he was hurt by this, he was disappointed by this and he couldn't digest that Danielle was

pregnant? His child was pregnant? She was still living under his roof and she was pregnant.

Danielle: "Baba?"

Jake: "Who's responsible for this Ntandokazi? Who's responsible!" he asked trying to keep calm trying to understand that he'd been once young and had Junior and Danielle when he was a young adult but it didn't change the fact that Danielle had hurt him. "YOU CAN'T SPEAK NOW!" He shouted and banged the table making the two women with him to jump.

Danielle: "I can talk, baba."

Jake: "Uthuleleni pho? Ufuna ukukhulunyelwa umama wakho? Uyena yini omithi? Uthuleleni?" (Why are you quiet? You want your mother to speak for you? Is it her who's pregnant?)

Danielle: "No, baba. I am the one who's pregnant."

Jake: "Who's responsible?"

Danielle: "Prince Mnotho."

Jake: "No, it can't be him." he looked at Sheila with certainty that 'it can't be' and Sheila shook her head with her eyes closed shortly. "We have read the paper babe that he is married now and it can't be him that made our daughter pregnant. Ntandokazi, tell us the truth. Who made you pregnant?" he repeated.

Danielle: "I am not lying baba, he's the father of my child. I have been having an affair with him and-"

"NONSENSE!" Jake shouted and got up from his chair, he left the room because he knew that if he stayed in that room he was going to do the unthinkable... But his blood was boiling and so, he moved back to the kitchen. He got the long dish cloth wet and went to the dining room with it where Sheila was busy lecturing Danielle. The cloth was wet and wrapped on his hand. Sheila and Danielle looked at Jake. He released the

cloth and hit Danielle when she least expected it. When Danielle tried to run away from him, Jake held her arm and hit her. Danielle cried as her father was hitting her.

Sheila: "Hhaybo! She's pregnant you can't do that!"

Jake: "Pregnant amasimba! You are ruining homes, now!"

Danielle: "I am sorry, baba." She cried and she only got free when her mother had her hold on Jake. Their children were in the lounge now as they have heard their sister cry. The girls had been cheering telling their father to stop hitting their sister but he didn't until their mother held him.

Jake: "Stop holding me!"

Sheila: "Go to your room now!" she shouted at Danielle who was crying without running away from them. Danielle ran to her room and she

locked herself up there. She cried...

Sheila: "Please, go and watch TV."

Leah: "Mommy, it's true that sis will have a baby?"

Jake: "Go and watch TV!" He shouted at them and Hannah held her younger sister's hand. They followed their brother, Liam to the lounge.

Sheila: "I know that you are angry but you need to keep that anger in control because you can't hit her while she's pregnant."

Jake: "That man will have to pay!"

Sheila: "Yes, but you have to stop hitting her."

Jake clicked his tongue and left the dining room without saying a word to his wife. Sheila sighed and went to the kitchen where she found Junior standing before the fridge looking for a jug of milk. Sheila looked at him and didn't say anything but she went to get a glass of water.

Junior: "Sawubona, mama."

Sheila turned back and looked at him shortly. "You are greeting me?" She asked and placed the glass aside. She couldn't believe that this was happening, she didn't believe it the day Junior left the house and she couldn't hide the fact that she was hurt. Jake had tried to make her feel better even though he was also hurt and angry at their son but he was there for his wife...

Junior hadn't been home since the day he left the house. They didn't know whether he was with 'his mother' or he was at his campus res.

Junior: "Yes, mama. I am sorry about the way I did things."

Sheila didn't say anything but she finished up drinking her water then she placed the glass away. She left the room without saying any word to him...

He clicked his tongue he'd found the black bra mixed with his clothes again. He'd made it clear to Phakamile that he hated finding her clothes mixed with his clothes. He was looking for his white vest on the washed closed because he was supposed to be on his way out but now, he was supposed to talk about this again with this girl!

“What will it take for you to listen to me!”

Dalingcebo shouted at Phakamile and he threw the bra to her face as she was busy moping the kitchen floor.

“Huh!” Phakamile gasped and looked at her bra that wasn't just an ordinary bra but it was supposed to be her weapon. She looked at Dalingcebo shortly after looking her bra that had fell on the floor. “I am sorry, Nkosana.”

Dalingcebo: “The last time you were sorry and

now, you are sorry! Are you washing my clothes with your underwear?" he shouted at her feeling furthered angered not only by this but by the fact that had his wife been home he wasn't going to have to shout at a maid constantly about his clothes because his wife was going to handle his clothes. Nobody else but her!

Phakamile: "No, it was a mistake."

Dalingcebo: "I told you to wash my clothes separately and don't mix them with your clothes. I don't know why don't you get your clothes washed in your home. Should I find this bra again here I will fire you! I don't know what do you want to happen if my wife can find your bras in my clothes!"

Phakamile: "I am sorry."

Dalingcebo clicked his tongue and left the room going to back to his clothes that she hadn't even ironed and packed away... Phakamile felt

bad that she'd been shouted at again. When was the muthi on this bra going to work? She wasn't just mixing the bra and his clothes for fun but it had muthi that was supposed to make Dalingcebo love her. She'd failed to put the love portion on Dalingcebo's food as he was not used to asking for food from her. The sangoma had told her to bring her bra and she was going to work on it. The only thing she needed to do was to mix the bra with his dirty clothes she would be washing and Dalingcebo was going to go nuts with her love... She'd done that but Dalingcebo was Nontobeko's husband with a heart that only loved Nontobeko nobody else. Phakamile wasn't aware of something, she wasn't aware that the Zulu princes mostly who lived in the village, in the kingdom were protected from such things by Gobela. Now, and again they would go to him for ukugquma, ukuphalaza, ukugcaba, ukuqiniswa (traditional practices) to protect them from love portions,

witchcraft influences and other evil muthi that people could cast on them. The other who didn't live in the village didn't go for these practices now and again like Mlamuli, Mnotho and Dalingcebo. But Gobela would always remind them when it was time to come back for the traditional practices... Phakamile was in the dark about this and she was now angry at her Sangoma...

Now, Dalingcebo was seated inside his house after a long day. He was having beer while watching TV. He was angry that his wife had promised him that she was coming back home for the weekend of September month end. He'd tried to call her when he was at the airport in Durban but her phone was off. He'd waited for hours and Nontobeko didn't come out until he drove back home. He didn't even know whether she was safe where she was or what because her commander wasn't reachable on the

phone...

He held the hands that were placed on his eyes and he smiled instantly. He ended up being sleepy while seated on the couch with his beer. He didn't need to think a lot to get that the person who was holding him was his wife.

Nontobeko: "I know that you are angry and I did what I did on purpose!" she exclaimed and laughed. She then let go of his eyes and quickly ran to his front.

Dalingcebo: "Whoa! This is your way of saying sorry?" he asked looking at his wife wearing nothing but lace before his eyes. It was the perfect image for him and he stood on his feet.

Nontobeko: "It's not my way of saying sorry but I wanted to surprise you like this and tell me how do you like this?" She asked wrapping her arms around his neck and she kissed him without even waiting for the response.

Nontobeko jumped on him while they were still kissing and they laughed while their lips were still locked in. Dalingcebo marched carefully with Nontobeko heading to their bedroom. He was happy now that she was home!

“Are you still angry with my surprise?”

Nontobeko asked laying her naked body on her stomach and she looked at her sweaty husband with a smile.

Dalingcebo: “No, now I am no longer angry because all that matters is that you are here. But I was worried about you I even tried to call your commander.”

Nontobeko giggled and kissed her lower abs. She then moved up to get on him as she wanted to take control on this round...

“I want us to talk about something.” Dalingcebo introduced pulling the covers to cover their bodies after they were done being on each

other.

Nontobeko: "What do you want to talk about?" she asked laying closer to him and Dalingcebo wrapped his arm around her.

Dalingcebo: "I think I need you home now not at work."

Nontobeko: "What do you mean?"

Dalingcebo: "I mean that you need to stop working and focus on Qalokuhle and I. I have given you enough time to do what you love."

Nontobeko: "No! You are unbelievable." She moved away from him and sat up straight to take a good look at her husband. "How can you say that to me?"

Dalingcebo: "How can I say it?"

Nontobeko: "Yes! You have given me enough time? I didn't marry you so that you can detect my life but I married you because I love you.

And you can't rob me this chance because you know how much happy I am to work after therapy. It's like I am that Nontobeko who'd always wanted to work before getting married to Sthembiso. I can't stop now because I love it more."

Dalingcebo: "What about us then! What about me, Nontobeko?"

Nontobeko: "I make compromises Dalingcebo. I try to come back more often now compared to that time that was before therapy. Don't you want me to be happy? Or you want to be the only one to do what he likes here and to fuck with what I like?"

Dalingcebo: "It's not like that."

Nontobeko: "No! It's like that because if you were in my shoes as a man you were going to force me to understand that you need to work you need to do what you love. But you have a

problem because I am your wife.”

Dalingcebo: “I didn’t say that!”

Nontobeko: “I will not stop working Dalingcebo. I am at my happiest point at work and so, I will not stop. I am sorry.”

Dalingcebo didn’t say anything but he closed his eyes. This life of staying alone was difficult now for him and it was more difficult because he had a wife but he was living like someone who had no wife. He had a stupid maid looking after him, a person who failed to take simple instructions not mix her clothes with his clothes. He had that person not his wife!

Nontobeko: “Since you said tomorrow you are not working. I was thinking that we can take Qalokuhle and go visit my mother. It’s been long without seeing her. I miss her as well and I want to see her health progress now.”

Dalingcebo: “You can take Qalokuhle but I won’t

be available.”

Nontobeko: “Why not? You said you won’t be busy because it’s Saturday.”

Dalingcebo: “Yes, I told you that before Mnotho told me we need to go to Enquthu.”

Nontobeko: “Oh, I will go alone then. I am sorry that we had a fight on our night together. But I just hope you understand where I come from.”

Dalingcebo: “You can do what you love.”

Nontobeko: “Thank you, I love you.” she said kissing his lips after Dalingcebo had returned the words to her....

THEIR LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 49

“I was beginning to think that you hate me, my child.” Mthimkhulu told Happiness looking at her as she was putting plates of food that she’d cooked. She was placing the food on the dinner table.

Happiness: “I do hate you for what you did to me, baba.”

Mthimkhulu: “I did what was best for you, Happiness and what your mother wanted me to do. She wanted you to be happy.”

Happiness: “But now, I am not happy. Can you let me divorce Mnotho?”

Mthimkhulu: “No!”

Happiness: “We don’t love each other baba and do you know what he asked from me? Do you know?”

Mthimkhulu: “What?”

Happiness: "He has asked to marry his baby mama and asked that he marries his ex who is pregnant now with his child. I hate living with him baba."

Mthimkhulu: "You got married under customary law, Happiness and that was expected that he was going to marry other wives should he wish. Don't forget that the prince is a traditional man."

Happiness: "Oh, you are siding with him? You are siding with him not your daughter? How can you do this?"

Mthimkhulu: "I am not siding with him, my child. But it's the truth and the reality traditional men live. Just because his father is married to one woman that doesn't mean that he will do the same."

Happiness: "He's supported because he's a man and Mthimkhulu can't even stand with his own daughter. It's evident that all he wanted

was to get rid of me because I am not the son that was clever. I really wish I was the one who died with mom because I wasn't going to feel this pain."

Mthimkhulu: "DON'T TALK LIKE THAT!"

Happiness wiped her tears and didn't look at her father who'd just shouted at her. She was hoping that she would tell her father about Mnotho's marriage and he was going to let her divorce Mnotho. But she hoped wrong, she thought wrong because her father was supporting this man.

Mthimkhulu: "You know that I love you equal to your late brother and now, you are talking such words."

Happiness: "It's how I feel and I am hurting that you don't care about my feelings. I will leave tomorrow dad and don't you ever lift your phone to call me. You are no father to me and let me

die in that hole you threw me in.”

Mthimkhulu: “No, I didn’t throw you in a hole but you need to open up your heart for him. Sit down with him and talk to him about having a genuine relationship and you’ll love each other.”

Happiness: “Please, let me divorce him.”

Mthimkhulu: “No, you haven’t even been married for a year. Do you want me and their family to be humiliated now?” Happiness kept quiet and ate her food. She didn’t know how she was supposed to go back in that hole. She could barely recognise herself around Mnotho and she hated being in the same room with him. He had two women and the other was pregnant, he loved them but he didn’t even love her. He didn’t care about her.

Mthimkhulu: “Okay,” he said on a soft voice and Happiness lifted her head quickly. She smiled dearly thinking her father was agreeing that she

divorces Mnotho. "Let's make a deal." He said and held his daughter's hand.

Happiness: "Okay, what is it?"

Mthimkhulu: "You'll go back home and try to make your house a home. Have faith in yourself and your husband will love you even more than the other-"

Happiness: "He won't! Baba!"

Mthimkhulu: "I am still talking, MaMthimkhulu."

Happiness: "I am sorry."

Mthimkhulu: "If in your two years' anniversary counting in this year, you don't love him and he doesn't love you. I will let you divorce him and I won't do a thing to humiliate his family. And if you find a man that you love I will let you marry him no matter how he is."

Happiness kept quiet. Two years? And that was like a year because they were going to reach

their one-year anniversary soon. That was nothing because, time flies when you are having fun! She was going to be happy now and know that on her two years' anniversary she was going to leave the hellhole and be with Lonwabo!

She smiled and stood up, she opened her arms for her father. They hugged each other. "Thank you, dad. We have a deal." She promised.

Mthimkhulu: "But you need to promise me something important."

Happiness: "What?"

Mthimkhulu: "Don't get pregnant for the prince in these two years because you will make things difficult for yourself. You shouldn't bring a child unless you love him because if there's a child I won't let that divorce to happen."

Happiness: "Don't worry dad. I won't be pregnant until we love each other. I am careful and I also don't want my child to grow up in a

home with no love.”

Mthimkhulu: “I thought you were going to be happy and I had faith in that.”

Happiness: “You were not wrong.” She introduced and looked down, she saw it fit that now she shares this with her father.

Mthimkhulu: “What do you mean, mntanami?”

Happiness: “We were happy, I was happy with Mnotho and Siphosami. And I was pretty sure that my heart was loosening up. My heart was accepting him as my husband and I loved his son but things changed when Siphosami’s mother came into our lives. So, you were right I was going to be happy.”

Mthimkhulu: “Everything will be fine and you can still revamp that.” He said and Happiness looked at her father with a smile. She didn’t comment because she knew that she was happy with Lonwabo and she didn’t want to

hold on to Mnotho. She didn't want to hold on to that love she still had for him...

It was a cool Thursday and she'd received a hot call from Mnotho that Thursday morning. He was angry that she was not back home and he was angry at the way Happiness handled him. She didn't shout at him but she only told him that it was time for her to have fun.

"I want to start a business that's going to make me travel a lot and that way I will be able to see you as much as I want. What do you think that business could be?" Happiness asked Lonwabo, she took his hand into her hand. They were walking barefoot on the beach sand on a Thursday evening.

Lonwabo: "I don't know, yet, my love. But we can sit down and think about it and you will have to do something that they love the most in here." He suggested and kissed her cheek as Happiness was giggling.

Happiness: "It doesn't have to be like that but if it's a business that makes me travel I can use it as an excuse to the husband."

Lonwabo laughed. "This husband of yours can shout I didn't drop the call the day he was shouting at you." he told her.

Happiness: "Huh? Does that mean you heard him hit me?"

Lonwabo: "He hit you?" he stopped and looked at her. Happiness nodded. "I didn't listen till the end I dropped the call halfway when my airtime got exhausted." He added.

Happiness: "Yes, he slapped me and it's not the first time that he has done this to me. The first time I slapped him back as well."

Lonwabo taunted his jaw and uttered no further comment because he was angered by this. He hated men who hit women as his mother had been a victim of physical abuse by his father.

He hated it...

Happiness looked at him as he was quiet she couldn't understand why he was quiet or that meant he didn't mind men who hit women?

Happiness: "You don't hit women do you?"

Lonwabo: "No! No! I don't."

Happiness: "Why are you quiet then?"

Lonwabo: "I am angry to hear this sthandwa sami."

Happiness: "It has passed and so, you don't have to worry now."

Lonwabo nodded but he wasn't about to do that... He sent his hand to his pocket to take his phone that was ringing. He answered the call and let go of Happiness. He moved away from her as the call was private...

"Babe, we need to go back to the house. I have to go somewhere." Lonwabo told Happiness

with his voice sounding firm now not lazy.

Happiness: “Where are we going? What’s wrong?”

Lonwabo: “It’s work, babe.” He replied and took her hand he walked with her to the car busy looking around. And Happiness didn’t understand what was happening but she could see that Lonwabo was worried...

Happiness: “What’s happening, Lonwabo?” she asked looking at him as he was changing his clothes into casual clothes. They were inside his bedroom now in his mansion that Happiness didn’t believe he shared alone.

Lonwabo: “I will come back and please, don’t go out. Don’t open the door for anyone. Just stay in the house.”

Happiness: “You are worrying me. Are you an undercover cop?” She asked as she noticed that he was putting on black clothes.

“No,” he replied and paused, this was giving him an idea. She was giving him an idea to cover up his business. “I will tell you about my job when I come back and if I tell you about it you will have to keep quiet about it.” He promised.

Happiness: “What is that job? And are you even going to come back Lonwabo? You are worrying me.”

Lonwabo: “Yes, I will come back.” he replied kissing her and he ran off the bedroom with his ringing phone. Happiness turned back to the bed and she laid down on the bed. She closed her eyes and prayed. She didn’t know what his job was about and she didn’t trust that it was a safe job. She was in love with Lonwabo now, he was a loving and a caring man. He loved her and he made her happy. He was an important part of her life. She didn’t know what job he did but she could feel that it was dangerous.

She got to Port Elizabeth in Wednesday

morning and they have spent the rest of their day in doors, inside his bedroom. They were just eating, talking, laughing and making a lot of love. She'd realised the difference between the sex she got from Mnotho and Lonwabo.

Lonwabo knew every spot to touch in her body to give her great orgasms, he wasn't that 'gifted' naturally like she had heard black men are but he had the strong points which made their love making special and appreciative.

Mnotho on the other hand was gifted but his sex was just sex that any woman could be happy about and still feel empty. It was sex with no details and care like Lonwabos. It was sex that excited her but was not special. Mnotho didn't give her whack sex it was good steamy sex but with no emotions and romance. She loved Lonwabo's more and she appreciated everything he did to her body, he did her like nobody else had done, not like Mnotho did...

She woke up from the bed and looked at the time on her phone. It was 3am and she had missed calls from Lonwabo. She got up from the bed to get a glass of water in the kitchen and something to eat. She was hungry...

She walked down the stairs tapping on her phone to call Lonwabo without realising that he was in the lounge with his people... She heard his phone ringing on the lounge's side, she was downstairs now and she went there.

"SHIT!" Lonwabo swore and got up from the couch that he was seated on. He was looking at Happiness who was blankly looking at the guns that were on the floor. They were cleaning them. "Babe, let's go." He said pulling Happiness by her hand she was looking at him now. He left the lounge with her.

Happiness was just looking at him blankly. She wasn't having any heart race but she was shocked, cold shocked to the nail. She sat on

the bed and looked at him as Lonwabo went down to her level. He sat on his legs.

Lonwabo: "I didn't want you to find out about my job like this." he introduced and held her hands. He looked at her face and he knew that he was going to have to go with the lie. "Can you say something?" He requested.

Happiness: "What can I say? I just saw a number of guns... Don't tell me you are a gangster and you kill for a living."

Lonwabo: "No! No! I don't do that but I am free agent."

Happiness: "What? Those things are for Americans."

Lonwabo: "No, we also have them here in South Africa but we are very discreet. We do work with the police and the military, my colleagues there most of them are military veterans and some retired polices. We are like the Hawks but in a

secret way.” He explained. He couldn’t tell her that he was a smart pants gangster not a gangster in a suit, not a street gangster but a smart head gangster, a gangster in casual clothes. He was introduced to this life at an age of 21, he had the right motives and he’d been involved until he decided to start his own highly upgraded thing, he became leader. They were not about selling drugs and stealing cars, bombing ATMS but they were high Tech gangsters looking like ordinary people. He was speaking the truth about having military veterans in the mix and retired polices but most of them they were computer geniuses, IT specialists and some of these specialists had jobs. Lonwabo himself had an Information Technology company doing different activities. They hardly used guns but they had different approaches to attack but drastic measures forced them to be like street gangsters. They were highly equipped with different physical

skills.

Lonwabo had never told a woman he was a gangster beside the one he was going to marry but she was killed by an enemy. A number of groups had tried to copy his style but they just couldn't amount to him.

Happiness: "You kill people? How can you lie to me because you told me you have an IT company? But now you have guns."

Lonwabo: "I have that company because I did IT but being an agent is my calling. And please don't tell anyone about this. Don't be scared of me."

Happiness: "I am not scared of you but for your life!" she closed her eyes and Lonwabo got up to sit next to her. He didn't want to hug her because his black clothes had blood but he wanted to sit next to her.

Lonwabo: "Don't worry about me. I have been

an agent since I was 21 years. I couldn't find a job and a friend told me about this. I joined and was trained, being an agent helped me build my company." He told him the truth, he joined the gangsters' life as he'd explained.

Happiness: "I don't want to lose you. I am in KZN and you are here what if something happens to you."

Lonwabo: "Nothing will happen and you don't have to worry because in two years we would be free to be together." He said kissing her cheek and Happiness giggled remembering how happy Lonwabo was when she told him about the deal she had with her father.

Happiness: "Okay, go to your colleagues and I will go make food."

Lonwabo: "That's awesome!" he exclaimed and got up with her. They walked together back downstairs but Happiness was worried about

his life... She couldn't imagine what she would do if she were to lose him...

She dragged her feet inside the house with bag on her shoulder and the other bag on her hand. It was a Sunday afternoon and she was back to the hellhole marriage. She didn't know what the husband was going to say to her but she was hoping that he would ignore her. She was hoping that he was going to pretend as if she wasn't there and they would proceed without noticing each other. She needed to rest because she was tired, she left Eastern Cape while she wasn't ready to leave and she didn't know when she was going head back.

The house was empty and so, she got her time to rest after packing her clothes back into the wardrobe she laid on the bed and slept right away...

Monday morning, she was still feeling tired and she told Nkosazana that she was going to begin working on Tuesday. She was seated on the dinner table alone having her breakfast.

“I knocked on the front door and you didn’t come to open. Can I have a cup of tea with some cakes?” Thembelihle requested and sat on the dining table where Happiness was seated alone.

Happiness: “I am sorry I am thinking away.”

Thembelihle: “What’s wrong?” she asked looking at her face that signalled that she hadn’t been sleeping but she had been sleeping. “Your face looks a bit swollen. You haven’t been getting enough sleep?” she asked and looked at her as she was taking the kettle.

Happiness: “I have been sleeping but it turns to be like this in the morning. It’s something that’s recent.” She replied without looking at her and

she yawned.

Thembelihle smiled, she was still looking at her every move. "I passed by my car on your road and saw the lights were off but it was still early." Thembelihle informed her with her eyes still looking at Happiness's body.

Happiness: "I wasn't home I haven't been home because I was in Johannesburg with my father. I needed to clear my head."

Thembelihle: "What's wrong? Do you have something that's bothering you?"

"Mom is home!" Mnotho exclaimed looking at his mother who was seated on the dinner table and his wife was still making tea for her. His presence prevented Happiness from answering Thembelihle's question.

Thembelihle: "Yes, I thought I should come by and check on my daughter in-law. I haven't been seeing her lately."

Mnotho: “Yes, she’s been a stranger even to her husband.” He commented standing next to Happiness and he kissed her cheek not for pretence’s sake. He’d vowed that he was going to surprise her by not shouting at her for leaving the house while he told her not to leave. “How are you, MaMthimkhulu.”

Happiness: “I am fine and I guess you missed me?” she commented looking at Mnotho with a smile but she was surprised that he was acting this way. But no, he was doing it because of his mother’s presence.

Mnotho: “Yes, I missed you and can I get the cup as well?”

Happiness: “Okay.”

Mnotho then sat next to his mother and he took Happiness’s food. He began eating her food while speaking to his mother.

Thembelihle: “You must never make a mistake

of eating a pregnant woman's food because should she turn with your tea there. She will pour it on you." she commented with a smile on her face and Happiness was forced to turn.

"WHAT!" They both chanted looking at Thembelihle with surprised faces. Thembelihle looked at them and she laughed.

Thembelihle: "What's surprising?"

Happiness: "I am not pregnant mama. We both don't want a child as yet." She explained and she didn't know how to feel about what Thembelihle was telling her. She has been on prevention she can't be pregnant. She can't be pregnant three months hadn't passed. If she can be pregnant it was going to be a child that was conceived now, in October and it would be impossible for her to see that she was actually pregnant.

Mnotho: "Yes, we don't need a child." 'I don't

want a child with her!' he screamed alone and looked at Happiness with a face that couldn't hide his anger. This was making him angry.

Thembelihle: "Okay, I think I will have to leave and let you digest this." she said and got up to leave them. She didn't expect that they wouldn't want a child but she understood that if you are not ready for a child you are not ready. She'd been there too...

Mnotho: "How can you be pregnant because you told me that you are on prevention or you have been deceiving me?" he shouted and stood up.

Happiness: "Don't shout at me because even that prevention decision was mine alone. All you did was point your penis inside my vagina without talking about prevention and protection."

Mnotho: "Don't speak with me like that!"

Happiness: "Yeah! Right!"

Mnotho: "I don't want a child with you! I don't want that child!" he repeated looking at her with anger painted on his dark face.

Happiness looked at him blankly as she couldn't believe he was telling that to her face. He didn't want her child? "It's fine! You'll have to tolerate us for two years, that's like one year and then we will go our separate ways." She revealed, she had vowed that she wasn't going to tell him about what her father had said but she was only going to stop sleeping with him to prevent pregnancy. But now, she was forced by his resentment for her and her child. She didn't want him doing the unthinkable to her unborn baby. It might be his but the child was in her womb. The child was hers as well... She was going to convince her father to let her divorce him even if she was with a child. The child he doesn't want...

Mnotho: “What do you mean by that?”

Happiness: “My father is not cruel after all and he allowed that I will divorce you after two years’ anniversary if we won’t be loving each other then. He still believes that you are a man you can treat me right and make me happy. But he doesn’t know that you are a dog with a tail in between your legs, a coward that hits me. And I am pretty sure you want to hit me now as you are looking at me with hate.”

Mnotho taunted his jaw and tried keep calm. “At least this fuckin trip of yours gave birth to something positive. I will be free of you in a year and that’s just a little time.” He said last and left the kitchen leaving Happiness in disbelief. She knew that he didn’t love her and he couldn’t even tolerate her but she didn’t know it was bigger to an extent that he could hate a child that was from her...

“And I pretty sure that it’s your child who has

been making me sick. But you were the first to shout my girlfriend was the one making me sick.” Mnotho commented and looked at Happiness who was proceeding with eating. He was back inside the kitchen for a glass of milk.

Happiness: “I am sorry.” she said quietly and Mnotho clicked his tongue. He left the kitchen with his glass of milk... Happiness ate her food quietly...

THE LIVES BEFORE THE THRONE

S3 ~ EPISODE 50

Mnotho was seated inside his car after the long day inside the hospital. He had a bad day and he had shouted at his colleagues and he

recognised that was because Happiness was pregnant. He couldn't believe this was happening he was going to have a child with Happiness. He didn't want a child with her, before and he don't want a child with her, now.

“MaNkosi, sthandwa sami.” Mnotho greeted Danielle softly and started the engine. He held on to the steering and drove the car out of the hospital's premises. His aim was to go and visit his parents.

Danielle: “My parents are angry with me, Mnotho. They are not talking to me.”

Mnotho: “They're angry because of the pregnancy?”

Danielle: “When mom told dad about it he hit me so bad.”

Mnotho: “What! Are you alright and our baby is alright?”

Danielle: “Yes, we are fine, babe. But I am not

fine with my parents angry with me, Mnotho. Do you think they will let me marry you? They said I will be called homewrecker Mnotho.”

Mnotho: “Wait, MaNkosi, you are worried about them letting us get married does that mean you will marry me?”

“Yes!” She cried as she couldn’t stomach that her mother was giving her a cold shoulder. She didn’t even want to think about her father because she’d suspected that, no, she knew that her father was going to be angry with her. He was going to be angry with her for days but not her mother. Another but? But maybe that was because she got pregnant by a married man for her mother to be angry with her for this long.

Mnotho: “Hawu! You don’t know much that makes me happy.”

Danielle: “You are happy? How can you be

happy while I am sad?”

Mnotho: “No, don’t look at it that way but I think we need to look at the bigger picture. We need to be happy that we will be together and it was expected of your parents to be angry. But you need to keep apologising and they will forgive you. I will do everything right by you and our child.”

Danielle: “I am hurting Mnotho.”

Mnotho: “I am sorry, sthandwa sami.” He said softly and stopped the car just outside his mother’s house. He stepped out of the car. “I am going to talk to my parents now and I am hoping that they will have an open mind about this.”

Danielle: “No! How can you tell them while my parents are angry here?”

Mnotho: “I have to tell them because I don’t want to delay things further.”

Danielle: "You don't want to listen to me but you want to do things your way. How can you not consider my feelings? Can you consider my feelings?"

Mnotho: "Okay, I will hold on." He condescended. He didn't want to keep arguing with her because she was going to cry louder in the end. He didn't want that but he also didn't want to delay telling his parents what was happening. He'd decided that he wasn't going to call his brothers just to tell them he was getting married. It was unnecessary he was going to tell them through the phone. They didn't need to come home for that.

Danielle: "Thank you. I love you."

Mnotho: "I love you too." He dropped the call and he looked around for his father. He suspected they might be having dinner now because it was late and so, he checked for them in the dining room.

He found them eating inside their dining table with Qalokuhle seated on hers. She was eating her food using her hands. Mnotho played with Qalokuhle's braids as means of greeting her and she shook her head.

Qalokuhle: "Baba!"

Mnotho: "Sawubona, yini!"

Thembelihle: "You are disturbing the lady on the table."

Mnotho: "Wee! Ladies don't mess themselves like this." he commented and his parents laughed. "We MaZulu, I said sawubona." He insisted.

Qalokuhle: "Shawupona, baba. Shawupona!"

Mnotho laughed seeing that he was irritating the child. Qalokuhle loved any dishes that had meat and her grandmother would show her the meat then, remove it from her food. She would encourage her to eat the food and should she

finish her food she would give her the meat...

Mnotho greeted his parents and sat down on the chair. His mother got up to dish food for him while he was having small talks with his father.

Mnotho: "Thank you." he said looking at the food he was given by his mother.

Thembelihle: "Why are you here alone? Where's your wife?"

Mnotho: "I drove straight home from the hospital."

Dalisu: "Oh, what's wrong? Your mother told me about the good news that you are expecting a child now with your wife."

Mnotho: "Yes, even though we didn't expect it and didn't plan for it."

Dalisu: "We didn't plan for you as well."

Mnotho laughed. "Hawu, I thought you didn't

plan for Dalingcebo and Ngcebo. Oh, I heard that wrong?" he asked looking at his parents.

Thembelihle: "Your father is trying to say we planned for Mlamuli and because you didn't want to be left behind you featured yourself." She explained and they all laughed.

Mnotho: "It's alright but you love me even."

Thembelihle: "Yes, we love you, Mageba." She said with a smile directed to Mnotho and he bowed his head to his mother.

Dalisu: "And now, tell us what brings you home because your wife can cook good food you can't tell us you miss your mother's food."

Mnotho chuckled. "No, I am here on a serious matter." He introduced. His parents looked at him with questioning eyes. He knew that he needed to speak now they were not going to ask 'what is it?' "I want to get married again." He announced and looked at his parents. They

didn't say anything but they looked at him with white faces.

Mnotho: "Please, say something."

Dalisu: "You want to get married again to who and for what reasons?"

Mnotho: "I want to marry Siphosami's mother and Ntandokazi, my coloured girlfriend. I think you remember her. Dad, you have also met her."

Thembelihle: "YEHHENI!"

Dalisu: "Two women!"

Mnotho: "Yes, two women, baba."

Thembelihle: "Oh, Jehova. So, that's why your wife was telling me that she needed to go home to clear her head. She's pregnant and you are taking two wives. History is repeating itself."

She commented without looking at any of them and she stood up. She couldn't believe what was happening. Happiness was pregnant and

her husband was taking two more wives? She was taken back by this and she couldn't help but feel sorry for Happiness. One thing she knew was that they couldn't stop Mnotho from doing what he wanted to do. As they have told Banele to work first and they would talk about wives, it was their choice and what were they supposed to do about it?

Mnotho: "No, mama. But you must understand that MaNkosi is also pregnant." He told his mother and he looked back at her as she was giving Qalokuhle her two grilled chicken pieces now. Qalokuhle clapped hands as the meat was placed before her.

Dalisu looked at Thembelihle and she was just looking at their son after he'd said those words. What he could see, was history repeating itself as well.

Dalisu: "Sit down, nkosikazi."

Thembelihle: "I should sit down for what, baba? I am not supporting this! How can you be so careless Mnotho? You impregnate every woman you sleep with?" she shouted looking at Mnotho.

Mnotho: "No, mom and if that's case I would have quite a number of children."

"NONSENSE!" Thembelihle fisted his back repeatedly for speaking nonsense to her. He was speaking rubbish to her. "That's how you should speak!" she shouted still fisting him and Mnotho had his head looking at his father who just laughing while Mnotho was trying to hide his face.

Mnotho: "I am sorry, MaSthole."

Thembelihle: "Tsk!" she sat down and sighed. She took her juice and drank it, her husband held her hand. Thembelihle looked at him. "I am fine."

Dalisu: "I can see that you are upset."

Thembelihle: "Uyanginyanyisa lo."

Mnotho: "I am sorry."

Dalisu: "You went to the Doctor with this girl who's pregnant?"

Thembelihle: "And are you marrying her because she's pregnant?"

Mnotho: "No, I haven't gone to the Doctor with her she went to the Doctor alone and I am marrying her because I love her."

Thembelihle: "He hasn't even gone to the Doctor with her! Fix this, Ndabezitha." She said standing up.

Dalisu: "Hhaybo! What do you mean, now?"

Thembelihle: "This is all your doing!" she exclaimed and went to Qalokuhle. She lifted her from the chair and left the room while Dalisu was busy trying to defend himself from what

his wife was telling him.

Dalisu: “You see! Now, your mother is grumpy and she’s blaming me.”

Mnotho: “Hawu, baba.”

Dalisu: “There’s nothing I can speak with you now. I will go to my wife and you will do the same. Go to your wife.”

Mnotho: “Hawu!”

Dalisu: “Yes!” he exclaimed and stood up from the table. He left Mnotho in disbelief. He couldn’t believe what just happened...

“You don’t have to be upset, mkami. I will make sure that he takes this girl to the Doctor and that what happened before doesn’t happen again. We will also go and consult, Gobela.” He ensured Thembelihle who was helping Qalokuhle brush her teeth in the bathroom. Thembelihle didn’t say anything she was upset and her heart was with Happiness. “MaSthole?”

he called her out and he followed her to Qalokuhle's room.

Thembelihle: "I heard you, Ndabezitha."

Daliso: "Please, don't be upset because now, I know that you are thinking about your daughter in-law. You will go talk to her when you get time."

Thembelihle: "Hhayi! I didn't expect this."

Daliso: "I know." He said softly and Thembelihle turned to look at him. Daliso hugged her and closed his eyes. He was hoping that with his son it wouldn't be as it happened to him...

She was busy making moves along with the music while on the sink washing the dishes that they were using for their Sunday lunch. It'd been an hour since they have had their food and they have debated that who was going to wash the dishes and who was going to buy Pizza. They

both didn't want to do these chores but they had nobody to do them on their behalf.

Nandipha chose the dishes and Randall was forced to go buy the pizza they were going to have for dinner because they were not sure that their mother was coming back. Randall was not sure because their mother was communicating with him. She turned after draining the water and she held her chest. She didn't realise that she was no longer alone in the room.

Nandipha: "Eh, I am sorry. I will go because I am done with the dishes." She said taking her phone and she switched off the music. She didn't expect that Nandipha was going to find her in the house. She thought she would be gone when she comes back... She moved forward without looking at her.

Faith: "Where are going?" she looked at her as she was approaching her direction to leave the kitchen. Nandipha stopped walking...

Nandipha: "I will go get my bag in your room and I will go to my place. I have sent Randall to buy pizza we have decided that we were going to have it as our diner." She explained without looking at her.

Faith: "So, you want to leave without having that pizza? And without saying goodbye to your brother? Do you know how upset he'll be when he comes in here and find that you are gone?" she asked moving closer to Nandipha.

Nandipha: "I will call him."

"Come." She commanded softly and held Nandipha's hand. Nandipha looked at her hand and she looked at her face. She was holding her?

They marched to the master bedroom in silence but with the mother still holding her daughter's hand. The rental house was with two bedrooms and Nandipha slept in her mother's bedroom.

Faith: "Let's sit down and talk." She said

pointing the bed as they were inside her bedroom now. Nandipha looked at her.

Nandipha: "Talk?"

Faith: "Yes, I want to talk you even if you don't want to talk to me."

Nandipha: "No! I want to talk to you!" she said quickly and looked aside as she felt that was a quicker reply. But she was in need of her, she was her mother.

Faith smiled and sat down. Nandipha sat down after her.

Faith: "Why didn't you tell me you know that I am your mother the first time you saw me?" she asked.

Nandipha: "I thought that you were at my place because of that and when you gave me the court papers I went cold. I figured that you hate me because of the way that you conceived me."

Faith: “No, I don’t hate you because you didn’t ask to be born in the manner that you were born. But when I was still in pain I had a big part that hated you and I couldn’t even hold you. I was still hurting that time and after time I healed.”

Nandipha: “Why did you take me to court then if you don’t hate me?”

Faith: “I don’t know I was having a relapse of the past? I don’t have valid reasons for it I was just angry to see my book published and even if it made me laugh with all the humour that you’ve put into it. I was angry after reading it. And then after the court case I realised it was a relapse but I couldn’t tell you that because I didn’t know that you know the truth.” She explained and sighed. She couldn’t believe that this day was here, she’d never thought of it as she’d lived with the fact that she didn’t have a daughter. “If you have told me that you know I am your mother I was going to know that

something happened I was going to know that I need to contact MaNtombela, my sisters and ask that how did you know about this because we've made a promise that we were never going to tell you. We have made a promise that we were going to let you live your life knowing you were born out of love but I guess whenever we, as people plan our Lord also plans otherwise." She added.

Nandipha shook her head and wiped her tears. "I was so hurt and I lost words I didn't blame MaNtombela for the way she disowned me because she didn't owe me anything-" She was broken off.

Faith: "No! She was wrong to do things the way she did because if she was disowning you she was supposed to tell me because I trusted her with you. She owed you living up to her word because she promised that she was going to love you and be your mother till death but she

didn't honour that. Don't belittle yourself because of how you were born."

Nandipha: "Why didn't you let your adoptive mother take me with you? Why did you leave me behind even though you hated me but why didn't you take the offer that I should grow closer to you?"

Faith: "If you have seen MaNtombela's face when she laid her eyes on you and the tears she cried you would have done the same. I just knew that she was reminded of a daughter that she'd lost. I was just a child and had you in a painful way I looked at myself and thought who needs this child the most? The answer I came out with, was it is MaNtombela. I knew raising you was going to heal her and it did because my brother would call my adoptive mother in the early months of my departure. He would tell her to thank me for giving his wife a child because she was a better person again. She was healed

and then, we decided after that, we needed to break contact. We have decided before I left because we wanted you to have a normal life without knowing the way you were conceived. If I have known that one day MaNtombela would disown you I was never going to give you to her because no matter what, you are my child. I can never run away from that and I would never wish harm upon your life. I would never want you to have a man sleeping with you because you want his money. I am sorry, Nandipha but I thought I was doing what was best for you because you were going to ask me about your father one day. I didn't know that this would happen. Please, forgive me." she pleaded with her holding her two hands she was looking at her pink face now as she was crying. Nandipha nodded her head without speaking. Faith pulled her to her chest and she hugged her tightly letting her cry.

Nandipha: “Does this mean you will be my mother, now?”

Faith: “Yes, I won’t forsake you. I won’t do what my father did to me, hurting his own child. I won’t my child. If I have known this would happen I wasn’t going to give you up I was going to leave with you. We were going to be alright but I didn’t know.”

Nandipha: “It’s okay, mama. You are here now.”

Faith smiled as she called her ‘mama’ This was her daughter and she had nobody that she was going to throw her to. From today she vowed that it was going to be the three of them against everything.

Faith: “How did you survive everything that you have been through? When you were alone what kept you going? Can you tell me?” she asked looking at her and she wiped her tears.

Nandipha closed her eyes and smiled. When

she opened her eyes, she wiped her mother's tears as well. They both laughed. Faith pulled her to her chest again.

Nandipha: "Palesa, my roommate and Duma, my friend, their support gave me hope that I wasn't entirely alone. And Ngcebo, the prince. But I had a song that kept sane, a song that kept going whenever I felt like now I wanted to give up, I listened to it. I would listen to it repeatedly until I am motivated enough. Can you sing?"

Faith laughed. "No, I can't sing and can you sing?" She asked.

Nandipha: "Yes, I can sing."

Faith: "Please, sing the song for me."

%%%Nandipha%%% {singing} "You gotta get up.
You gotta get up and make a move
'Cause the world won't ever see you 'till you do

No, they don't really care what you're going through

So, you gotta show 'em, baby

You gotta show 'em the real you

You gotta give 'em what you've got

No, don't let them see what you're not

'Cause you are strong

You are wise

You are worth beyond a thousand reasons why

And you can't be perfect, baby

'Cause nobody's perfect, darling

But no, no, no, no, there's nobody in the world

Like you...

What do you do when you can't let go?

What do you say when you just don't know

How you feel?

And you know nobody knows how you feel

'Cause everybody's got their own damn
problems

So everybody's tryna find their way

Day by day is a struggle

In this world, you know you have to hustle

Just know, that you're not alone

You don't always have to be strong, all by
yourself (by yourself)

I said it's okay to ask for help

Now, listen

People will find you, but they don't define you

And you will find people, who help redesign you

People will find you, but they don't define you

And you will find people, who help redesign you

You are a work of art

Bet you didn't think you'd come this far

Now, here you are

Baby, you are strong

You are wise

You are worth beyond a thousand reasons why

And you can't be perfect, baby

'Cause nobody's perfect, darling

But no, no, no, no, there's nobody in the world

Like you..." She sang the whole song laying on Faith's chest and she could feel Faith's tears falling on her head. They didn't stop her from proceeding with the song. She smiled finally, when she was done. She was no longer alone now...

End of SEASON 3!

